

# US Patent & Trademark Office

## Patent Public Search | Text View

---

United States Patent	12384800
Kind Code	B2
Date of Patent	August 12, 2025
Inventor(s)	Cuevas Marchante; Maria del Carmen et al.

---

### Antitumoral compounds

---

#### Abstract

A compound of general formula I and pharmaceutical compositions, kits, methods of making, and methods for treating cancer using the same. ##STR00001##

---

**Inventors:** Cuevas Marchante; Maria del Carmen (Madrid, ES), Francesch Solloso; Andres (Madrid, ES), Martinez Barrasa; Valentin (Madrid, ES)

**Applicant:** PHARMA MAR, S.A. (Madrid, ES)

**Family ID:** 1000008748611

**Assignee:** PHARMA MAR, S.A. (Madrid, ES)

**Appl. No.:** 18/213082

**Filed:** June 22, 2023

#### Prior Publication Data

Document Identifier	Publication Date
US 20240166666 A1	May. 23, 2024

#### Foreign Application Priority Data

EP	17382228	Apr. 27, 2017
EP	17382497	Jul. 26, 2017

#### Related U.S. Application Data

continuation parent-doc US 17714114 20220405 US 11713325 child-doc US 18213082  
continuation parent-doc US 16608617 US 11332480 20220517 WO PCT/EP2018/060868  
20180427 child-doc US 17714114

---

## Publication Classification

**Int. Cl.:** C07D515/22 (20060101); A61P35/00 (20060101)

**U.S. Cl.:**

**CPC** C07D515/22 (20130101); A61P35/00 (20180101);

## Field of Classification Search

**CPC:** C07D (515/22); A61P (35/00); C07B (2200/07); A61K (31/4995)

---

## References Cited

### U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

Patent No.	Issued Date	Patentee Name	U.S. Cl.	CPC
3205220	12/1964	Svoboda et al.	N/A	N/A
4393225	12/1982	Hayashi et al.	N/A	N/A
4400752	12/1982	Charolle	N/A	N/A
4493796	12/1984	Rinehart	N/A	N/A
4537883	12/1984	Alexander et al.	N/A	N/A
4548814	12/1984	Rinehart	N/A	N/A
4567253	12/1985	Durst et al.	N/A	N/A
4631149	12/1985	Rinehart et al.	N/A	N/A
4670262	12/1986	Battelli et al.	N/A	N/A
4737510	12/1987	Rinehart	N/A	N/A
4762949	12/1987	Rinehart et al.	N/A	N/A
4782135	12/1987	Rinehart	N/A	N/A
4816450	12/1988	Bell et al.	N/A	N/A
4847246	12/1988	Wilson et al.	N/A	N/A
4946833	12/1989	Lavielle et al.	N/A	N/A
4948791	12/1989	Rinehart et al.	N/A	N/A
4950649	12/1989	Rinehart	N/A	N/A
4952399	12/1989	Lewenstein	N/A	N/A
5053559	12/1990	Jefford	N/A	N/A
5089273	12/1991	Rinehart	N/A	N/A
5093330	12/1991	Caravatti et al.	N/A	N/A
5137870	12/1991	Rinehart	N/A	N/A
5149804	12/1991	Rinehart	N/A	N/A
5190876	12/1992	Merrill et al.	N/A	N/A
5256663	12/1992	Rinehart et al.	N/A	N/A
5294603	12/1993	Rinehart	N/A	N/A
5326753	12/1993	Ohtsuki et al.	N/A	N/A
5336669	12/1993	Palepu et al.	N/A	N/A
5449684	12/1994	Tanaka et al.	N/A	N/A
5462726	12/1994	Lodge	N/A	N/A
5478932	12/1994	Rinehart et al.	N/A	N/A
5514705	12/1995	Ichiba et al.	N/A	N/A
5514708	12/1995	Rinehart et al.	N/A	N/A

5523456	12/1995	Stokker et al.	N/A	N/A
5556777	12/1995	Faircloth et al.	N/A	N/A
5559145	12/1995	Jefford	N/A	N/A
5569757	12/1995	Rinehart et al.	N/A	N/A
5571927	12/1995	Alexander et al.	N/A	N/A
5580871	12/1995	Earl	N/A	N/A
5605905	12/1996	Avendano et al.	N/A	N/A
5654426	12/1996	Rinehart et al.	N/A	N/A
5661175	12/1996	Kashman et al.	N/A	N/A
5681813	12/1996	Baz et al.	N/A	N/A
5681847	12/1996	Longley et al.	N/A	N/A
5683895	12/1996	Rinehart et al.	N/A	N/A
5721352	12/1997	Moyer et al.	N/A	N/A
5721362	12/1997	Corey et al.	N/A	N/A
5739114	12/1997	Gordaliza et al.	N/A	N/A
5744623	12/1997	Gravalos et al.	N/A	N/A
5747529	12/1997	Gordaliza et al.	N/A	N/A
5756734	12/1997	Rinehart et al.	N/A	N/A
5786492	12/1997	Gravalos et al.	N/A	N/A
5834505	12/1997	Peters et al.	N/A	N/A
5834507	12/1997	Gordaliza et al.	N/A	N/A
5834586	12/1997	Rinehart et al.	N/A	N/A
5849540	12/1997	Rinehart et al.	N/A	N/A
5852033	12/1997	Fernandez et al.	N/A	N/A
5925671	12/1998	Hernandez et al.	N/A	N/A
5952332	12/1998	Rinehart et al.	N/A	N/A
5985876	12/1998	Rinehart et al.	N/A	N/A
6011010	12/1999	Scheuer et al.	N/A	N/A
6025466	12/1999	Bowden et al.	N/A	N/A
6028077	12/1999	Rinehart et al.	N/A	N/A
6030943	12/1999	Crumb et al.	N/A	N/A
6034058	12/1999	Rinehart et al.	N/A	N/A
6087370	12/1999	Puentes et al.	N/A	N/A
6107520	12/1999	Rinehart et al.	N/A	N/A
6124292	12/1999	Corey et al.	N/A	N/A
6124293	12/1999	Rinehart et al.	N/A	N/A
6153731	12/1999	Rinehart et al.	N/A	N/A
6156724	12/1999	Rinehart et al.	N/A	N/A
6214793	12/2000	Baz et al.	N/A	N/A
6245759	12/2000	Bilodeau et al.	N/A	N/A
6274551	12/2000	Scheuer et al.	N/A	N/A
6316214	12/2000	Rinehart et al.	N/A	N/A
6348467	12/2001	Corey et al.	N/A	N/A
6350743	12/2001	Kashman et al.	N/A	N/A
6391900	12/2001	Higa et al.	N/A	N/A
6420357	12/2001	Kashman et al.	N/A	N/A
6509315	12/2002	Joullie et al.	N/A	N/A
6521757	12/2002	Banwell et al.	N/A	N/A
6525063	12/2002	Avenndano et al.	N/A	N/A
6544560	12/2002	Bullent et al.	N/A	N/A

6635656	12/2002	Kashman et al.	N/A	N/A
6656948	12/2002	Puentes et al.	N/A	N/A
6686470	12/2003	Danishefsky et al.	N/A	N/A
6710029	12/2003	Rinehart et al.	N/A	N/A
6712023	12/2003	Targotay et al.	N/A	N/A
6800661	12/2003	Rinehart et al.	N/A	N/A
6812245	12/2003	Canedo et al.	N/A	N/A
6841530	12/2004	Rinehart et al.	N/A	N/A
6852715	12/2004	Gravalos et al.	N/A	N/A
6864283	12/2004	Higa et al.	N/A	N/A
6867334	12/2004	Rinehart et al.	N/A	N/A
RE38793	12/2004	Rinehart et al.	N/A	N/A
7064105	12/2005	Joullie et al.	N/A	N/A
7109244	12/2005	Rinehart et al.	N/A	N/A
7115743	12/2005	Rinehart et al.	N/A	N/A
7122519	12/2005	Joullie et al.	N/A	N/A
7135494	12/2005	Munro et al.	N/A	N/A
7138547	12/2005	Acena et al.	N/A	N/A
7153885	12/2005	Duran et al.	N/A	N/A
RE39496	12/2006	Scheuer	N/A	N/A
7202361	12/2006	Flores et al.	N/A	N/A
7241892	12/2006	Cuevas et al.	N/A	N/A
7247629	12/2006	Manzanares et al.	N/A	N/A
RE39887	12/2006	Rinehart	N/A	N/A
7309601	12/2006	Esteban et al.	N/A	N/A
7320981	12/2007	Morris et al.	N/A	N/A
7323444	12/2007	Delso	N/A	N/A
7329666	12/2007	Alvarez et al.	N/A	N/A
7348310	12/2007	Rodriguez et al.	N/A	N/A
7348311	12/2007	Rinehart et al.	N/A	N/A
7381703	12/2007	Bertino et al.	N/A	N/A
7396837	12/2007	Bailly et al.	N/A	N/A
7410969	12/2007	Manzanares	N/A	N/A
7420051	12/2007	Francesch et al.	N/A	N/A
7446094	12/2007	Romero et al.	N/A	N/A
7473681	12/2008	Faircloth et al.	N/A	N/A
7482429	12/2008	Albericio et al.	N/A	N/A
7495000	12/2008	Remuirian et al.	N/A	N/A
7507708	12/2008	Faircloth et al.	N/A	N/A
7507766	12/2008	Lazaro et al.	N/A	N/A
7521478	12/2008	del Pozo Losada et al.	N/A	N/A
7524956	12/2008	Cuevas et al.	N/A	N/A
7531506	12/2008	Palomera et al.	N/A	N/A
7548060	12/2008	Herrmann et al.	N/A	N/A
7576188	12/2008	Bertino et al.	N/A	N/A
7622458	12/2008	Rybak	N/A	N/A
7651997	12/2009	Joullie et al.	N/A	N/A
7662387	12/2009	Law et al.	N/A	N/A
7678765	12/2009	Rodriguez et al.	N/A	N/A

7683028	12/2009	Faircloth et al.	N/A	N/A
7723068	12/2009	Iglesias et al.	N/A	N/A
7737114	12/2009	Joullie et al.	N/A	N/A
7759345	12/2009	Martinez et al.	N/A	N/A
7763615	12/2009	Gallego	514/249	C07D 515/22
7767659	12/2009	Barrasa et al.	N/A	N/A
7772241	12/2009	Remuinan et al.	N/A	N/A
7795260	12/2009	Barrasa et al.	N/A	N/A
7919493	12/2010	Flores et al.	N/A	N/A
7947671	12/2010	Barrasa et al.	N/A	N/A
8012975	12/2010	Manzanares et al.	N/A	N/A
8076337	12/2010	Martinez et al.	N/A	N/A
8119638	12/2011	Cvitkovich et al.	N/A	N/A
8188312	12/2011	de Fonseca et al.	N/A	N/A
8258098	12/2011	Faircloth et al.	N/A	N/A
8324406	12/2011	Lopez et al.	N/A	N/A
8420130	12/2012	Nuijen et al.	N/A	N/A
8435992	12/2012	Ocio et al.	N/A	N/A
8501968	12/2012	Lopez et al.	N/A	N/A
8710264	12/2013	Vincente et al.	N/A	N/A
8748388	12/2013	Tulla-Puche et al.	N/A	N/A
8895557	12/2013	Beijnen et al.	N/A	N/A
8962602	12/2014	Fernández Rodriguez	N/A	N/A
9187445	12/2014	Vicente et al.	N/A	N/A
9192568	12/2014	Calvo Salve et al.	N/A	N/A
9428524	12/2015	Martin López et al.	N/A	N/A
9827257	12/2016	Vicente et al.	N/A	N/A
10538535	12/2019	Del Carmen Cuevas Marchante	N/A	A61P 35/00
11332480	12/2021	Cuevas Marchante et al.	N/A	N/A
11339180	12/2021	Cuevas Marchante et al.	N/A	N/A
2001/0039041	12/2000	Faircloth et al.	N/A	N/A
2002/0143038	12/2001	Bandyopadhyay et al.	N/A	N/A
2002/0198379	12/2001	Kinnel et al.	N/A	N/A
2003/0187075	12/2002	Junichi et al.	N/A	N/A
2003/0216397	12/2002	Flores et al.	N/A	N/A
2003/0236291	12/2002	Gravalos et al.	N/A	N/A
2004/0002602	12/2003	Francesch et al.	N/A	N/A
2004/0010043	12/2003	Lazaro et al.	N/A	N/A
2004/0019027	12/2003	Forman et al.	N/A	N/A
2004/0019056	12/2003	Manzanares et al.	N/A	N/A
2004/0033940	12/2003	Bowden et al.	N/A	N/A
2004/0067895	12/2003	Faircloth et al.	N/A	N/A
2004/0108086	12/2003	Takahashi et al.	N/A	N/A
2004/0115685	12/2003	Tercero et al.	N/A	N/A

2005/0004012	12/2004	Mangues et al.	N/A	N/A
2005/0004018	12/2004	Jimeno et al.	N/A	N/A
2005/0054555	12/2004	Jimeno et al.	N/A	N/A
2005/0272727	12/2004	Dong et al.	N/A	N/A
2006/0019256	12/2005	Clarke et al.	N/A	N/A
2006/0030571	12/2005	Rinehart et al.	N/A	N/A
2006/0178298	12/2005	Bertino et al.	N/A	N/A
2006/0287529	12/2005	Alvarez et al.	N/A	N/A
2007/0004691	12/2006	Donald et al.	N/A	N/A
2007/0082856	12/2006	Gianni et al.	N/A	N/A
2007/0117743	12/2006	Palomera et al.	N/A	N/A
2007/0128201	12/2006	D'Inalci et al.	N/A	N/A
2007/0149446	12/2006	Joullie et al.	N/A	N/A
2007/0207948	12/2006	Sollosio et al.	N/A	N/A
2007/0275942	12/2006	Cvitkovich et al.	N/A	N/A
2008/0076772	12/2007	Allavena et al.	N/A	N/A
2008/0090757	12/2007	Delso et al.	N/A	N/A
2008/0234279	12/2007	Rinehart et al.	N/A	N/A
2008/0234363	12/2007	Benitez et al.	N/A	N/A
2008/0242670	12/2007	Allavena et al.	N/A	N/A
2008/0255132	12/2007	Rowinsky et al.	N/A	N/A
2008/0269511	12/2007	Losada et al.	N/A	N/A
2008/0293725	12/2007	Rosell Costa et al.	N/A	N/A
2008/0318849	12/2007	Albericio et al.	N/A	N/A
2009/0030068	12/2008	Martin Lopez et al.	N/A	N/A
2009/0117176	12/2008	Gilles et al.	N/A	N/A
2009/0124647	12/2008	Benitez et al.	N/A	N/A
2009/0130675	12/2008	Castro	N/A	N/A
2009/0170860	12/2008	Scotto et al.	N/A	N/A
2009/0186938	12/2008	Lopez et al.	N/A	N/A
2009/0227490	12/2008	Bertino et al.	N/A	N/A
2009/0246168	12/2008	Faircloth et al.	N/A	N/A
2009/0247533	12/2008	Rinehart et al.	N/A	N/A
2009/0298752	12/2008	Faircloth et al.	N/A	N/A
2009/0324744	12/2008	Takahashi et al.	N/A	N/A
2010/0009906	12/2009	Elsayed	N/A	N/A
2010/0041594	12/2009	Mangues et al.	N/A	N/A
2010/0216817	12/2009	Benitez et al.	N/A	N/A
2010/0226919	12/2009	Pérez-Soler et al.	N/A	N/A
2010/0240595	12/2009	Sorbello et al.	N/A	N/A
2010/0267732	12/2009	Rosell Costa et al.	N/A	N/A
2010/0280108	12/2009	Rodriguez Vicente et al.	N/A	N/A
2010/0323021	12/2009	Hosta et al.	N/A	N/A
2011/0009335	12/2010	LePage et al.	N/A	N/A
2011/0015135	12/2010	Cajal et al.	N/A	N/A
2011/0070232	12/2010	LePage et al.	N/A	N/A
2011/0105409	12/2010	Acebes et al.	N/A	N/A
2011/0118343	12/2010	Reyes Benitez et al.	N/A	N/A
2011/0237520	12/2010	Coello Molinero	N/A	N/A

2012/0107417	12/2011	Takahashi et al.	N/A	N/A
2013/0266666	12/2012	Moneo Ocaña et al.	N/A	N/A
2015/0094313	12/2014	Beijnen et al.	N/A	N/A
2016/0129128	12/2015	Cuevas Marchante et al.	N/A	N/A
2022/0242883	12/2021	Cuevas Marchante et al.	N/A	N/A

## FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

Patent No.	Application Date	Country	CPC
1360503	12/2001	CN	N/A
3612278	12/1985	DE	N/A
0048149	12/1981	EP	N/A
0111105	12/1983	EP	N/A
0309477	12/1988	EP	N/A
0358418	12/1989	EP	N/A
0381514	12/1989	EP	N/A
0393883	12/1989	EP	N/A
0399685	12/1989	EP	N/A
0559838	12/1992	EP	N/A
0572109	12/1992	EP	N/A
0610076	12/1993	EP	N/A
0610078	12/1993	EP	N/A
0626383	12/1993	EP	N/A
0711765	12/1995	EP	N/A
0813531	12/1996	EP	N/A
0821068	12/1997	EP	N/A
0894092	12/1998	EP	N/A
1054686	12/1999	EP	N/A
1069894	12/2000	EP	N/A
1070067	12/2000	EP	N/A
1176964	12/2001	EP	N/A
1185536	12/2001	EP	N/A
1189908	12/2001	EP	N/A
1280809	12/2002	EP	N/A
1286990	12/2002	EP	N/A
1287004	12/2002	EP	N/A
1289999	12/2002	EP	N/A
1294747	12/2002	EP	N/A
1330254	12/2002	EP	N/A
1406907	12/2003	EP	N/A
1496060	12/2004	EP	N/A
1532139	12/2004	EP	N/A
1572726	12/2004	EP	N/A
1702618	12/2005	EP	N/A
1716853	12/2005	EP	N/A
1827500	12/2006	EP	N/A
1864682	12/2006	EP	N/A
2029155	12/2008	EP	N/A

2032551	12/2008	EP	N/A
2231590	12/2009	EP	N/A
2231633	12/2009	EP	N/A
2270018	12/2010	EP	N/A
2305689	12/2010	EP	N/A
2597091	12/2012	EP	N/A
17382228.9	12/2016	EP	N/A
17382497.0	12/2016	EP	N/A
3395821	12/2017	EP	N/A
2102322	12/1996	ES	N/A
80501	12/2012	IR	N/A
S59225189	12/1983	JP	N/A
S61109717	12/1985	JP	N/A
H05-039283	12/1992	JP	N/A
H05247055	12/1992	JP	N/A
6084288	12/2016	JP	N/A
WO 8604062	12/1985	WO	N/A
WO 8704709	12/1986	WO	N/A
WO 8707610	12/1986	WO	N/A
WO 9005731	12/1989	WO	N/A
WO 9104985	12/1990	WO	N/A
WO 9209607	12/1991	WO	N/A
WO 9300362	12/1992	WO	N/A
WO 9404541	12/1993	WO	N/A
WO 9618404	12/1995	WO	N/A
WO 9812198	12/1997	WO	N/A
WO 9817275	12/1997	WO	N/A
WO 9817302	12/1997	WO	N/A
WO 9846080	12/1997	WO	N/A
WO 9942125	12/1998	WO	N/A
WO 9958125	12/1998	WO	N/A
WO 2000/018233	12/1999	WO	N/A
WO 2000/020411	12/1999	WO	N/A
WO 2000/069441	12/1999	WO	N/A
WO 2000/069862	12/1999	WO	N/A
WO 2001/035974	12/2000	WO	N/A
WO 2001/058934	12/2000	WO	N/A
WO 2001/076616	12/2000	WO	N/A
WO 2001/077115	12/2000	WO	N/A
WO 2001/087894	12/2000	WO	N/A
WO 2001/087895	12/2000	WO	N/A
WO 2002/002596	12/2001	WO	N/A
WO 2002/005868	12/2001	WO	N/A
WO 2002/030441	12/2001	WO	N/A
WO 2002/036135	12/2001	WO	N/A
WO 2002/036145	12/2001	WO	N/A
WO 2002/058688	12/2001	WO	N/A
WO 2002/064843	12/2001	WO	N/A
WO 2003/008423	12/2002	WO	N/A
WO 2003/014127	12/2002	WO	N/A



WO 2003/033012	12/2002	WO	N/A
WO 2003033013	12/2002	WO	N/A
WO 2003/039571	12/2002	WO	N/A
WO 2003/070234	12/2002	WO	N/A
WO 2004010957	12/2003	WO	N/A
WO 2004073598	12/2003	WO	N/A
WO 2004080421	12/2003	WO	N/A
WO 2004080477	12/2003	WO	N/A
WO 2005/035524	12/2003	WO	N/A
WO 2005014574	12/2004	WO	N/A
WO 2005037992	12/2004	WO	N/A
WO 2005049029	12/2004	WO	N/A
WO 2005117894	12/2004	WO	N/A
WO 2005118584	12/2004	WO	N/A
WO 2006046079	12/2005	WO	N/A
WO 2006060533	12/2005	WO	N/A
WO 2006066183	12/2005	WO	N/A
WO 2007052076	12/2006	WO	N/A
WO 2007101235	12/2006	WO	N/A
WO 2007144423	12/2006	WO	N/A
WO 2009080761	12/2008	WO	N/A
WO 2009143313	12/2008	WO	N/A
WO 2010009124	12/2009	WO	N/A
WO 2010149688	12/2009	WO	N/A
WO 2011147828	12/2010	WO	N/A
WO 2012062920	12/2011	WO	N/A
WO 2014191578	12/2013	WO	N/A
WO 2018/011681	12/2016	WO	N/A
PCT/EP2018/060868	12/2017	WO	N/A
WO 2018197663	12/2017	WO	N/A

## OTHER PUBLICATIONS

U.S. Appl. No. 10/485,536, filed Jul. 27, 2010, Gallego et al. cited by applicant

U.S. Appl. No. 14/894,685, filed May 12, 2016, Marchante et al. cited by applicant

English translation of Office Action for Indonesian Patent Application No. P00201910328 dated Jun. 14, 2022. cited by applicant

Notice of Opposition (with English translation) dated Oct. 26, 2021 issued in Ecuadorian Application No. SENADI-2019-83967. cited by applicant

Pharma Mar Infograph published on Apr. 24, 2018 in Spanish. cited by applicant

Pharma Mar Infograph published on Apr. 24, 2018, English translation. cited by applicant

Pharma Mar press release of Sep. 2017. cited by applicant

100th AACR Annual Meeting. Apr. 18-22, 2009, Denver. CO Abstract Nr. 4525. cited by applicant

100th AACR Annual Meeting, Apr. 18-22, 2009, Denver, CO, Abstract Nr. 2679. cited by applicant

26th EORTC-NCI-AACR Symposium on Molecular Targets and Cancer Therapeutics; Nov. 18-21, 2014, Barcelona, Spain, published in Eur. J. Cancer 2014, 50 (Suppl. 6), pp. 13-14, Abs. No. 23. cited by applicant

39th ESMO Congress, Sep. 26-30, 2014, Madrid, Spain, published in Ann. Oncol, 2014, 25 (Suppl. 4), p. 146 Abs No. 482P. cited by applicant

50th ASCO Annual Meeting, May 30-Jun. 3, 2014, Chicago, IL, Abstract 5505. cited by applicant

51th ASCO Annual Meeting, May 29-Jun. 2, 2015, Chicago, IL, Abstract Nr. 7509. cited by

applicant  
 51th ASCO Annual Meeting, May 29-Jun. 2, 2015, Chicago, IL, Abstract Nr. TPS2604. cited by applicant  
 applicant  
 A. Furstner et al., A new Titanium Mediated Approach to pyrroles First Synthesis of Lukianol A and Lamerllarin 0 Dimethyl Ether, Journal of organic chemistry, vol. 60, No. 20, 1995, p. 6637-41. cited by applicant  
 A. Alexopoulos et al., Annals of Oncology 15, 891-895, 2004. cited by applicant  
 Agric. Biol. Chem. 46(5) 1255-1259, 1982. cited by applicant  
 Alai, F.Q.; Liu, X.X.; Mclaughlin, J.L. J.Nat. Prod 1999, 62, 504-540. cited by applicant  
 Alan C. Schroeder, Robert G. Hughes, Jr. and Alexander Bloch. Effects of Acyclic Pyrimidine Nucleoside Analogues. J. Med. Chem. 1991, 24 1078-1083. cited by applicant  
 Albericio, F. et al., Kahalide B. Synthesis of a natural cyclodepsipeptide, Tetrahedron Letters, 2000, vol. 41, 9765-9769. cited by applicant  
 Andya et al., Mechanisms of aggregate formation and carbohydrate excipient stabilization, American Assoc. of Pharm. Sci. 5(2) 21-31 (2003). cited by applicant  
 Annals of Oncology 19: 1802-1809 (2008). cited by applicant  
 Annals of Oncology, 10, 1113-1116 (1999). cited by applicant  
 Annals of Oncology, 13, 1737-1742 (2002). cited by applicant  
 Annals of Oncology, 15(3),440-449 (2004). cited by applicant  
 Annals of Oncology, 9, 981-987, 1998. cited by applicant  
 Arai, T.; Takahashi, K.; Ishiguro, K.; Yazawa, K. J. Antibiot. 1980, 33, 951-960. cited by applicant  
 Arai, T.; Yazawa, K.; Takahashi, K.; Maeda, A.; Mikami, Y., Antimicrob. Agent Chemother. 1985, 28, 5-11. cited by applicant  
 Arai, T; Takahashi, K; Kubo, A. J. Antibiot, 1977, 30, 1015-1018. cited by applicant  
 Asaoka, T.; Yazawa, K.; Mikami, Y., Arai, T.; Takahashi, K. J., Antibiot. 1982, 35, 1708-1710. cited by applicant  
 Baggiolini et al., "Synthesis of d-Biotin from L-Cystein via Intramolecular [3+2] Cycloaddition," J. Am. Chem. Soci. 104 (1982) 6460-6462. cited by applicant  
 Becerro et al. Chemical defenses of the sarcoglossan mollusk Elysia rufescens and its host *Alga bryopsis* sp. J.Chem. Ecol., 2001, vol. 27 (11), 2287-99. cited by applicant  
 Bergeron et al. (Antineoplastic an antiherpetic activity of spermidine catecholamide iron chelators, Biochem. Bioph. Res. Comm. 1984, 121(3), 848-854. cited by applicant  
 Bergmann, W.; Burke, D.C. J. Org. Chem. 1955, 20, 1501-1507. cited by applicant  
 Bergmann, W.; Burke, D.C. J. Org. Chem. 1956, 21, 226-228. cited by applicant  
 Bergmann, W.; Stempien, M. F., Jr., J. Org. Chem. 1957, 22, 1575-1577. cited by applicant  
 Berlinck, R.G.S.; Braekman, J.C; Daloze, D.; Hallenga, K; Ottinger, R.; Bruno, I.; Riccio, R Tetrahedron Lett. 1990, 31, 6531-6534. cited by applicant  
 B. Kuntz, et al., Crocacin, a New Electron Transport Inhibitor From *Chondromyces crocatus* (*Myxobacteria*) Production, Isolation, Physico-Chemical and Biological Properties, the Journal of Antibiotics, vol. 47, No. 8, 881-886 (1994). cited by applicant  
 Blunt, J.W., Calder, V. L.; Fenwick, C.D., Lake, R.J.; McCombs, J.D.; Munro, M.H.G., Reverse Phase Flash Chromatography: A Method for the Rapid Partitioning of Natural Product Extracts, Journal of Natural Products, vol. 50, No. 2, pp. 290-292, Mar.-Apr. 1987. cited by applicant  
 Bobzin, S.C.; Faulkner, D.J., J. Org. Chem. 1991, 56, 4403-4407. cited by applicant  
 Boyd M. R. et al., Stolonin acid a and b, J. Nat. Prod., (2000), vol. 63, pp. 1411-1413. cited by applicant  
 applicant  
 Buckley and Rapoport, "Mild and simple biomimetic conversion of amines to carbonyl compounds," J. Am. Chem. Soc. 104 (1982) 4446-4450. cited by applicant  
 Rimassa, L., et al., Unexpected low efficacy of stealth liposomal doxorubicin (Caelyx) and vinorelbine in metastatic breast cancer, Breast Cancer Research and Treatment, 77, 185-188 (2003).

cited by applicant

Brian M Gullledge et al., Microcystin analogues comprises only of Adda and a single additional amino acid retain moderate activity as PP1 PP2A inhibitors, Bioorg. & Med. Chem. Lett., 2003, vol. 13, No. 17, pp. 2907-2911. cited by applicant

Brown, A. P., et al., Preclinical toxicity studies of kahalalide F, a new anticancer agent: single and multiple dosing regimens in the rat, Cancer Chemotherapy And Pharmacology, vol. 50, No. 4, ISSN 0344-5704, pp. 333-340 (2002). cited by applicant

Bruening, R.C.; Oltz, E.M.; Furukawa, J.; Nakaninshi, K.; Kustin, K., J. Nat. Prod. 1986, 49, 193-204. cited by applicant

Byers, T. 9 ( CA Cancer Journal, vol. 49, No. 6 1999). cited by applicant

Cancer Investigation, vol. 21(2), pp. 167-176, 2003. cited by applicant

Chari, R.V. (2008), Targeted cancer therapy conferring specificity to cytotoxic drugs. Acc. Chem. Res. 41 , 98-107. cited by applicant

Chauhan D. et al., Blood., 1996, vol. 87,1104-1112. cited by applicant

Chem. Soc., 1988, 110, 1308. cited by applicant

Chou, T.C. et al., Quantitative Analysis of Dose-Effect Relationships: The Combined Effects of Multiple Drugs or Enzyme Inhibitors, Advces in Enzyme Regulation, Regul. (1984), vol. 22, pp. 27-55. cited by applicant

Clinical Cancer Research 7, 3040-3046 (2001). cited by applicant

Clinical cancer research 7, 3251-3257 (2001). cited by applicant

Clinical Cancer Research, vol. 8, 75-85 (2002). cited by applicant

Corey and Achiwa, "A new method for the oxidation of primary amines to ketones," J. Am. Chem. Soc. 91(6) (1969) 1429-1432. cited by applicant

Corey et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, 1999, vol. 96, 3496-3501. cited by applicant

Corey, E.J., J. Am. Chem. Soc., (1996), vol. 118, pp. 9202-9203. cited by applicant

Cox and Cook, "The Pictet-Spengler condensation: a new direction for an old reaction," Chem. Rev. 95 (1995) 1797-1842. cited by applicant

De Rocha et al., Natural Products in Anti-cancer therapy. Current Opinion in Pharmacology, vol. 1. p 364-369, 2001. cited by applicant

Delalogue (Eur. J. Cancer) vol. 35 supp. S271 Abst No. 1080. cited by applicant

Depenbrock, H., In vitro activity of Aplidine, a new marine-derived anti-cancer compound, on freshly explanted clonogenic human tumour cells and haematopoietic precursor cells, Br. J. Cancer, (1998). cited by applicant

Diliman, R.L.; Cardellina, J.H., II J. Nat. Prod. 1991, 54, 1159-1161. cited by applicant

D'Inaclci et al., European Journal of Cancer, 38, Suppl. 7, Nov. 2001, p. 34, abstract 97. cited by applicant

Donald, D. et al., Cancer Research, 2002, vol. 62, 4256. cited by applicant

Donald, S. et al., Cancer Research 2003, vol. 63, 5902-5908. cited by applicant

Hvizdos, M. et al., Tiotropium Bromide, Drugs 62 (8), 1185-1192 (2002). cited by applicant

Durán, R. et al., Minor Metabolites from the Ascidian Stolonica socialis and Cytotoxicity of Stolonoxides, Tetrahedron, (2000), vol. 56, No. 33, pp. 6031-6037. cited by applicant

Durán, R.; Zubia, E.; Ortega, M.J.; Naranjo, S.; Salva, J. Tetrahedron, 1999, 55, 13225-13232. cited by applicant

E.J. Corey, David Y. Gin, and Robert S. Kania, Enantioselective Total Synthesis of Ecteinascidin, J. Am. Chem. Soc., (1996), vol. 118, pp. 9202-9203. cited by applicant

E.J. Martinez et al., Phthalascidin, a synthetic antitumor agent with potency and modeof action comparable to ecteinascidin, 743, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA vol. 96, pp. 3496-3501, Mar. 1999. cited by applicant

Elez, M. E. et al., Clin. Cancer Res. 2014, 20(8), 2205-2214. cited by applicant

Endo et al., "Total synthesis of ecteinascidins 743," J. Am. Chem. Soc. 124:6552-54 (2002). cited

by applicant

Erba, E., Cell cycle phase perturbations and apoptosis in tumour cells induced by aplidine, *Br J Cancer*, (2002), vol. 86, pp. 1510-1517. cited by applicant

Erba, E. et.al., Cell Cycle phases perturbations induced by new natural marine compounds, *Annals of Oncology*, vol. 7, Supplement 1 #283 pp. 82, 1996. cited by applicant

Eur J. Cancer, 38.(7) 14th EORTC-NCI-AACR Symposium on Molecular Targets and Cancer Therapeutics, p. 34, abstract 97, (2002). cited by applicant

Eur J. Cancer, 45.1153-1161 (2009). cited by applicant

Eur J. Cancer, 48(15), 2361-2368 (2012). cited by applicant

Fenical, W. et al., *J. Org. Chem.*, 2000, vol. 65, 782-79. cited by applicant

Fukuyama et al., *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, 1982, Stereocontrolled Total Synthesis of (+)-Saframycin B, vol. 104, p. 4957. cited by applicant

Fukuyama et al., Total Synthesis of (+)- Saframycin A, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, (1990), vol. 112, p. 3712. cited by applicant

G. Jou, I. Gonzalez, F. Albericio, P. Lloyd-Williams, E. Giralt, *J. Org. Chem.*, 1997, vol. 62, 354-366. cited by applicant

Geldorf, Albert A. et.al. Cytotoxicity and neurocytotoxicity of new marine anticancer agents, *Cancer Chemother. Pharmacol.*, vol. 44, p. 312-318, 1999. cited by applicant

Genin, Michael, J. et al., Synthesis and Crystal Structure of Peptidomimetic Containing the (R)-4.4 Spiro Lactam Type-II .beta.-turn mimic, *Journal of Organic Chemistry*, vol. 58, No. 8, pp. 2334-2337, 1993. cited by applicant

Gerwick, W. H., *Lipids* 1996, 31, 1215-1231. cited by applicant

Ghosh et al., "Total synthesis of microtubule-stabilizing agent (-)-laulimalide," *Journal of Organic Chemistry*, 66:8973-82 (2001). cited by applicant

Giavazzi, Ecteinascidin-743, a New Marine Natural Product with Potent Antitumor Activity, *Clinical Cancer Research*, 1998, vol. 4, No. 8, pp. 1977-1983. cited by applicant

Gilbert Stork, K. Z., *Tetrahedron letters*, 1989, vol. 30(17), 2173. cited by applicant

Goetz et al., The Absolute stereochemistry of Kahalalide F., *Tetrahedron*, 1999, vol. 55, 7739-7746. cited by applicant

Gomez-Fabre; P.M. et al., Polyamine contents of human breast cancer cells treated with the cytotoxic agents chlorpheniramine and dehydrodidemnin B, *Cancer Letters*, vol. 113, Nos. 1, 2, pp. 141-144, 1997. cited by applicant

Greene and Wuts, "Protective Groups in Organic Synthesis," 3rd Ed. John Wiley & Sons, Inc., (1991), Chapters 2, 3, 7, and 8, pp. 17-20, 143-174, 309-452. cited by applicant

Greenstein S. et al., *Exp. Hematol*, 2003, vol. 31, pp. 271-282. cited by applicant

Grode, S. H.; Cardellina, J. H., *II Lipids*, 1983, 18, 889-893. cited by applicant

Gulavita, N.K.; Scheuer, P.J., *J. Org. Chem.*, 1989, 54, 366-369. cited by applicant

Gulledge Brian Met al, *Bioorganic & Medicinal Chemistry Letters*, vol. 13, No. 17, I. cited by applicant

Gunasekera, S. P., et al., *J. Org. Chem.*, 1990, vol. 55, 4912-4915. cited by applicant

Gunawardana, F. P., Kohmoto, S., Burres, N. S., *Tetrahedron Lett.*, 1989, 30, 4359-4362. cited by applicant

Gunawardana, G. P.; Koehn, F. E.; Lee, A. Y.; Clardy, J.; He, H.-y.; Faulkner, D. J., *J. Org. Chem.* 1992, 57, 1523-1526. cited by applicant

Gunawardana, G. P., Kohmoto, S., Gunasekera, S. P.; McConnell, O. J.; Koehn, F. E., *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, 1988, 110, 4856-4858. cited by applicant

H. Vervoort et al., *Journal of Organic Chemistry*, vol. 65., No. 3., pp. 782-792. cited by applicant

H. F. Hansen et al, *Acta Chemical Scandinavica*, vol. 47, No. 12. pp. 1190-1200 (1993). cited by applicant

Hamada et al., Efficient Total Synthesis of Didemnins A and B *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, vol. 111, p. 669-

673 (1989). cited by applicant

Hamman et al., J.Am.Chem.Soc., 1993, vol. 115, 5825-5826. cited by applicant

Hamman, M. et al. Kahalalides bioactive peptides from a marine mollusk *Elysia rufescens* and its algal diet *Bryopsis* sp. (1), J. Org. Chem, 1996, vol. 61, 6594-6600. cited by applicant

Harris et al., The World Health Organization Classification of Hematological Malignancies Report of the Clinical Advisory Committee Meeting Modern Pathology, vol. 13, No. 2, pp. 193-207, 2000. cited by applicant

Hasegawa T., Takizawa M., and Tanida S., J. Gen. Appl. Microbial. 29 319-322, 1983. cited by applicant

He, H., Faulkner, D. J., J. Org. Chem., 1989, 54, 5822-5824. cited by applicant

Hermann, C. et al., Total Synthesis of Hapalosin and Two Ring Expanded Analogs, Tetrahedron, 56(43), 8461-8471, 2000. cited by applicant

Hideshima T. et al., Cancer Res, 2001, vol. 61, 3071-3076. cited by applicant

Hung DT et al. Chem. Biol., 1996, vol. 3, 287-293. cited by applicant

I. Manzanares et al, Org. Lett., 2000, 2(16), 2545-2548. cited by applicant

Pasetto, L.M., et al., Improved Tolerability of Chemotherapy in soft tissue sarcomas old and new strategies, Expert Rev. Anticancer Ther. 3(2), 167178 (2003). cited by applicant

Ishii Keisuke et al, Syndrome of inappropriate secretion of antidiuretic hormone induced by intraarterial cisplatin chemotherapy, Gynecologic Oncology, vol. 87, No. 1, p. 150-151, 2002. cited by applicant

Ito, Y.J., Efficient preparative counter-current chromatography with a coil planet centrifuge, Journal of Chromatography, 1981, 214, 122-125. cited by applicant

Itoh, K. et al., An essential for Rho-associated kinase in the transcellular invasion of tumor cells, Nature Medicine, vol. 5, No. 2, 1999. cited by applicant

Izbicka, In vitro antitumor activity of the novel marine agent, Ecteinascidin-743 (ET-743, NSC-648766) against human tumors explanted from patients, Annals of Oncology, (1998), vol. 9, No. 9, pp. 981-987, 1990. cited by applicant

Degnan, et al., Novel Cytotoxic Compounds from the Ascidian *Lissoclinum bisydatum*, J. Am. Chem. Soc., vol. 112, p. 3713-3715 (1988). cited by applicant

Janicki et al., "A facile, general approach to the synthesis of electrophilic acetone equivalents," Journal Organic Chemistry 63:3694-3700 (1998). cited by applicant

J. Am. Chem. Soc. (1996) 118, 9017-9023. cited by applicant

J. Am. Chem. Soc., 1992, 114, 1110. cited by applicant

J. Am. Chem. Soc., 1991, 113, 4709. cited by applicant

J. Antibiotics 34(5) 611-613, 1981. cited by applicant

J. Luber Narod et al., Evaluation of the use of in vitro methodologies as tools for screening new compounds for potential in vivo toxicity, Toxicology in Vitro, (2001), vol. 15, pp. 571-577. cited by applicant

J. Med. Chem., 1989, 32, 1354. cited by applicant

J. Nat. Prod., 1990, 53, 771-792. cited by applicant

J. Org. Chem. (1992, 57, 6671). cited by applicant

J. Org. Chem., 1990, 55, 4512-4515. cited by applicant

J. Org. Chem., 1991, vol. 56, 1346. cited by applicant

Jaime Rodriguez et al., The Structures and Stereochemistry of Cytotoxic Sesquiterpene Quinones from *Dactylospongia Elegans*, TETRAHEDRON, (1992), vol. 48, No. 32 p. 6,667-668. cited by applicant

James M.F., et al., J. Am. Chem. Soc., 1982, vol. 104, 265-269. cited by applicant

Jares-Erijman, E.A.; Sakai, R.; Rinehart, K.L., J. Org. Chem. 1991, 56, 5712- 5715. cited by applicant

Jiang et.al. Antitumour Activity of Didemnin B in the Human Tumour Stem Cell Assay, Cancer

Chemotherapy and Pharmacology, 1983, 11 1-4. cited by applicant  
Jimenez, C.; Crews, P. J. Nat. Prod. 1990, 53, 978-982. cited by applicant  
Jimeno J., et al., Ann Oncol., 2002, vol. 13 (5) 65P. cited by applicant  
J. Org. Chem., 2000, vol. 65, 782-792. cited by applicant  
J. Org. Chem., 1997, vol. 62, 2-3. cited by applicant  
Jou, Gemma et.al. Total Synthesis of Dehydrodidemnin B, Journal of Organic Chemistry, vol. 62, No. 2, pp. 354-366, 1997. cited by applicant  
Jouin et.al., Antineoplastic Activity of the Didemnin Congeners, Journal of Medicinal Chemistry, 1991, 34 486-491. cited by applicant  
Journal of clinical oncology , 23(3), 576-584, 2005. cited by applicant  
Journal of Clinical Oncology 28(19), 3107-3114 (2010). cited by applicant  
Journal of Clinical Oncology, vol. 22(5) p. 890-900, 2004. cited by applicant  
Journal of Clinical Oncology, vol. 22(8) p. 1480-1491, 2004. cited by applicant  
Journal of Organic Chemistry, vol. 55 issued 1990, K. L. Rinehart et al, Ecteinascidins 729, 743, 759A, 759B, and 770 Potent Antitumor Agent from the Caribbean Tunicate Ecteinascidia Turbinata, pp. 4512-4515. cited by applicant  
Journal of Organic Chemistry, vol. 55, No. 15, Jul. 20, 1990 , Easton US pp. 4508-4512 A. E. Wright et al Antitumor tetrahydroisoquinoline alkaloids from the colonial ascidian Ecteinascidia turbinata. cited by applicant  
K.L. Rinehart et al. J. Nat. Prod., 1995, vol. 58, 344. cited by applicant  
Kan, Y. et al., Kahalalide K A new cyclic depsipeptide from the Hawaiian green alga Bryopsis species. J. Nat. Prod., 1999, vol. 62(8), 1169-72. cited by applicant  
Kania, "The first enantioselective total synthesis of dolabellatrienone and ecteinascidin 743," PhD Thesis, the Department of Chemistry and Chemical Biology, Harvard University, published in Sep. 1997. cited by applicant  
Kashman, Y.; Hirsh, S.; McConnell, O.J.; Ohtani, I.; Kusumi, T.; Kakisawa, H. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1989, 111, 31, 8925-8926. cited by applicant  
Keifer, P.A.; Schwartz, R.E.; Koker, M.E.S.; Hughes, R.G., Jr.; Rittschoff, D.; Rinehart, K. L., J. Org. Chem. 1991, 56, 2965-2975. cited by applicant  
Kernan, M.R.; Molinski, T.F.; Faulkner, D.J. J. Org. Chem. 1988, 53, 5014-5020. cited by applicant  
Kerr D J et al Annals of Oncology vol. 11, No. 8, Aug. 1, 2000 (Aug. 1, 2000), pp. 947-955. cited by applicant  
Kofron, W.G., Baclawski, L.M, J. Org. Chem., (1976), vol. 41, p. 1879. cited by applicant  
Kohmoto, S.; McConnell, O.J.; Wright, A.; Cross, S. Chem. Lett. 1987, 1687-1690. cited by applicant  
Kohomoto, S., McConnell, O.J.; Wright, A., Experientia, 1988, 44, 85-86. cited by applicant  
Kohomoto, S., McConnell, O.J.; Wright, A.; Koehn, F., Thompson, W.; Lui, M., Snader, K.M., J. Nat. Prod., 1987, 50, 336. cited by applicant  
Kondo et al., "Condensed heteroaromatic ring systems. XXIV. Palladium-catalyzed cyclization of 2-substituted phenylacetylenes in the presence of carbon monoxide," Tetrahedron 50:11803-12 (1994). cited by applicant  
Kouroupis and Hansen, "100. From colchicine and some of its derivatives to 1,2,3,9,10-pentamethoxybenzo[a]heptalenes," Helvetica Chimica Acta 78 (1995) 1247-1277. cited by applicant  
Lutjens et al., "Synthesis of natural products possessing a benzo[b]furan skeleton," Tetrahedron Letters 39:6581-84 (1998). cited by applicant  
Manzanares, et al. "Advances in the Chemistry and Pharmacology of Ecteinascidins, A Promising New Class of Anticancer Agents", Curr. Med. Chem.—Anti-Cancer Agents, 2001, 1, 257-276. cited by applicant  
Monti et al., "An efficient deprotective method for allylic alcohols protected as

methoxyethoxymethyl (MEM) and methoxymethyl (MOM) ethers,” *Synthetic Communications* 13:1021-26 (1983). cited by applicant

Muxfeldt et al., “Tetracyclines. VII Total synthesis of dl-terramycin,” *Journal of the American Chemical Society*, 90:6534-36 (1968). cited by applicant

Nuijen, et al. Pharmaceutical development of anticancer agents derived from marine sources, *Anti-Cancer Drugs* 2000, 11, pp. 793-811. cited by applicant

Patani and LaVoie, “Bioisosterism: A Rational Approach in Drug Design”, *Chem. Rev.* 1996, 96, 3147-3176. cited by applicant

Perry, N.B.; Blunt, J.W.; Munro, M.H.G.; Higa, T ; Sakai, R. *J. Org. Chem.* 1988, 53, 4127-4128. cited by applicant

Pettit, G.R. et al. *Can. J. Chem.* 1990, 68, 1621-1624. cited by applicant

Pettit, G.R.; Gao, F.; Herald, D.L.; Blumberg, P.M.; Lewin, N.E.; Neiman, R.A. *J. Am Chem. Soc.* 1991, 113, 6693-6695. cited by applicant

Pettit, G.R.; Gao, F.; Sengupta, D.; Coll, J.C.; Herald, C.L.; Doubek, D.L.; Schmidt, J.M.; Van Camp, J.R.; Rudloe, J.J.; Nieman, R.A. *Tetrahedron* 1991, 47, 3601-3610. cited by applicant

Pettit, G.R.; Herald, C. L.; Doubek, D. L.; Herald, D. L., Arnold, E.; Clardy, J. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 1982, 104. cited by applicant

*Pharmaceutical Chemistry Journal*, 2006, vol. 40 (7), 367-372. cited by applicant

Pharmacokinetics of Pegylated Liposomal Doxorubicin, Alberto Gabisozn et al., *Clin. Pharmacokinetics*, 2003 42 (5). cited by applicant

Pozdnev, V. F. *Tetrahedron Letters*, 1995, vol. 36, 7115-7118. cited by applicant

Pla D et al. *J. Org. Chem.*, 2005, vol. 70, 8231. cited by applicant

Pommier et al. *Biochemistry*, 1996, vol. 35, 13303-13309. cited by applicant

Pomponi, “The bioprocess—technological potential of the sea,” *J. of Biotech.* 70 (1999) 5-13. cited by applicant

Potent Antitumor Agents From the Caribbean Tunicate Ecteinascidia Turbinata, vol. 55, pp. 4512-4515, 1990. cited by applicant

*Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA.* vol. 96, pp. 3496-3501, 1999. cited by applicant

*Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA*, vol. 89, No. 23, pp. 11456-11460, 1999. cited by applicant

Puchalski T.A. et al., *Cancer chemotherapy Pharmacol*, 2002, vol. 50, 309. cited by applicant

*Pure and Applied Chemistry* vol. 58, No. 5, 1986, Oxford GB pp. 701-710 Yoshimasa Hirata et al

Halichodrin-antitumor polyether macrolides from a marine sponge. cited by applicant

*Pure Appl. Chem.*, 1990, 62, 1277-1280. cited by applicant

R Sakai et al., Structure-activity relationship of didemnins, *Journal of Medicinal Chemistry.*, (1996), vol. 39, No. 14, pp. 2819-2834. cited by applicant

R. Cooper, S. Unger, *The Journal of Antibiotics.* vol. XXXVIII, N.SUP.588.1, 1985. cited by applicant

R.B. Kinnel et al., Palau'amine A Cytotoxic and Immunosuppressive Hexacyclic Bisguanidien Antibiotic from the Sponge *Stylotella agminata*, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, (1993), vol. 115, No. 8, pp. 3376-3377. cited by applicant

Raub, M.F., Cardellina, J.H., II; Choudhary, M.I.; Ni, C.-Z.; Clardy, J.; Alley, M. C. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 1991, 113, 3178-3180. cited by applicant

Raymond J. Bergeron et al. *Biochem. Bioph. Res. Comm.* 1984, 121 (3), 848-854. cited by applicant

Rimassa et al., *Breast Cancer Research and Treatment*, 77, 185-188, 2003. cited by applicant

Rinehart et al. Bioactive Compounds from Aquatic and Terrestrial Sources. *Journal of Natural Products*, 1990, vol. 53, 771-792. cited by applicant

Rinehart et al. Biologically active natural products. *Pure and Appl. Chem.*, 1990, vol. 62, 1277-1280. cited by applicant

Rinehart et al. *J. Med. Chem.* 1996, vol. 39, 2819-2834. cited by applicant

Rinehart et al., *Biochemistry*, 23, 3290-3297, (1984)). cited by applicant

Rinehart et al. Total Synthesis of Didemnins A, B, C J. Am. Chem. Soc. vol. 109, p. 6846-6848, 1987. cited by applicant

Rinehart, J.R., et al., J. Am. Chem. Soc, 1981, vol. 103, 1857-59. cited by applicant

Rinehart, Jr., et al., Pure and Appl. Chem., vol. 54, pp. 2409-2424, 1982. cited by applicant

Rinehart, K.L.; Kishore, V. Bible, K.C.; Sakai, R.; Sullins, D.W.; Li, K.-M. J. Nat. Prod 1988, 51, 1-21. cited by applicant

Ryan D.P. et al., Clinical Cancer Research, 2001, vol. 7, 231. cited by applicant

Ryan et al A Phase II and Pharmacokinetic Study of Ecteinascidin 743 in Patients with Gastrointestinal Stromal Tumors The Oncologist Dec. 2002 vol. 7 No. 6 531-538. cited by applicant

Ryuichi et al., J Am Chem Soc, vol. 118, p. 9017-9023, 1996. cited by applicant

S.D. Rychnovsky et al., J. Org. Chem., 1993, vol. 58, 3511-3515. cited by applicant

S.P. Forsey et al., Comprehensive Synthetic Route to Eight Diastereomeric Podophyllum Lignans, Journal of Organic Chemistry vol. 54, No. 18, p. 4280-4290, 1989. cited by applicant

Saito et al., Synthesis of Saframycins. Preparation of a Key tricyclic Lactam Intermediate to Saframycin A, J. Org. Chem., (1989), vol. 54, p. 5391. cited by applicant

Sakai, et al., "Ecteinascidins: Putative Biosynthetic Precursors and Absolute Stereochemistry," J. Am. Chem. Soc. 118 (1996) 9017-9023, and Supporting Information. cited by applicant

Sakai et al. Additional antitumor ecteinascidins from a Caribbean tunicate Crystal structures and activities in vivo. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, 1992, vol. 89, 11456-11460. cited by applicant

Sakai, R.; Kohmoto, S.; Higa, T.; Jefford, C.W.; Bemardinelli, G. Tetrahedron Lett. 1987, 28, 5493-5496. cited by applicant

Sakemi, S.; Higa, T.; Anthoni, U.; Christophersen, C. Tetrahedron 1987, 43, 263-268. cited by applicant

Sakemi, S.; Ichiba, T.; Kohmoto, S.; Saucy, G.; Higa, T. J. Am Chem. Soc. 1988, 110, 4851-4853. cited by applicant

Sakemi, S.; Sun, H.H., J. Org. Chem. 1991, 56, 4304-4307. cited by applicant

Sakemi, S.; Sun, H.H.; Jefford, C.W.; Bemardinelli, G. Tetrahedron Lett. 1989, 30, 2517-2520. cited by applicant

Sakemi, S.; Totton, L.E.; Sun, H.H. J. Nat. Prod. 1990, 53, 995-99. cited by applicant

San Miguel J. F., et al., Curr. Treat. Options Oncol., (2003), vol. 4, pp. 247-258. cited by applicant

Schaufelberger, B.W.; Muschik, G.M., J. Org. Chem. 1991, 56, 2895-2900. cited by applicant

Scheuer P.J. et al., A new depsipeptide from the sacoglossan mollusk Elysia ornata and the green alga Bryopsis species,, J. Nat. Prod., 2000, vol. 63(1), 152-4. cited by applicant

Scheuer P.J. et al., Two acyclic kahalidates from the sacoglossan mollusk Elysia rufescens, J. Nat. Prod., 1997, vol. 60, 562-567. cited by applicant

Schiff P. B. et al.. Nature, 1979, vol. 277, 665-667. cited by applicant

Schmidt et al., Total Synthesis of Didemnins-2 . . . Tetrahedron Letters, vol. 29, p. 4407-4408, 1988. cited by applicant

Schmitz, F. J.; Vanderah, D.J.; Hollenbeak, K.H.; Enwall, C.E.L.; Gopichand, Y.; SenGupta, P.K.; Hossain, M.B.; van der Helm, D. J. Org. Chem. 1983, 48, 3941-3945. cited by applicant

Schmitz, F.J.; DeGuzman, F.S.; Choi, Y.-H.; Hossain, M.B.; Rizvi, S.K.; van der Helm, D. Pure & Appl. Chem. 1990, 62, 1393-1396. cited by applicant

Schmitz, F.J.; DeGuzman, F.S.; Hossain, M.B.; van der Helm, D. J. Org. Chem., 1991, 56, 804-808. cited by applicant

Schroeder 5 et al., Effects of Acyclic Pyrimidine Nucleoside Analogues, J. Med. Chem. 1981, 24, 1078-1083. cited by applicant

Scott WJ et al., J. Am. Chem. Soc., 1984, vol. 106, 4630. cited by applicant

Seebach et al., Alkylation of Amino Acids Without Loss of Optical Activity, J. Am. Chem. Soc., vol. 105, No. 16, p. 5390-5398, 1983. cited by applicant



Sessa, C. et al, Trabectedin for Women with ovarian carcinoma after treatment with platinum and taxane fails, *Journal of Clinical Oncology*, vol. 23, No. 9, 2005. cited by applicant

Shimajima, H. Hayashi, 1H-2-Benzopyran-1-One Derivatives, Microbial Products With Pharmacol. Activity., *Journal of Medicinal Chemistry*, (1983), vol. 26, No. 10, p. 1370-1374. cited by applicant

Shirling, B.E., and Gotlieb D., *Int. J. Syst. Bacteriol.* 16, 313-340, 1966. cited by applicant

Sirohi, B. et al., *Lancet*, (2004), vol. 363, pp. 875-887. cited by applicant

Skubitz, K. K., *Cancer Investigation* 2003, 21(2), 167-176. cited by applicant

Smith, Barry C. et al, Phytoplankton pigments accumulated by the Arctic surf clam, *Mactromeris polynyma* (Stimpson, 1860., *Journal of Shellfish Research*, (1992) vol. 11, No. 2, pp. 479-483. cited by applicant

Stierle, A. A.; Cardellina, J. H., II; Singleton, F.L., *Tetrahedron Lett.* 1991, 32, 4847-4848. cited by applicant

Stierle, A. C.; Cardellina, J. H., II; Strobel, G. A., *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA*, 1988, 85, 8008-8011. cited by applicant

Stierle, D. B.; Faulkner, D. J. *J. Nat. Prod.*, 1991, 54, 1134-1136. cited by applicant

Still et al. Rapid Chromatographic Technique for Preparative Separations with Moderate Resolution, *J. Org. Chem.*, 1978, vol. 43, 2923. cited by applicant

Stoffel, W., *Ann. Rev. Biochem*, 1971, 40, 57-82. cited by applicant

Sun, H. H. Cross, S. S. Gunasekera, M.; Koehn, F. E., *Tetrahedron* 1991, 47, 1185-1190. cited by applicant

Sun, H. H., Sakemi, S., *J. Org. Chem.* 1991, 56, 4307-4308. cited by applicant

Sun, H. H.; Sakemi, S.; Burres, N.; McCarthy, P.J. *Org. Chem.* 1990, 55, 4964-4966. cited by applicant

T. K. Chakraborty et al, Total Synthesis of (+)-Crocacin D, *Tetrahedron Lett.*, 2002, 43, pp. 2645-2648. cited by applicant

T. Terada et al., DNA Topomerase II Inhibitory Activity and the Structural Relationship of Podophyllotoxin Derivatives as Antitumor Agents, *Chemical and Pharmaceutical Bulletin*, vol. 40, No. 10, p. 2720-2727, 1992. cited by applicant

Takahashi, N. et al, Sequence dependent enhancement of cytotoxicity produced by ecteinascidin 743 with doxorubicin or paclitaxel in soft tissue sarcoma cells *Clinical Cancer Research*, vol. 7, No. 10, 2001. cited by applicant

Takahashi, K.; Yazawa, K.; Kishi, K.; Mikami, Y.; Arai, T.; Kubo, A., *J Antibiot.* 1982. 35. 196-201. cited by applicant

Takeuchi, R.; Tanabe, K. M., Tanaka, S., *J. Org. Chem.*, 2000, vol. 65, 1558-1561. cited by applicant

Taylor, R. E.; Ciavarri, J.C.; Hearn, B.R., A Divergent Approach the Myriapoprones and Tedanolide Enantioselective Preparation of the Common Intermediate. *Tetrahedron Lett.*, 1998, vol. 39, 9361. cited by applicant

Ter Haar E et al. *Biochemistry*, 1996, vol. 35, 243-250. cited by applicant

*Tetrahedron Asymmetry*, (2008), vol. 19, pp. 500-511. cited by applicant

*Tetrahedron*, 1988, 44, 451. cited by applicant

*Tetrahedron*, 1992, 48, 341. cited by applicant

*The Oncologist*, 2002, 7, 210-216. cited by applicant

Thoru Fukuyama et al., Stereocontrolled Total Synthesis of Saframycin B, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, (1982), vol. 104, pp. 4957-4958. cited by applicant

Uchiyama, H. et al, *Blood*, 1993, vol. 82, 3712-3720. cited by applicant

Urdiales et.al., Antiproliferative Effect of Dehydrodidemnin B *Cancer Letters*, vol. 102, Nos. 1, 2 pp. 31-37, 1996. cited by applicant

Valoti, G. et al, Ecteinascidin-743, A New Marine Natural Product With Potent Antitumor Activity

on Human Ovarian Carcinoma Xenografts, Clinical Cancer Research, vol. 4, No. 8, p.1977-1983, 1998. cited by applicant

Van Kesteren, et al. "Yondelis® (trabectedin, ET-743): the development of an anticancer agent of marine origin", Anti-Cancer Drugs, 2003, 14:487-502. cited by applicant

Van der Auwera P., Labbe M., Mayberry W.R., Ferguson K.P., and Lambe, D. W., Jr., J. Microbiol. Methods 4, 265-275, 1986. cited by applicant

Vervoort H, Fenical W, Epifanio RA. Tamandarins A and B new cytotoxic depsipeptides from a Brazilian ascidian of the family Didemnidae. J. Org. Chem., Feb. 11, 2000; 65(3) 782-92. cited by applicant

W. Porter. Antineoplastic and antiherpetic activity of spermidine catecholamide iron chelators. Biochem. Biophys. vol. 121, No. 3, p. 848-854, 1984. cited by applicant

Whaley and Govindachari, "The Pictet-Spengler synthesis of tetrahydroisoquinolines and related Compounds," Chapter 3 in "Organic Reactions," vol. VI, John Wiley & Sons, Inc., (1951), pp. 151-190. cited by applicant

W. R. Roush et al, Org. Lett., 1999, vol. 1, 95. cited by applicant

Whelan, P., The medical treatment of metastatic renal cell cancer EAU Update Series, vol. 1, No. 4, 2003, p. 237-246. cited by applicant

Wipf, P., Synthetic Studies of Biologically Active Marine Cyclopeptides, Chemical Reviews, (1995), vol. 95, No. 6, pp. 2115-2134. cited by applicant

Wirth, D. D., et al., Maillard reaction of lactose and fluoxetine hydrochloride, a secondary amine, J. Pharm. Sci. 1998, 87(1) pp. 31-39. cited by applicant

Witten, J. L.; Schaffer, M. H.; O'Shea, M.; Cook, J. C.; Hemling, M. E.; Rinehart, K. L., Jr., Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun. 1984, 124, 350-358. cited by applicant

Wright et al., Antitumor Tetrahydroisoquinoline from the Colonial Ascidian Ecteinascidia turbinata. Alkaloids, J. Org. Chem., 1990, vol. 55, 4508-4512. cited by applicant

Y. Ikeda et al., The Journal of Antibiotics. vol. XXXVI, N.SUP.588 .10, 1284, 1983. cited by applicant

Yazawa, K.; Asaoka, T.; Takahashi, K.; Mikami, Y.; Arai, T. J. Antibiot. 1982, 35, 915-917. cited by applicant

Yosief, T. et al, Asmarines A-C; three novel cytotoxic metabolites from the marine sponge Raspailia sp., Tetrahedron Lett.; 1998; vol. 39 (20); pp. 3323-3326. cited by applicant

Kohomoto, S.; McConnell, O.J.; Wright, A.; Koehn, F.; Thompson, W.; Lui, M.; Snader, K.M. J. Nat. Prod 1987, 50, 336. cited by applicant

Kozawa et al. Tetrahedron Lett., 2002, vol. 43, 111. cited by applicant

Kraft, A.S.; Smith, J.B.; Berkow, R. L. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 1986, 83, 1334-1338. cited by applicant

Kubo, A., et al., Journal of Organic Chemistry, vol. 53, No. 18, pp. 4295-4310, 1987. cited by applicant

Kubo, A.; Saito, N.; Kitahara, Y.; Takahashi, K.; Tazawa, K.; Arai, T. Chem Pharm. Bull. 1987, 35, 440-442. cited by applicant

Kuhnt M et al, Microbial Conversion Products of Leptomyacin B, Applied and Environmental Microbiology, 1998, pp. 714-720. cited by applicant

Kunze, B. et al., J. Antibiot., 1994, vol. 47, 881-886. cited by applicant

Kupchan, S. M.; Britton, R. W.; Ziegler, M. F.; Sigel, C.W. J. Org. Chem. 1973, 38, 178-179. cited by applicant

L. S. Thurston et al., Antitumor Agents. 100. Inhibition of Human DNA Topoisomerase II by Cytotoxic Ether and Ester Derivatives of Podophyllotoxin and alpha-Peltatin, Journal of Medicinal Chemistry, Washington US, vol. 32, No. 3, 1989. cited by applicant

Labadie, J.W. et al, J. Org. Chem., 1983, vol. 48, 4634-4642. cited by applicant

J. Org. Chem., 1983, vol. 48, 4634-4642. cited by applicant

Lacerda, J. F. et al., *Blood*, (1995), vol. 85, No. 10, pp. 2675-2679. cited by applicant

Laverdiere Caroline et al., Phase II study of ecteinascidin 743 in heavily pretreated patients with recurrent osteosarcoma American Cancer Society, vol. 98, No. 4, 832-840, 2003. cited by applicant

Leal JFM et al. *British J. Pharmacol.* 2010, 161, 1099-1110. cited by applicant

Louis Rey et al *Freeze Drying Lyophilization of Pharmaceutical and Biological Products* Chapters p. 150 2004 Edition. cited by applicant

Lown et al. *Biochemistry*, 1982, vol. 21, 419-428. cited by applicant

Lown, J. W.; Hanstock, C. C.; Joshua, A. V.; Arai, T; Takahashi, K. J. *Antibiot.* 1983, 36, 1184-1194. cited by applicant

Luber-Narod J et al, Evaluation of the use of in vitro methodologies as tools for screening new compounds for potential in vivo toxicity., *Toxicology in Vitro*, vol. 15, No. 4-5, ISSN 0887-2333, pp. 571-577, 2001. cited by applicant

M. Albericci et al., *Chemical Studies of Marine Invertebrates-XLV, Tetrahedron*, (Incl. Tetrahedron Reports), Oxford GB, (1982), vol. 38, No. 13, pp. 1881-1890. cited by applicant

Mackay and Hall, J. *Biol. Chem.*, 273, 20685-20688, 1998). cited by applicant

Manzanares I. et al. *Org. Lett.*, 2000, vol. 2 (16),2545-2548. cited by applicant

Marayama, W.; Kobayashi, T.; Kosuge, Y.; Yano, H.; Nunogaki, Y.; Nunogake, K. J. *Chromatogr.* 1982, 239,643-649. cited by applicant

Martinez E .J. et al., Phtalascidin, A synthetic antitumor agent with potency and Mode Ofaction Compatable to exteinmascidin 743 *Proceedings of the national acadmemy of science*, Washington, US, vol. 96, No. 7, Mar. 1999 p. 3496-3501. cited by applicant

Merrill, A.H., Jr. *J. Bioenerg. Biomem.* 1991, 23, 83-104. cited by applicant

Merrill, A.H., Jr.; Nimkar, S.; Menaldino, D.; Hannun, Y.A.; Loomis, C.; Bell, R.M., Tyagi, S.R.; Lambeth, J.D.;Stevens, V.L.; Hunter, R.; Liotta, D.C. *Biochemistry* 1989, 28, 3138-3145. cited by applicant

Mikami, Y.; Takahashi, K; Yazawa, K.; Hour-Young, C.; Arai, T.; Saito, N.; Kubo, A. J. *Antibiot.* 1988, 41,734-740. cited by applicant

Mitsiades C.S. et al, *Blood*, 2001, vol. 98, 795-804. cited by applicant

Mitsiades C.S. et al,*Oncogene*, 2002, vol. 21, 5673-5683. cited by applicant

Mitsiades N., et al., *Blood.*, 2003, vol. 101,2377-2380. cited by applicant

Mitsiades N., et al., | *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA*, 2002, vol. 99, 14374-14379. cited by applicant

Mitsiades N. et al, *Blood*, 2003, vol. 101, 4055-4062. cited by applicant

Modeling Opportunities in Comparative Oncology for Drug Developement, I.Gordon et al., *ILAR Journal*, p. 214-221. 2010. cited by applicant

Montgomery, D.W., Zukoski, C.F., *Transplantation*, vol. 40 p. 49-56, 1985. cited by applicant

Mosmann et al. *Journal of Immunological. Methods*, 1983, vol. 65 (1-2), 55-63. cited by applicant

Murata, M.; Legrand, A.M.; Ishibashi, Y.; Fukani, M.; Yasumoto, T. J. *Am. Chem. Soc.* 1990, 112, 4380-4386. cited by applicant

Nakagawa et al. J. *Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1989, vol. 111, 2721-2722. cited by applicant

Nakamura, H. et al. *Tetrahedron Lett.* 1984, 25, 2989-2992. cited by applicant

Nishizuka, Y., *Nature* 308 693-698, 1984. cited by applicant

Nishizuka, Y., *Nature* 334 661-665, 1988. cited by applicant

Nuijen B et al, Development of a lyophilized parenteral pharmaceutical formulation of the investigational polypeptide marine anticancer agent kahalalide F, *Medline*, 27:8 p. 767-780, 2001. cited by applicant

O. Buchardt et al., *Journal of Pharmaceutical Sciences* vol. 75, No. 11, 1986. cited by applicant

Oku, N., et al., *Journal Natural Products*, 2003, vol. 66, 1136-9. cited by applicant

*Org. Chem.*, 1989, 54,4256). cited by applicant

*Org. Lett.*, 2002, vol. 4, 2853. cited by applicant

Organic Syntheses, vol. 48, 32, 1868. cited by applicant  
Osby, J. O.; Martin, M.G.; Ganem, B. Tetrahedron Lett. (1984) 25, 2093-2096. cited by applicant  
P. Cironi et al, Organic Letters, vol. 5, No. 16, 2003, p. 2959-2962. cited by applicant  
Pansare, S.V. ; Gnana R.R., J. Org. Chem., 1998, vol. 63, 4120-4124. cited by applicant  
Pera et al, ACS Chemical Biology 2013, 8, 2084-2094. cited by applicant  
Perry, N.B. J. Nat. Prod. 1987, 50, 290-292. cited by applicant  
Zips et al., In vivo, 2005, 19 1-7. cited by applicant  
Zmijewski et al., Chem. Biol. Interactions, (1985), vol. 52, pp. 361-375. cited by applicant

---

Primary Examiner: Yoo; Sun Jae

Attorney, Agent or Firm: Ballard Spahr LLP

---

## Background/Summary

CROSS-REFERENCE TO RELATED APPLICATIONS (1) This application is a continuation of U.S. application Ser. No. 17/714,114, filed Apr. 5, 2022, which is a continuation of U.S. application Ser. No. 16/608,617, filed Oct. 25, 2019, which is a U.S. National Phase Application of International Application No. PCT/EP2018/060868, filed Apr. 27, 2018, which claims priority to European Application No. 17382228.9, filed Apr. 27, 2017, and European Application No. 17382497.0, filed Jul. 26, 2017, each of which are hereby incorporated by reference in their entirety.

## FIELD OF THE INVENTION

(1) The present invention relates to synthetic analogues of the ecteinascidins, particularly of ecteinascidin 736 (ET-736), pharmaceutical compositions containing them, methods for their manufacture and their use as antitumoral agents.

## BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

(2) The ecteinascidins are exceedingly potent antitumor agents isolated from the marine tunicate *Ecteinascidia turbinata*. One of these compounds, ET-743 of formula:

(3) ##STR00002##

is being employed as an anticancer medicament, under the international nonproprietary name (INN) trabectedin, for the treatment of patients with advanced and metastatic soft tissue sarcoma (STS) after failure of anthracyclines and ifosfamide, or who are unsuited to receive such agents, and for the treatment of relapsed platinum-sensitive ovarian cancer in combination with pegylated liposomal doxorubicin.

(4) Ecteinascidin 736 (ET-736) was first discovered by Rinehart and features a tetrahydro- $\beta$ -carboline unit in place of the tetrahydroisoquinoline unit more usually found in the ecteinascidin compounds isolated from natural sources; See for example Sakai et al., *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 1992, vol. 89, 11456-11460.

(5) ##STR00003##

(6) U.S. Pat. No. 5,149,804 describes Ecteinascidin 736 (ET-736), isolated from the Caribbean tunicate *Ecteinascidia turbinata*, and its structure. ET-736 protects mice in vivo at very low concentrations against P388 lymphoma, B16 melanoma, and Lewis lung carcinoma.

(7) WO03014127 describes several synthetic analogues of ET-736 and their cytotoxic activity against tumoral cells. In particular, WO03014127 describes compounds A to D together with their cytotoxic activity against a panel of cancer cell lines.

(8) ##STR00004##

(9) Another compound described in this patent application, PM01183, is currently in clinical trials

for the treatment of cancer. PM01183 has the following chemical structure:

(10) ##STR00005##

(11) PM01183 has demonstrated a highly potent in vitro activity against solid and non-solid tumour cell lines as well as a significant in vivo activity in several xenografted human tumor cell lines in mice, such as those for breast, kidney and ovarian cancer. PM01183 exerts its anticancer effects through the covalent modification of guanines in the DNA minor groove that eventually give rise to DNA double-strand break, S-phase arrest and apoptosis in cancer cells.

(12) Despite the positive results obtained in clinical applications in chemotherapy, the search in the field of ecteinascidin compounds is still open to the identification of new compounds with optimal features of activity, selectivity toward the tumour, with a reduced systemic toxicity and/or improved pharmacokinetic properties.

#### SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

(13) In a first aspect of the present invention there is provided a compound of formula I or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof:

(14) ##STR00006## wherein: X is —NH— or —O—; R.sub.1 is —OH or —CN; R.sub.2 is a —C(=O)R.sup.a group; R.sub.3 is hydrogen or a —OR.sup.b group; R.sub.4 is selected from hydrogen, —CH.sub.2OH, —CH.sub.2OC(=O)R.sup.c, —CH.sub.2NH.sub.2, and —CH.sub.2NHProt.sup.NH; R.sup.a is selected from hydrogen, substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.1-C.sub.12 alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.2-C.sub.12 alkenyl, and substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.2-C.sub.12 alkynyl; R.sup.b is selected from substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.1-C.sub.12 alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.2-C.sub.12 alkenyl, and substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.2-C.sub.12 alkynyl; R.sup.c is selected from substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.1-C.sub.12 alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.2-C.sub.12 alkenyl, and substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.2-C.sub.12 alkynyl; and Prot.sup.NH is a protecting group for amino, with the proviso that when R.sub.4 is hydrogen then X is —O—.

(15) There is also provided a compound of formula IC, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof:

(16) ##STR00007##

wherein: X is —NH—; R.sub.1 is —OH or —CN; R.sub.2 is a —C(=O)R.sup.a group; R.sub.3 is hydrogen or a —OR.sup.c group; R.sub.4 is selected from —CH.sub.2OH, —CH.sub.2O—C(=O)R.sup.c, —CH.sub.2NH.sub.2 and —CH.sub.2NHProt.sup.NH; R.sup.a is selected from hydrogen, substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.1-C.sub.12 alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.2-C.sub.12 alkenyl, and substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.2-C.sub.12 alkynyl; R.sup.b is selected from substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.1-C.sub.12 alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.2-C.sub.12 alkenyl and substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.2-C.sub.12 alkynyl; R.sup.c is selected from substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.1-C.sub.12 alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.2-C.sub.12 alkenyl, and substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.2-C.sub.12 alkynyl; and Prot.sup.NH is a protecting group for amino.

(17) There is also provided a compound of formula ID, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof:

(18) ##STR00008##

wherein: X is —O—; R.sub.1 is —OH or —CN; R.sub.2 is a —C(=O)R.sup.a group; R.sub.3 is hydrogen or a —OR group; R.sub.4 is selected from hydrogen, —CH.sub.2OH, —CH.sub.2O—C(=O)R.sup.c, —CH.sub.2NH.sub.2 and —CH.sub.2NHProt.sup.NH; R.sup.a is selected from hydrogen, substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.1-C.sub.12 alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.2-C.sub.12 alkenyl, and substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.2-C.sub.12 alkynyl; R.sup.b is selected from substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.1-C.sub.12 alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.2-C.sub.12 alkenyl and substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.2-C.sub.12 alkynyl; R.sup.c is selected from substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.1-C.sub.12 alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.2-C.sub.12 alkenyl, and substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.2-C.sub.12 alkynyl; and Prot.sup.NH is a

protecting group for amino.

(19) There is also provided a compound of formula IE, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof:

(20) ##STR00009##

wherein: X is —NH— or —O—; R.sub.1 is —OH or —CN; R.sub.2 is a —C(=O)R.sup.a group; R.sub.3 is hydrogen or a —OR.sup.b group; R.sub.4 is selected from —CH.sub.2NH.sub.2 and —CH.sub.2NHProt.sup.NH; R.sup.a is selected from hydrogen, substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.1-C.sub.12 alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.2-C.sub.12 alkenyl, and substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.2-C.sub.12 alkynyl; R.sup.b is selected from substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.1-C.sub.12 alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.2-C.sub.12 alkenyl and substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.2-C.sub.12 alkynyl; and Prot.sup.NH is a protecting group for amino.

(21) There is also provided a compound of formula IA or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof:

(22) ##STR00010##

wherein: X is —NH— or —O—; R.sub.1 is —OH or —CN; R.sub.2 is a —C(=O)R.sup.a group; R.sub.3 is hydrogen; R.sub.4 is selected from hydrogen, —CH.sub.2OH, —CH.sub.2O—(C=O)R.sup.c, —CH.sub.2NH.sub.2 and —CH.sub.2NHProt.sup.NH; R.sup.a is selected from hydrogen, substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.1-C.sub.12 alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.2-C.sub.12 alkenyl, and substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.2-C.sub.12 alkynyl; R.sup.c is selected from substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.1-C.sub.12 alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.2-C.sub.12 alkenyl, and substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.2-C.sub.12 alkynyl; and Prot.sup.NH is a protecting group for amino; with the proviso that when R.sub.4 is hydrogen then X is —O—.

(23) There is also provided a compound of formula IB or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof:

(24) ##STR00011##

wherein: X is —NH— or —O—; R.sub.1 is —OH or —CN; R.sub.2 is a —C(=O)R.sup.a group; R.sub.3 is a —OR.sup.b group; R.sub.4 is selected from hydrogen, —CH.sub.2OH, —CH.sub.2O—(C=O)R.sup.c, —CH.sub.2NH.sub.2 and —CH.sub.2NHProt.sup.NH; R.sup.a is selected from hydrogen, substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.1-C.sub.12 alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.2-C.sub.12 alkenyl, and substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.2-C.sub.12 alkynyl; R.sup.b is selected from substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.1-C.sub.12 alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.2-C.sub.12 alkenyl and substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.2-C.sub.12 alkynyl; R.sup.c is selected from substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.1-C.sub.12 alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.2-C.sub.12 alkenyl, and substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.2-C.sub.12 alkynyl; and Prot.sup.NH is a protecting group for amino; with the proviso that when R.sub.4 is hydrogen then X is —O—.

(25) There is also provided a compound of formula IF or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof:

(26) ##STR00012##

wherein: X is —NH— or —O—; R.sub.1 is —OH; R.sub.2 is a —C(=O)R.sup.a group; R.sub.3 is hydrogen or a —OR.sup.b group; R.sub.4 is selected from hydrogen, —CH.sub.2OH, —CH.sub.2OC(=O)R.sup.c, —CH.sub.2NH.sub.2, and —CH.sub.2NHProt.sup.NH; R.sup.a is selected from hydrogen, substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.1-C.sub.12 alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.2-C.sub.12 alkenyl, and substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.2-C.sub.12 alkynyl; R.sup.b is selected from substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.1-C.sub.12 alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.2-C.sub.12 alkenyl, and substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.2-C.sub.12 alkynyl; R.sup.c is selected from substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.1-C.sub.12 alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.2-C.sub.12 alkenyl, and substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.2-C.sub.12 alkynyl; and Prot.sup.NH is a protecting group for amino, with the proviso that when R.sub.4 is hydrogen then X is —O—.

(27) There is also provided a compound of formula IG or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or

ester thereof:

(28) ##STR00013##

wherein: X is —NH— or —O—; R.sub.1 is —OH or —CN; R.sub.2 is acetyl; R.sub.3 is hydrogen or a —OR.sup.b group; R.sub.4 is selected from hydrogen, —CH.sub.2OH, —CH.sub.2OC(=O)R.sup.c, —CH.sub.2NH.sub.2, and —CH.sub.2NHProt.sup.NH; R.sup.b is selected from substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.1-C.sub.12 alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.2-C.sub.12 alkenyl, and substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.2-C.sub.12 alkynyl; R.sup.c is selected from substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.1-C.sub.12 alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.2-C.sub.12 alkenyl, and substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.2-C.sub.12 alkynyl; and Prot.sup.NH is a protecting group for amino, with the proviso that when R.sub.4 is hydrogen then X is —O—.

(29) In a further aspect of the present invention, there is provided a pharmaceutical composition comprising a compound according to the present invention and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

(30) In a yet further aspect of the present invention, there is provided a dosage form comprising a pharmaceutical composition according to the present invention.

(31) In a yet further aspect of the present invention, there is provided a compound, pharmaceutical composition or dosage form according to the present invention for use as a medicament.

(32) In a yet further aspect of the present invention, there is provided a compound, pharmaceutical composition or dosage form according to the present invention for use in the treatment of cancer.

(33) In a yet further aspect of the present invention, there is provided the use of a compound, pharmaceutical composition or dosage form according to the present invention for the manufacture of a medicament for the treatment of cancer.

(34) In a yet further aspect of the present invention, there is provided a method for the prevention or treatment of cancer, comprising administering an effective amount of a compound according to the present invention, administering an effective amount of a pharmaceutical composition according to the present invention, or administering an effective amount of a dosage form according to the present invention to a patient in need thereof, notably a human.

(35) In a yet further aspect of the present invention, there is provided the use of a compound according to the present invention for the treatment of cancer, or in the preparation of a medicament preferably for the treatment of cancer.

(36) In a yet further aspect of the present invention, there is provided a kit comprising a therapeutically effective amount of a compound according to the present invention and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier. The kit is for use in the treatment of cancer.

(37) In a yet further aspect of the present invention, there is provided a process for obtaining compounds of formula I or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof, compounds of formula IA or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof, compounds of formula IB or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof, compounds of formula IC or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof, compounds of formula ID or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof, compounds of formula IE or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof, compounds of formula IF or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof, compounds of formula IG or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof; comprising the step of reacting a compound of formula II with a compound of formula III to give a compound of formula IV:

(38) ##STR00014## wherein (insofar as allowed by possible substituent groups): X is —NH— or —O—; R.sub.2 is a —C(=O)R.sup.a group; R.sub.3 is hydrogen or a —OR.sup.b group; R.sub.4 is selected from hydrogen, —CH.sub.2OH, —CH.sub.2OC(=O)R.sup.c, and —CH.sub.2NHProt.sup.NH; R.sup.a is selected from hydrogen, substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.1-C.sub.12 alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.2-C.sub.12 alkenyl, and substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.2-C.sub.12 alkynyl; R.sup.b is selected from substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.1-C.sub.12 alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.2-C.sub.12 alkenyl, and substituted or

unsubstituted C.sub.2-C.sub.12 alkynyl; R.sup.c is selected from substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.1-C.sub.12 alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.2-C.sub.12 alkenyl, and substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.2-C.sub.12 alkynyl; and Prot.sup.NH is a protecting group for amino; with the proviso that when R.sub.4 is hydrogen then X is —O—. The process may include the further step of replacing the cyano group in the compound of formula IV with a hydroxy group to give a compound of formula I, IA, IB, IC, ID, IE, IF, or IG where R.sub.1 is OH.

---

## Description

### BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE FIGURES

- (1) FIG. 1. Tumor total diameter evaluation of HT1080 tumors in mice treated with placebo, compound C, 4-S, and 12-S.
- (2) FIG. 2. Tumor volume evaluation of MDA-MB-231 tumors in mice treated with placebo, compound C, 4-S, and 12-S.
- (3) FIG. 3. Tumor volume evaluation of H460 tumors in mice treated with placebo, compound C, 4-S, and 12-S.
- (4) FIG. 4. Tumor volume evaluation of H526 tumors in mice treated with placebo, compound C, 4-S, and 12-S.
- (5) FIG. 5. Tumor volume evaluation of H82 tumors in mice treated with placebo, compound C, 4-S, and 12-S.
- (6) FIG. 6. Tumor volume evaluation of A2780 tumors in mice treated with placebo, compound C, 4-S, and 12-S.
- (7) FIG. 7. Tumor volume evaluation of HGC-27 tumors in mice treated with placebo, compound C, 4-S, and 12-S.
- (8) FIG. 8. Tumor total diameter evaluation of HT1080 tumors in mice treated with placebo, PM01183 and 4-R.
- (9) FIG. 9. Tumor total diameter evaluation of HT1080 tumors in mice treated with placebo, PM01183 and Compound D.
- (10) FIG. 10. Tumor volume evaluation of MDA-MB-231 tumors in mice treated with placebo, PM01183 and 4-R.
- (11) FIG. 11. Tumor volume evaluation of MDA-MB-231 tumors in mice treated with placebo, PM01183 and Compound D.
- (12) FIG. 12. Tumor volume evaluation of H460 tumors in mice treated with placebo, PM01183 and 4-R.
- (13) FIG. 13. Tumor volume evaluation of H460 tumors in mice treated with placebo, PM01183 and Compound D.
- (14) FIG. 14. Tumor volume evaluation of A2780 tumors in mice treated with placebo, PM01183 and 4-R.
- (15) FIG. 15. Tumor volume evaluation of A2780 tumors in mice treated with placebo, PM01183 and Compound D.
- (16) FIG. 16. Tumor volume evaluation of HGC-27 tumors in mice treated with placebo, PM01183 and 4-R.
- (17) FIG. 17. Tumor volume evaluation of HGC-27 tumors in mice treated with placebo, PM01183 and Compound D.
- (18) FIG. 18. Tumor total diameter evaluation of HT1080 tumors in mice treated with placebo, compound D and 12-R.
- (19) FIG. 19. Tumor volume evaluation of MDA-MB-231 tumors in mice treated with placebo, compound D and 12-R.
- (20) FIG. 20. Tumor volume evaluation of H460 tumors in mice treated with placebo, compound D



and 12-R.

(21) FIG. 21. Tumor volume evaluation of H526 tumors in mice treated with placebo, compound D and 12-R.

(22) FIG. 22. Tumor volume evaluation of H82 tumors in mice treated with placebo, compound D and 12-R.

(23) FIG. 23. Tumor volume evaluation of A2780 tumors in mice treated with placebo, compound D and 12-R.

(24) FIG. 24. Tumor volume evaluation of HGC-27 tumors in mice treated with placebo, compound D and 12-R.

(25) FIG. 25. Tumor total diameter evaluation of HT1080 tumors in mice treated with placebo, PM01183 and 19-S.

(26) FIG. 26. Tumor volume evaluation of MDA-MB-231 tumors in mice treated with placebo, PM01183 and 19-S.

(27) FIG. 27. Tumor volume evaluation of H460 tumors in mice treated with placebo, PM01183 and 19-S.

(28) FIG. 28. Tumor volume evaluation of A2780 tumors in mice treated with placebo, PM01183 and 19-S.

(29) FIG. 29. Tumor volume evaluation of HGC27 tumors in mice treated with placebo, PM01183 and 19-S.

(30) FIG. 30. Tumor total diameter evaluation of HT1080 tumors in mice treated with placebo, PM01183 and 19-R.

(31) FIG. 31. Tumor volume evaluation of MDA-MB-231 tumors in mice treated with placebo, PM01183 and 19-R.

(32) FIG. 32. Tumor volume evaluation of H460 tumors in mice treated with placebo, PM01183 and 19-R.

(33) FIG. 33. Tumor volume evaluation of A2780 tumors in mice treated with placebo, PM01183 and 19-R.

(34) FIG. 34. Tumor volume evaluation of HGC-27 tumors in mice treated with placebo, PM01183 and 19-R.

(35) FIG. 35. Tumor total diameter evaluation of HT1080 tumors in mice treated with placebo, compound C and 39-S.

(36) FIG. 36. Tumor volume evaluation of MDA-MB-231 tumors in mice treated with placebo, compound C and 39-S.

(37) FIG. 37. Tumor volume evaluation of H460 tumors in mice treated with placebo, compound C and 39-S.

(38) FIG. 38. Tumor volume evaluation of H526 tumors in mice treated with placebo, compound C and 39-S.

(39) FIG. 39. Tumor volume evaluation of H82 tumors in mice treated with placebo, compound C and 39-S.

(40) FIG. 40. Tumor volume evaluation of A2780 tumors in mice treated with placebo, compound C and 39-S.

(41) FIG. 41. Tumor volume evaluation of HGC27 tumors in mice treated with placebo, compound C and 39-S.

(42) FIG. 42. Tumor total diameter evaluation of HT1080 tumors in mice treated with placebo, compound D and 47-R.

(43) FIG. 43. Tumor volume evaluation of MDA-MB-231 tumors in mice treated with placebo, compound D and 47-R.

(44) FIG. 44. Tumor volume evaluation of H460 tumors in mice treated with placebo, compound D and 47-R.

(45) FIG. 45. Tumor volume evaluation of H526 tumors in mice treated with placebo, compound D

and 47-R.

(46) FIG. **46**. Tumor volume evaluation of H82 tumors in mice treated with placebo, compound D and 47-R.

(47) FIG. **47**. Tumor volume evaluation of A2780 tumors in mice treated with placebo, compound D and 47-R.

(48) FIG. **48**. Tumor volume evaluation of HGC27 tumors in mice treated with placebo, compound D and 47-R.

(49) FIG. **49**. Tumor total diameter evaluation of HT1080 tumors in mice treated with placebo, ET-736 and 32.

(50) FIG. **50**. Tumor volume evaluation of MDA-MB-231 tumors in mice treated with placebo, ET-736 and 32.

(51) FIG. **51**. Tumor volume evaluation of H460 tumors in mice treated with placebo, ET-736 and 32.

(52) FIG. **52**. Tumor volume evaluation of H526 tumors in mice treated with placebo, ET-736 and 32.

(53) FIG. **53**. Tumor volume evaluation of H82 tumors in mice treated with placebo, ET-736 and 32.

(54) FIG. **54**. Tumor volume evaluation of A2780 tumors in mice treated with placebo, ET-736 and 32.

(55) FIG. **55**. Tumor volume evaluation of HGC27 tumors in mice treated with placebo, ET-736 and 32.

(56) FIG. **56**. Tumor total diameter evaluation of HT1080 tumors in mice treated with placebo, PM01183 and 35.

(57) FIG. **57**. Tumor volume evaluation of MDA-MB-231 tumors in mice treated with placebo, PM01183 and 35.

(58) FIG. **58**. Tumor volume evaluation of H460 tumors in mice treated with placebo, PM01183 and 35.

(59) FIG. **59**. Tumor volume evaluation of A2780 tumors in mice treated with placebo, PM01183 and 35.

(60) FIG. **60**. Tumor volume evaluation of HGC27 tumors in mice treated with placebo, PM01183 and 35.

(61) FIG. **61**. Tumor volume evaluation of PC-3 tumors in mice treated with placebo, 12-S and 12-R.

(62) FIG. **62**. Tumor volume evaluation of PC-3 tumors in mice treated with placebo and 4-S.

(63) FIG. **63**. Tumor volume evaluation of DU-145 tumors in mice treated with placebo and 4-S.

(64) FIG. **64**. Tumor volume evaluation of 22Rv1 tumors in mice treated with placebo and 4-S.

(65) FIG. **65**. Tumor volume evaluation of PC-3 tumors in mice treated with placebo and 39-S.

(66) FIG. **66**. Tumor volume evaluation of DU-145 tumors in mice treated with placebo and 39-S.

(67) FIG. **67**. Tumor volume evaluation of 22Rv1 tumors in mice treated with placebo and 39-S.

#### DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF PREFERRED EMBODIMENTS

(68) The following apply to all aspects of the present invention:

(69) In the compounds of the present invention, the alkyl groups may be branched or unbranched, and preferably have from 1 to about 12 carbon atoms. One more preferred class of alkyl groups has from 1 to about 6 carbon atoms. Even more preferred are alkyl groups having 1, 2, 3 or 4 carbon atoms. Methyl, ethyl, n-propyl, isopropyl and butyl, including n-butyl, isobutyl, sec-butyl and tert-butyl are particularly preferred alkyl groups in the compounds of the present invention.

(70) In the compounds of the present invention, the alkenyl groups may be branched or unbranched, have one or more double bonds and from 2 to about 12 carbon atoms. One more preferred class of alkenyl groups has from 2 to about 6 carbon atoms. Even more preferred are alkenyl groups having 2, 3 or 4 carbon atoms. Ethenyl, 1-propenyl, 2-propenyl, 1-methylethenyl, 1-

butenyl, 2-butenyl, and 3-butenyl are particularly preferred alkenyl groups in the compounds of the present invention.

(71) In the compounds of the present invention, the alkynyl groups may be branched or unbranched, have one or more triple bonds and from 2 to about 12 carbon atoms. One more preferred class of alkynyl groups has from 2 to about 6 carbon atoms. Even more preferred are alkynyl groups having 2, 3 or 4 carbon atoms.

(72) Suitable aryl groups in the compounds of the present invention include single and multiple ring compounds, including multiple ring compounds that contain separate and/or fused aryl groups. Typical aryl groups contain from 1 to 3 separated and/or fused rings and from 6 to about 18 carbon ring atoms. Preferably aryl groups contain from 6 to about 10 carbon ring atoms. Specially preferred aryl groups included substituted or unsubstituted phenyl, substituted or unsubstituted naphthyl, substituted or unsubstituted biphenyl, substituted or unsubstituted phenanthryl and substituted or unsubstituted anthryl.

(73) Suitable heterocyclic groups include heteroaromatic and heteroalicyclic groups containing from 1 to 3 separated and/or fused rings and from 5 to about 18 ring atoms. Preferably heteroaromatic and heteroalicyclic groups contain from 5 to about 10 ring atoms, most preferably 5, 6, or 7 ring atoms. Suitable heteroaromatic groups in the compounds of the present invention contain one, two or three heteroatoms selected from N, O or S atoms and include, e.g., coumarinyl including 8-coumarinyl, quinolyl including 8-quinolyl, isoquinolyl, pyridyl, pyrazinyl, pyrazolyl, pyrimidinyl, furyl, pyrrolyl, thienyl, thiazolyl, isothiazolyl, triazolyl, tetrazolyl, isoxazolyl, oxazolyl, imidazolyl, indolyl, isoindolyl, indazolyl, indoliziny, phthalazinyl, pteridyl, purinyl, oxadiazolyl, thiadiazolyl, furazanyl, pyridazinyl, triazinyl, cinnolinyl, benzimidazolyl, benzofuranyl, benzofurazanyl, benzothiophenyl, benzothiazolyl, benzoxazolyl, quinazolinyl, quinoxalinyl, naphthyridinyl and furopyridyl. Suitable heteroalicyclic groups in the compounds of the present invention contain one, two or three heteroatoms selected from N, O or S and include, e.g., pyrrolidinyl, tetrahydrofuranyl, tetrahydrothienyl, tetrahydrothiopyranyl, piperidyl, morpholinyl, thiomorpholinyl, thioxanyl, piperazinyl, azetidyl, oxetanyl, thietanyl, homopiperidyl, oxepanyl, thiepanyl, oxazepinyl, diazepinyl, thiazepinyl, 1,2,3,6-tetrahydropyridyl, 2-pyrrolinyl, 3-pyrrolinyl, indolinyl, 2H-pyranyl, 4H-pyranyl, dioxanyl, 1,3-dioxolanyl, pyrazolinyl, dithianyl, dithiolanyl, dihydropyranyl, dihydrothienyl, dihydrofuranyl, pyrazolidinyl, imidazolinyl, imidazolidinyl, 3-azabicyclo[3.1.0]hexyl, 3-azabicyclo[4.1.0]heptyl, 3H-indolyl, and quinoliziny.

(74) The groups above mentioned may be substituted at one or more available positions by one or more suitable groups such as OR', =O, SR', SOR', SO.sub.2R', NO.sub.2, NHR', NR'R', =N—R', NHCOR', N(COR').sub.2, NHSO.sub.2R', NR'C(=NR')NR'R', CN, halogen, COR', COOR', OCOR', OCONHR', OCONR'R', CONHR', CONR'R', protected OH, protected amino, protected SH, substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.1-C.sub.12 alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.2-C.sub.12 alkenyl, substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.2-C.sub.12 alkynyl, substituted or unsubstituted aryl, and substituted or unsubstituted heterocyclic group, where each of the R' groups is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, OH, NO.sub.2, NH.sub.2, SH, CN, halogen, COH, COalkyl, CO.sub.2H, substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.1-C.sub.12 alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.2-C.sub.12 alkenyl, substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.2-C.sub.12 alkynyl, substituted or unsubstituted aryl, and substituted or unsubstituted heterocyclic group. Where such groups are themselves substituted, the substituents may be chosen from the foregoing list. In addition, where there are more than one R' groups on a substituent, each R' may be the same or different.

(75) In the compounds for the present invention, the halogen substituents include F, Cl, Br, and I.

(76) The terms "pharmaceutically acceptable salt" and "ester" refers to any pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester which, upon administration to the patient is capable of providing (directly or indirectly) a compound as described herein. However, it will be appreciated that non-

pharmaceutically acceptable salts also fall within the scope of the invention since those may be useful in the preparation of pharmaceutically acceptable salts. The preparation of salts can be carried out by methods known in the art.

(77) For instance, pharmaceutically acceptable salts of the compounds provided herein are synthesized from the parent compounds, which contain a basic or acidic moiety, by conventional chemical methods. Generally, such salts are, for example, prepared by reacting the free acid or base of these compounds with a stoichiometric amount of the appropriate base or acid in water or in an organic solvent or in a mixture of both. Generally, nonaqueous media like ether, ethyl acetate, ethanol, 2-propanol or acetonitrile are preferred. Examples of the acid addition salts include mineral acid addition salts such as, for example, hydrochloride, hydrobromide, hydroiodide, sulfate, nitrate, phosphate, and organic acid addition salts such as, for example, acetate, trifluoroacetate, maleate, fumarate, citrate, oxalate, succinate, tartrate, malate, mandelate, methanesulfonate and p-toluenesulfonate. Examples of the alkali addition salts include inorganic salts such as, for example, sodium, potassium, calcium and ammonium salts, and organic alkali salts such as, for example, ethylenediamine, ethanolamine, N,N-dialkylethanolamine, triethanolamine and basic amino acids salts.

(78) The compounds of the invention may be in crystalline or amorphous form either as free compounds or as solvates (e.g. hydrates) and it is intended that all forms are within the scope of the present invention. Methods of solvation are generally known within the art.

(79) Stereoisomerism about the asymmetric carbons with unspecified stereochemistry is possible, therefore in such cases the asymmetric carbons can have (R) or (S) configuration. All diastereomers generated by a specific configuration of such asymmetric carbons in conjunction with the other asymmetric carbons present in the molecule, and mixtures thereof, are considered within the scope of the present invention. Stereoisomerism about the double bond (geometric isomerism) is also possible, therefore in some cases the molecule could exist as (E)-isomer or (Z)-isomer. If the molecule contains several double bonds, each double bond will have its own stereoisomerism, that could be the same or different than the stereoisomerism of the other double bonds of the molecule. Furthermore, compounds referred to herein may exist as atropoisomers. The single stereoisomers including diastereoisomers, geometric isomers and atropoisomers of the compounds referred to herein, and mixtures thereof fall within the scope of the present invention.

(80) In addition, compounds referred to herein may exist in isotopically-labelled forms. All pharmaceutically acceptable salts, esters and isotopically labelled forms of the compounds referred to herein, and mixtures thereof, are considered within the scope of the present invention.

(81) Protected forms of the compounds disclosed herein are considered within the scope of the present invention. Suitable protecting groups are well known for the skilled person in the art. A general review of protecting groups in organic chemistry is provided by Wuts, PGM and Greene TW in *Protecting Groups in Organic Synthesis*, 4<sup>sup</sup>.th Ed. Wiley-Interscience, and by Kocienski P J in *Protecting Groups*, 3<sup>sup</sup>.rd Ed. Georg Thieme Verlag. These references provide sections on protecting groups for OH, amino and SH groups. All these references are incorporated by reference in their entirety.

(82) Within the scope of the present invention an OH protecting group is defined to be the O-bonded moiety resulting from the protection of the OH through the formation of a suitable protected OH group. Examples of such protected OH groups include ethers, silyl ethers, esters, sulfonates, sulfenates and sulfinates, carbonates, and carbamates. In the case of ethers the protecting group for the OH can be selected from methyl, methoxymethyl, methylthiomethyl, (phenyldimethylsilyl)methoxymethyl, benzyloxymethyl, p-methoxybenzyloxymethyl, [(3,4-dimethoxybenzyl)oxy]methyl, p-nitrobenzyloxymethyl, o-nitrobenzyloxymethyl, [(R)-1-(2-nitrophenyl)ethoxy]methyl, (4-methoxyphenoxy)methyl, guaiacolmethyl, [(p-phenylphenyl)oxy]methyl, t-butoxymethyl, 4-pentenylloxymethyl, siloxymethyl, 2-methoxyethoxymethyl, 2-cyanoethoxymethyl, bis(2-chloroethoxy)methyl, 2,2,2-

trichloroethoxymethyl, 2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxymethyl, menthoxyethyl, O-bis(2-acetoxyethoxy)methyl, tetrahydropyranyl, fluoros tetrahydropyranyl, 3-bromotetrahydropyranyl, tetrahydrothiopyranyl, 1-methoxycyclohexyl, 4-methoxytetrahydropyranyl, 4-methoxytetrahydrothiopyranyl, 4-methoxytetrahydrothiopyranyl S,S-dioxide, 1-[(2-chloro-4-methyl)phenyl]-4-methoxypiperidin-4-yl, 1-(2-fluorophenyl)-4-methoxypiperidin-4-yl, 1-(4-chlorophenyl)-4-methoxypiperidin-4-yl, 1,4-dioxan-2-yl, tetrahydrofuranyl, tetrahydrothiofuranyl, 2,3,3a,4,5,6,7,7a-octahydro-7,8,8-trimethyl-4,7-methanobenzofuran-2-yl, 1-ethoxyethyl, 1-(2-chloroethoxy)ethyl, 2-hydroxyethyl, 2-bromoethyl, 1-[2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxy]ethyl, 1-methyl-1-methoxyethyl, 1-methyl-1-benzyloxyethyl, 1-methyl-1-benzyloxy-2-fluoroethyl, 1-methyl-1-phenoxyethyl, 2,2,2-trichloroethyl, 1,1-dianisyl-2,2,2-trichloroethyl, 1,1,1,3,3,3-hexafluoro-2-phenylisopropyl, 1-(2-cyanoethoxy)ethyl, 2-trimethylsilylethyl, 2-(benzylthio)ethyl, 2-(phenylselenyl)ethyl, t-butyl, cyclohexyl, 1-methyl-1'-cyclopropylmethyl, allyl, prenyl, cinnamyl, 2-phenallyl, propargyl, p-chlorophenyl, p-methoxyphenyl, p-nitrophenyl, 2,4-dinitrophenyl, 2,3,5,6-tetrafluoro-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl, benzyl, p-methoxybenzyl, 3,4-dimethoxybenzyl, 2,6-dimethoxybenzyl, o-nitrobenzyl, p-nitrobenzyl, pentadienyl nitrobenzyl, pentadienyl nitropiperonyl, halobenzyl, 2,6-dichlorobenzyl, 2,4-dichlorobenzyl, 2,6-difluorobenzyl, p-cyanobenzyl, fluoros benzyl, 4-fluoroualkoxybenzyl, trimethylsilylxylyl, p-phenylbenzyl, 2-phenyl-2-propyl, p-acylaminobenzyl, p-azidobenzyl, 4-azido-3-chlorobenzyl, 2-trifluoromethylbenzyl, 4-trifluoromethylbenzyl, p-(methylsulfinyl)benzyl, p-siletanylbenzyl, 4-acetoxybenzyl, 4-(2-trimethylsilyl)ethoxymethoxybenzyl, 2-naphthylmethyl, 2-picolyl, 4-picolyl, 3-methyl-2-picolyl N-oxide, 2-quinolinylmethyl, 6-methoxy-2-(4-methylphenyl)-4-quinolinemethyl, 1-pyrenylmethyl, diphenylmethyl, 4-methoxydiphenylmethyl, 4-phenyldiphenylmethyl, p,p'-dinitrobenzhydryl, 5-dibenzosuberyl, triphenylmethyl, tris(4-t-butylphenyl)methyl,  $\alpha$ -naphthyldiphenylmethyl, p-methoxyphenyldiphenylmethyl, di(p-methoxyphenyl)phenyl-methyl, tri(p-methoxyphenyl)methyl, 4-(4'-bromophenacyloxy)phenyldiphenylmethyl, 4,4',4''-tris(4,5-dichlorophthalimidophenyl)methyl, 4,4',4''-tris(levulinoyloxyphenyl)methyl, 4,4',4''-tris(benzoyloxyphenyl)methyl, 4,4'-dimethoxy-3''-[N-(imidazolylmethyl)]trityl, 4,4'-dimethoxy-3''-[N-(imidazolylethyl)carbamoyl]trityl, bis(4-methoxyphenyl)-1'-pyrenylmethyl, 4-(17-tetrabenzo[a,c,g,i]fluorenylmethyl)-4,4''-dimethoxytrityl, 9-anthryl, 9-(9-phenyl)xanthenyl, 9-phenylthioxanthyl, 9-(9-phenyl-10-oxo)anthryl, 1,3-benzodithiolan-2-yl, 4,5-bis(ethoxycarbonyl)-[1,3]-dioxolan-2-yl, benzisothiazolyl S,S-dioxide. In the case of silyl ethers the protecting group for the OH can be selected from trimethylsilyl, triethylsilyl, triisopropylsilyl, dimethylisopropylsilyl, diethylisopropylsilyl, dimethylhexylsilyl, 2-norbornyldimethylsilyl, t-butyl dimethylsilyl, t-butyl diphenylsilyl, tribenzylsilyl, tri-p-xylylsilyl, triphenylsilyl, diphenylmethylsilyl, di-t-butylmethylsilyl, bis(t-butyl)-1-pyrenylmethoxysilyl, tris(trimethylsilyl)silyl, (2-hydroxystyryl)dimethylsilyl, (2-hydroxystyryl)diisopropylsilyl, t-butylmethoxyphenylsilyl, t-butoxydiphenylsilyl, 1,1,3,3-tetraisopropyl-3-[2-(triphenylmethoxy)ethoxy]disiloxane-1-yl, and fluoros silyl. In the case of esters the protecting group for the OH together with the oxygen atom of the unprotected OH to which it is attached form an ester that can be selected from formate, benzoylformate, acetate, chloroacetate, dichloroacetate, trichloroacetate, trichloroacetamidate, trifluoroacetate, methoxyacetate, triphenylmethoxyacetate, phenoxyacetate, p-chlorophenoxyacetate, phenylacetate, diphenylacetate, 3-phenylpropionate, bisfluorous chain type propanoyl, 4-pentenoate, 4-oxopentanoate, 4,4-(ethylenedithio)pentanoate, 5[3-bis(4-methoxyphenyl)hydro-xymethylphenoxy]levulinate, pivaloate, 1-adamantoate, crotonate, 4-methoxycrotonate, benzoate, p-phenylbenzoate, 2,4,6-trimethylbenzoate, 4-bromobenzoate, 2,5-difluorobenzoate, p-nitrobenzoate, picolinate, nicotinate, 2-(azidomethyl)benzoate, 4-azido-butyrate, (2-azidomethyl)phenylacetate, 2-{{{tritylthio}oxy}methyl}benzoate, 2-{{{(4-methoxytritylthio)oxy}methyl}benzoate, 2-{{{methyl(tritylthio)amino}methyl}benzoate, 2-{{{(4-methoxytrityl)thio}methylamino}methyl}benzoate, 2-(allyloxy)phenylacetate, 2-(prenyloxymethyl)benzoate, 6-(levulinylloxymethyl)-3-methoxy-2-nitrobenzoate, 6-

(levulinyloxymethyl)-3-methoxy-4-nitrobenzoate, 4-benzyloxybutyrate, 4-trialkylsilyloxy-butylate, 4-acetoxy-2,2-dimethylbutyrate, 2,2-dimethyl-4-pentenoate, 2-iodobenzoate, 4-nitro-4-methylpentanoate, o-(dibromomethyl)benzoate, 2-formylbenzenesulfonate, 4-(methylthiomethoxy)butyrate, 2-(methylthiomethoxymethyl)benzoate, 2-(chloroacetoxymethyl)benzoate, 2-[(2-chloroacetoxy)ethyl]benzoate, 2-[2-(benzyloxy)ethyl]benzoate, 2-[2-(4-methoxybenzyloxy)ethyl]benzoate, 2,6-dichloro-4-methylphenoxyacetate, 2,6-dichloro-4-(1,1,3,3-tetramethylbutyl)phenoxyacetate, 2,4-bis(1,1-dimethylpropyl)phenoxyacetate, chlorodiphenylacetate, isobutyrate, monosuccinoate, (E)-2-methyl-2-butenate, o-(methoxycarbonyl)benzoate,  $\alpha$ -naphthoate, nitrate, alkyl N,N,N',N'-tetramethylphosphorodiamidate, and 2-chlorobenzoate. In the case of sulfonates, sulfenates and sulfinates the protecting group for the OH together with the oxygen atom of the unprotected OH to which it is attached form a sulfonate, sulfenate or sulfinates that can be selected from sulfate, allylsulfonate, methanesulfonate, benzylsulfonate, tosylate, 2-[(4-nitrophenyl)ethyl]sulfonate, 2-trifluoromethylbenzenesulfonate, 4-monomethoxytritylsulfenate, alkyl 2,4-dinitrophenylsulfenate, 2,2,5,5-tetramethylpyrrolidin-3-one-1-sulfinate, and dimethylphosphinothioyl. In the case of carbonates the protecting group for the OH together with the oxygen atom of the unprotected OH to which it is attached form a carbonate that can be selected from methyl carbonate, methoxymethyl carbonate, 9-fluorenylmethyl carbonate, ethyl carbonate, bromoethyl carbonate, 2-(methylthiomethoxy)ethyl carbonate, 2,2,2-trichloroethyl carbonate, 1,1-dimethyl-2,2,2-trichloroethyl carbonate, 2-(trimethylsilyl)ethyl carbonate, 2-[dimethyl(2-naphthylmethyl)silyl]ethyl carbonate, 2-(phenylsulfonyl)ethyl carbonate, 2-(triphenylphosphonio)ethyl carbonate, cis-[4-[(methoxytrityl)sulfonyl]oxy]tetrahydrofuran-3-yl]oxy carbonate, isobutyl carbonate, t-butyl carbonate, vinyl carbonate, allyl carbonate, cinnamyl carbonate, propargyl carbonate, p-chlorophenyl carbonate, p-nitrophenyl carbonate, 4-ethoxy-1-naphthyl carbonate, 6-bromo-7-hydroxycoumarin-4-ylmethyl carbonate, benzyl carbonate, o-nitrobenzyl carbonate, p-nitrobenzyl carbonate, p-methoxybenzyl carbonate, 3,4-dimethoxybenzyl carbonate, anthraquinon-2-ylmethyl carbonate, 2-dansylethyl carbonate, 2-(4-nitrophenyl)ethyl carbonate, 2-(2,4-dinitrophenyl)ethyl carbonate, 2-(2-nitrophenyl)propyl carbonate, 2-(3,4-methylenedioxy-6-nitrophenyl)propyl carbonate, 2-cyano-1-phenylethyl carbonate, 2-(2-pyridyl)amino-1-phenylethyl carbonate, 2-[N-methyl-N-(2-pyridyl)]amino-1-phenylethyl carbonate, phenacyl carbonate, 3',5'-dimethoxybenzoin carbonate, methyl dithiocarbonate, and S-benzyl thiocarbonate. And in the case of carbamates the protecting group for OH together with the oxygen atom of the unprotected OH to which it is attached forms a carbamate that can be selected from dimethyl thiocarbamate, N-phenyl carbamate, and N-methyl-N-(o-nitrophenyl) carbamate.

(83) Within the scope of the present invention an amino protecting group is defined to be the N-bonded moiety resulting from the protection of the amino group through the formation of a suitable protected amino group. Examples of protected amino groups include carbamates, ureas, amides, heterocyclic systems, N-alkyl amines, N-alkenyl amines, N-alkynyl amines, N-aryl amines, imines, enamines, N-metal derivatives, N—N derivatives, N—P derivatives, N—Si derivatives, and N—S derivatives. In the case of carbamates the protecting group for the amino group together with the amino group to which it is attached form a carbamate that can be selected from methyl carbamate, ethyl carbamate, 9-fluorenylmethyl carbamate, 2,6-di-t-butyl-9-fluorenylmethyl carbamate, 2,7-bis(trimethylsilyl)fluorenylmethyl carbamate, 9-(2-sulfo)fluorenylmethyl carbamate, 9-(2,7-dibromo)fluorenylmethyl carbamate, 17-tetrabenz[a,c,g,i]fluorenylmethyl carbamate, 2-chloro-3-indenylmethyl carbamate, benz[f]inden-3-ylmethyl carbamate, 1,1-dioxobenzo[b]-thiophene-2-ylmethyl carbamate, 2-methylsulfonyl-3-phenyl-1-prop-2-enyl carbamate, 2,7-di-t-butyl-[9,(10,10-dioxo-10,10,10,10-tetrahydrothioxanthyl)]methyl carbamate, 2,2,2-trichloroethyl carbamate, 2-trimethylsilylethyl carbamate, (2-phenyl-2-trimethylsilyl)ethyl carbamate, 2-phenylethyl carbamate, 2-chloroethyl carbamate, 1,1-dimethyl-2-haloethyl carbamate, 1,1-dimethyl-2,2-dibromoethyl carbamate, 1,1-dimethyl-2,2,2-trichloroethyl carbamate, 2-(2'-pyridyl)ethyl carbamate, 2-(4'-pyridyl)ethyl carbamate, 2,2-bis(4'-nitrophenyl)ethyl carbamate, 2-[(2-

nitrophenyl)dithio]-1-phenylethyl carbamate, 2-(N,N-dicyclohexylcarboxamido)ethyl carbamate, t-butyl carbamate, fluoros BOC carbamate, 1-adamantyl carbamate, 2-adamantyl carbamate, 1-(1-adamantyl)-1-methylethyl carbamate, 1-methyl-1-(4-byphenyl)ethyl carbamate, 1-(3,5-di-t-butylphenyl)-1-methylethyl carbamate, triisopropylsilyloxy carbamate, vinyl carbamate, allyl carbamate, prenyl carbamate, 1-isopropylallyl carbamate, cinnamyl carbamate, 4-nitrocinnamyl carbamate, 3-(3'-pyridyl)prop-2-enyl carbamate, hexadienyl carbamate, propargyl carbamate, 1,4-but-2-ynyl biscarbamate, 8-quinolyl carbamate, N-hydroxypiperidinyl carbamate, alkyl dithiocarbamate, benzyl carbamate, 3,5-di-t-butylbenzyl carbamate, p-methoxybenzyl carbamate, p-nitrobenzyl carbamate, p-bromobenzyl carbamate, p-chlorobenzyl carbamate, 2,4-dichlorobenzyl carbamate, 4-methylsulfinylbenzyl carbamate, 4-trifluoromethylbenzyl carbamate, fluoros benzyl carbamate, 2-naphthylmethyl carbamate, 9-anthrylmethyl carbamate, diphenylmethyl carbamate, 4-phenylacetoxymethyl carbamate, 4-azidobenzyl carbamate, 4-azido-methoxybenzyl carbamate, m-chloro-p-acyloxybenzyl carbamate, p-(dihydroxyboryl)-benzyl carbamate, 5-benzisoxazolymethyl carbamate, 2-(trifluoromethyl)-6-chromonylmethyl carbamate, 2-methylthioethyl carbamate, 2-methylsulfonyl ethyl carbamate, 2-(p-toluenesulfonyl)ethyl carbamate, 2-(4-nitrophenylsulfonyl)ethyl carbamate, 2-(2,4-dinitrophenylsulfonyl)ethyl carbamate, 2-(4-trifluoromethylphenylsulfonyl)ethyl carbamate, [2-(1,3-dithianyl)]methyl carbamate, 2-phosphonioethyl carbamate, 2-[phenyl(methyl)sulfonio]ethyl carbamate, 1-methyl-1-(triphenylphosphonio)ethyl carbamate, 1,1-dimethyl-2-cyanoethyl carbamate, 2-dansylethyl carbamate, 2-(4-nitrophenyl)ethyl carbamate, 4-methylthiophenyl carbamate, 2,4-dimethylthiophenyl carbamate, m-nitrophenyl carbamate, 3,5-dimethoxybenzyl carbamate, 1-methyl-1-(3,5-dimethoxyphenyl)ethyl carbamate,  $\alpha$ -methylnitropiperonyl carbamate, o-nitrobenzyl carbamate, 3,4-dimethoxy-6-nitrobenzyl carbamate, phenyl(o-nitrophenyl)methyl carbamate, 2-nitrophenylethyl carbamate, 6-nitroveratryl carbamate, 4-methoxyphenacyl carbamate, 3',5'-dimethoxybenzoin carbamate, 9-xanthenylmethyl carbamate, N-methyl-N-(o-nitrophenyl) carbamate, t-amyl carbamate, 1-methylcyclobutyl carbamate, 1-methylcyclohexyl carbamate, 1-methyl-1-cyclopropylmethyl carbamate, cyclobutyl carbamate, cyclopentyl carbamate, cyclohexyl carbamate, isobutyl carbamate, isobornyl carbamate, cyclopropylmethyl carbamate, p-decyloxybenzyl carbamate, diisopropylmethyl carbamate, 2,2-dimethoxy-carbonylvinyl carbamate, o-(N,N-dimethylcarboxamido)benzyl carbamate, 1,1-dimethyl-3-(N,N-dimethylcarboxamido)propyl carbamate, butynyl carbamate, 1,1-dimethylpropynyl carbamate, 2-iodoethyl carbamate, 1-methyl-1-(4'-pyridyl)ethyl carbamate, 1-methyl-1-(p-phenylazophenyl)ethyl carbamate, p-(p'-methoxyphenylazo)benzyl carbamate, p-(phenylazo)benzyl carbamate, 2,4,6-trimethylbenzyl carbamate, isonicotinyl carbamate, 4-(trimethyl-ammonium)benzyl carbamate, p-cyanobenzyl carbamate, di(2-pyridyl)methyl carbamate, 2-furanylmethyl carbamate, phenyl carbamate, 2,4,6-tri-t-butylphenyl carbamate, 1-methyl-1-phenylethyl carbamate, and S-benzyl thiocarbamate. In the case of ureas the protecting groups for the amino group can be selected from phenothiazinyl-(10)-carbonyl, N'-p-toluenesulfonylaminocarbonyl, N'-phenylaminothiocarbonyl, 4-hydroxyphenylaminocarbonyl, 3-hydroxytryptaminocarbonyl, and N'-phenylaminothiocarbonyl. In the case of amides the protecting group for the amino together with the amino group to which it is attached form an amide that can be selected from formamide, acetamide, chloroacetamide, trichloroacetamide, trifluoroacetamide, phenylacetamide, 3-phenylpropanamide, pent-4-enamide, picolinamide, 3-pyridylcarboxamide, N-benzoylphenylalanyl amide, benzamide, p-phenylbenzamide, o-nitrophenylacetamide, 2,2-dimethyl-2-(o-nitrophenyl)acetamide, o-nitrophenoxycetamide, 3-(o-nitrophenyl)propanamide, 2-methyl-2-(o-nitrophenoxy)propanamide, 3-methyl-3-nitrobutanamide, o-nitrocinnamide, o-nitrobenzamide, 3-(4-t-butyl-2,6-dinitrophenyl)-2,2-dimethylpropanamide, o-(benzoyloxymethyl)benzamide, 2-(acetoxymethyl)benzamide, 2-[(t-butyl)diphenylsiloxy)methyl]benzamide, 3-(3',6'-dioxo-2',4',5'-trimethylcyclohexa-1',4'-diene)-3,3-dimethylpropionamide, o-hydroxy-trans-cinnamide, 2-methyl-2-(o-phenylazophenoxy)propanamide, 4-chlorobutanamide, aceto-acetamide, 3-(p-

hydroxyphenyl)propanamide, (N-dithiobenzyloxycarbonylamino)acetamide, and N-acetylmethionine amide. In the case of heterocyclic systems the protecting group for the amino group together with the amino group to which it is attached form a heterocyclic system that can be selected from 4,5-diphenyl-3-oxazolin-2-one, N-phthalimide, N-dichlorophthalimide, N-tetrachlorophthalimide, N-4-nitrophthalimide, N-thiodiglycolyl, N-dithiasuccinimide, N-2,3-diphenylmaleimide, N-2,3-dimethylmaleimide, N-2,5-dimethylpyrrole, N-2,5-bis(trimethylsiloxy)pyrrole, N-1,1,4,4-tetramethyldisilylazacyclopentane adduct, N-1,1,3,3-tetramethyl-1,3-disilaisoindoline, N-diphenylsilyldiethylene, N-5-substituted-1,3-dimethyl-1,3,5-triazacyclohexan-2-one, N-5-substituted-1,3-benzyl-1,3,5-triazacyclohexan-2-one, 1-substituted 3,5-dinitro-4-pyridone, and 1,3,5-dioxazine. In the case of N-alkyl, N-alkenyl, N-alkynyl or N-aryl amines the protecting group for the amino group can be selected from N-methyl, N-t-butyl, N-allyl, N-prenyl, N-cinnamyl, N-phenylallyl, N-propargyl, N-methoxymethyl, N-[2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxy]methyl, N-3-acetoxypentyl, N-cyanomethyl, N-2-azanorbornenes, N-benzyl, N-4-methoxybenzyl, N-2,4-dimethoxybenzyl, N-2-hydroxybenzyl, N-ferrocenylmethyl, N-2,4-dinitrophenyl, o-methoxyphenyl, p-methoxyphenyl, N-9-phenylfluorenyl, N-fluorenyl, N-2-picolyamine N'-oxide, N-7-methoxycoumar-4-ylmethyl, N-diphenylmethyl, N-bis(4-methoxyphenyl)methyl, N-5-dibenzosuberyl, N-triphenylmethyl, N-(4-methylphenyl)diphenylmethyl, and N-(4-methoxyphenyl)diphenylmethyl. In the case of imines the protecting group for the amino group can be selected from N-1,1-dimethylthiomethylene, N-benzylidene, N-p-methoxybenzylidene, N-diphenylmethylene, N-[2-pyridyl]mesityl]methylene, N—(N',N'-dimethylaminomethylene), N—(N',N'-dibenzylaminomethylene), N—(N'-t-butylaminomethylene), N,N'-isopropylidene, N-p-nitrobenzylidene, N-salicylidene, N-5-chlorosalicylidene, N-(5-chloro-2-hydroxyphenyl)phenylmethylene, N-cyclohexylidene, and N-t-butylidene. In the case of enamines the protecting group for the amino group can be selected from N-(5,5-dimethyl-3-oxo-1-cyclohexenyl), N-2,7-dichloro-9-fluorenylmethylene, N-1-(4,4-dimethyl-2,6-dioxocyclohexylidene)ethyl, N-(1,3-dimethyl-2,4,6-(1H,3H,5H)-trioxypyrimidine-5-ylidene)-methyl, N-4,4,4-trifluoro-3-oxo-1-butenyl, and N-(1-isopropyl-4-nitro-2-oxo-3-pyrrolin-3-yl). In the case of N-metal derivatives the protecting group for the amino group can be selected from N-borane, N-diphenylborinic ester, N-diethylborinic ester, N-9-borabicyclononane, N-difluoroborinic ester, and 3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)phenylboronic acid; and also including N-phenyl(pentacarbonylchromium)carbenyl, N-phenyl(pentacarbonyltungsten)carbenyl, N-methyl(pentacarbonylchromium)carbenyl, N-methyl(pentacarbonyltungsten)carbenyl, N-copper chelate, N-zinc chelate, and a 18-crown-6-derivative. In the case of N—N derivatives the protecting group for the amino group together with the amino group to which it is attached form a N—N derivative that can be selected from N-nitroamino, N-nitrosoamino, amine N-oxide, azide, triazene derivative, and N-trimethylsilylmethyl-N-benzylhydrazine. In the case of N—P derivatives the protected group for the amino group together with the amino group to which it is attached form a N—P derivative that can be selected from diphenylphosphinamide, dimethylthiophosphinamide, diphenylthiophosphinamide, dialkyl phosphoramidate, dibenzyl phosphoramidate, diphenyl phosphoramidate, and iminotriphenylphosphorane. In the case of N—Si derivatives the protecting group for the NH<sub>2</sub> can be selected from t-butylidiphenylsilyl and triphenylsilyl. In the case of N—S derivatives the protected amino group can be selected from N-sulfenyl or N-sulfonyl derivatives. The N-sulfenyl derivatives can be selected from benzenesulfenamide, 2-nitrobenzenesulfenamide, 2,4-dinitrobenzenesulfenamide, pentachlorobenzenesulfenamide, 2-nitro-4-methoxybenzenesulfenamide, triphenylmethylsulfe-namide, 1-(2,2,2-trifluoro-1,1-diphenyl)ethylsulfenamide, and N-3-nitro-2-pyridinesulfenamide. The N-sulfonyl derivatives can be selected from methanesulfonamide, trifluoromethanesulfonamide, t-butylsulfonamide, benzylsulfonamide, 2-(trimethylsilyl) ethanesulfonamide, p-toluenesulfonamide, benzenesulfonamide, o-anisylsulfonamide, 2-nitrobenzenesulfonamide, 4-nitrobenzenesulfonamide, 2,4-dinitrobenzenesulfonamide, 2-naphthalenesulfonamide, 4-(4',8'-



dimethoxynaphthylmethyl)benzenesulfonamide, 2-(4-methylphenyl)-6-methoxy-4-methylsulfonamide, 9-anthracenesulfonamide, pyridine-2-sulfonamide, benzothiazole-2-sulfonamide, phenacylsulfonamide, 2,3,6-trimethyl-4-methoxybenzenesulfonamide, 2,4,6-trimethoxybenzenesulfonamide, 2,6-dimethyl-4-methoxy-benzenesulfonamide, pentamethylbenzenesulfonamide, 2,3,5,6-tetramethyl-4-methoxybenzenesulfonamide, 4-methoxybenzenesulfonamide, 2,4,6-trimethylbenzenesulfonamide, 2,6-dimethoxy-4-methylbenzenesulfonamide, 3-methoxy-4-*t*-butylbenzenesulfonamide, and 2,2,5,7,8-pentamethylchroman-6-sulfonamide.

(84) Within the scope of the present invention a protecting group for SH is defined to be the S-bonded moiety resulting from the protection of the SH group through the formation of a suitable a protected SH group. Examples of such protected SH groups include thioethers, disulfides, silyl thioethers, thioesters, thiocarbonates, and thiocarbamates. In the case of thioethers the protecting group for the SH can be selected from S-alkyl, S-benzyl, S-*p*-methoxybenzyl, S-*o*-hydroxybenzyl, S-*p*-hydroxybenzyl, S-*o*-acetoxybenzyl, S-*p*-acetoxybenzyl, S-*p*-nitrobenzyl, S-*o*-nitrobenzyl, S-2,4,6-trimethylbenzyl, S-2,4,6-trimethoxybenzyl, S-4-picolyl, S-2-picolyl-N-oxide, S-2-quinolinylmethyl, S-9-anthrylmethyl, S-9-fluorenylmethyl, S-xanthenyl, S-ferrocenylmethyl, S-diphenylmethyl, S-bis(4-methoxyphenyl)methyl, S-5-dibenzosuberyl, S-triphenylmethyl, 4-methoxytrityl, S-diphenyl-4-pyridylmethyl, S-phenyl, S-2,4-dinitrophenyl, S-2-quinolyl, S-*t*-butyl, S-1-adamantyl, S-methoxymethyl, S-isobutoxymethyl, S-benzyloxymethyl, S-1-ethoxyethyl, S-2-tetrahydropyranyl, S-benzylthiomethyl, S-phenylthiomethyl, S-acetamidomethyl (Acm), S-trimethylacetamidomethyl, S-benzamidomethyl, S-allyloxycarbonylaminomethyl, S—N-[2,3,5,6-tetrafluoro-4-(N-piperidino)-phenyl-N-allyloxycarbonylaminomethyl, S-phthalimidomethyl, S-phenylacetamidomethyl, S-acetylmethyl, S-carboxymethyl, S-cyanomethyl, S-(2-nitro-1-phenyl)ethyl, S-2-(2,4-dinitrophenyl)ethyl, S-2-(4'-pyridyl)ethyl, S-2-cyanoethyl, S-2-(trimethylsilyl)ethyl, S-2,2-bis(carboethoxy)ethyl, S-(1-*m*-nitrophenyl-2-benzoyl)ethyl, S-2-phenylsulfonyl, S-1-(4-methylphenylsulfonyl)-2-methylprop-2-yl, and S-*p*-hydroxyphenacyl. In the case of disulfides the protected SH group can be selected from S-ethyl disulfide, S-*t*-butyl disulfide, S-2-nitrophenyl disulfide, S-2,4-dinitrophenyl disulfide, S-2-phenylazophenyl disulfide, S-2-carboxyphenyl disulfide, and S-3-nitro-2-pyridyl disulfide. In the case of silyl thioethers the protecting group for the SH can be selected from the list of groups that was listed above for the protection of OH with silyl ethers. In the case of thioesters the protecting group for the SH can be selected from S-acetyl, S-benzoyl, S-2-methoxyisobutyryl, S-trifluoroacetyl, S—N-[[*p*-biphenyl]-isopropoxy]carbonyl]-N-methyl- $\gamma$ -aminothiobutyrate, and S—N-(*t*-butoxycarbonyl)-N-methyl- $\gamma$ -aminothiobutyrate. In the case of thiocarbonate protecting group for the SH can be selected from S-2,2,2-trichloroethoxycarbonyl, S-*t*-butoxycarbonyl, S-benzyloxycarbonyl, S-*p*-methoxybenzyloxycarbonyl, and S-fluorenylmethylcarbonyl. In the case of thiocarbamate the protected SH group can be selected from S—(N-ethylcarbamate) and S—(N-methoxymethylcarbamate).

(85) The mention of these groups should not be interpreted as a limitation of the scope of the invention, since they have been mentioned as a mere illustration of protecting groups for OH, amino and SH groups, but further groups having said function may be known by the skilled person in the art, and they are to be understood to be also encompassed by the present invention.

(86) To provide a more concise description, some of the quantitative expressions given herein are not qualified with the term “about”. It is understood that, whether the term “about” is used explicitly or not, every quantity given herein is meant to refer to the actual given value, and it is also meant to refer to the approximation to such given value that would reasonably be inferred based on the ordinary skill in the art, including equivalents and approximations due to the experimental and/or measurement conditions for such given value.

(87) In an embodiment, the compound may be a compound of formula I or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof:

(88) ##STR00015##

wherein X is —NH— or —O—; R.sub.1 is —OH or —CN; R.sub.2 is a —C(=O)R.sup.a group; R.sub.3 is hydrogen or a —OR.sup.b group; R.sub.4 is selected from hydrogen, —CH.sub.2OH, —CH.sub.2OC(=O)R.sup.c, —CH.sub.2NH.sub.2, and —CH.sub.2NHProt.sup.NH; R.sup.a is selected from hydrogen, substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.1-C.sub.12 alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.2-C.sub.12 alkenyl, and substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.2-C.sub.12 alkynyl; R.sup.b is selected from substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.1-C.sub.12 alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.2-C.sub.12 alkenyl, and substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.2-C.sub.12 alkynyl; R.sup.c is selected from substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.1-C.sub.12 alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.2-C.sub.12 alkenyl, and substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.2-C.sub.12 alkynyl; and Prot.sup.NH is a protecting group for amino, with the proviso that when R.sub.4 is hydrogen then X is —O—.

(89) In a further embodiment, the compound of formula I may be a compound of formula IC, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof:

(90) ##STR00016##

wherein: X is —NH—; R.sub.1 is —OH or —CN; R.sub.2 is a —C(=O)R.sup.a group; R.sub.3 is hydrogen or a —OR.sup.b group; R.sub.4 is selected from —CH.sub.2OH, —CH.sub.2O—C(=O)R.sup.c, —CH.sub.2NH.sub.2 and —CH.sub.2NHProt.sup.NH; R.sup.a is selected from hydrogen, substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.1-C.sub.12 alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.2-C.sub.12 alkenyl, and substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.2-C.sub.12 alkynyl; R.sup.b is selected from substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.1-C.sub.12 alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.2-C.sub.12 alkenyl and substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.2-C.sub.12 alkynyl; R is selected from substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.1-C.sub.12 alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.2-C.sub.12 alkenyl, and substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.2-C.sub.12 alkynyl; and Prot.sup.NH is a protecting group for amino.

(91) In a yet further embodiment, the compound of formula I may be a compound of formula ID, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof:

(92) ##STR00017##

wherein: X is —O—; R.sub.1 is —OH or —CN; R.sub.2 is a —C(=O)R.sup.a group; R.sub.3 is hydrogen or a —OR.sup.b group; R.sub.4 is selected from hydrogen, —CH.sub.2OH, —CH.sub.2O—C(=O)R.sup.c, —CH.sub.2NH.sub.2 and —CH.sub.2NHProt.sup.NH; R.sup.a is selected from hydrogen, substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.1-C.sub.12 alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.2-C.sub.12 alkenyl, and substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.2-C.sub.12 alkynyl; R.sup.b is selected from substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.1-C.sub.12 alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.2-C.sub.12 alkenyl and substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.2-C.sub.12 alkynyl; R.sup.c is selected from substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.1-C.sub.12 alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.2-C.sub.12 alkenyl, and substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.2-C.sub.12 alkynyl; and Prot.sup.NH is a protecting group for amino.

(93) In a yet further embodiment, the compound of formula I may be a compound of formula IE, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof:

(94) ##STR00018##

wherein: X is —NH— or —O—; R.sub.1 is —OH or —CN; R.sub.2 is a —C(=O)R.sup.a group; R.sub.3 is hydrogen or a —OR.sup.b group; R.sub.4 is selected from —CH.sub.2NH.sub.2 and —CH.sub.2NHProt.sup.NH; R.sup.a is selected from hydrogen, substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.1-C.sub.12 alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.2-C.sub.12 alkenyl, and substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.2-C.sub.12 alkynyl; R.sup.b is selected from substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.1-C.sub.12 alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.2-C.sub.12 alkenyl and substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.2-C.sub.12 alkynyl; and Prot.sup.NH is a protecting group for amino.

(95) In a yet further embodiment, the compound of formula I may be a compound of formula IA or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof:

(96) ##STR00019##

wherein: X is —NH— or —O—; R.sub.1 is —OH or —CN; R.sub.2 is a —C(=O)R.sup.a group; R.sub.3 is hydrogen; R.sub.4 is selected from hydrogen, —CH.sub.2OH, —CH.sub.2O—(C=O)R.sup.c, —CH.sub.2NH.sub.2 and —CH.sub.2NHProt.sup.NH; R.sup.a is selected from hydrogen, substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.1-C.sub.12 alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.2-C.sub.12 alkenyl, and substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.2-C.sub.12 alkynyl; R.sup.c is selected from substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.1-C.sub.12 alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.2-C.sub.12 alkenyl, and substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.2-C.sub.12 alkynyl; and Prot.sup.NH is a protecting group for amino; with the proviso that when R.sub.4 is hydrogen then X is —O—.

(97) In a yet further embodiment, the compound of formula I may be a compound of formula IB or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof:

(98) ##STR00020##

wherein: X is —NH— or —O—; R.sub.1 is —OH or —CN; R.sub.2 is a —C(=O)R.sup.a group; R.sub.3 is a —OR.sup.b group; R.sub.4 is selected from hydrogen, —CH.sub.2OH, —CH.sub.2O—(C=O)R.sup.c, —CH.sub.2NH.sub.2 and —CH.sub.2NHProt.sup.NH; R.sup.a is selected from hydrogen, substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.1-C.sub.12 alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.2-C.sub.12 alkenyl, and substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.2-C.sub.12 alkynyl; R.sup.b is selected from substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.1-C.sub.12 alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.2-C.sub.12 alkenyl and substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.2-C.sub.12 alkynyl; R.sup.c is selected from substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.1-C.sub.12 alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.2-C.sub.12 alkenyl, and substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.2-C.sub.12 alkynyl; and Prot.sup.NH is a protecting group for amino; with the proviso that when R.sub.4 is hydrogen then X is —O—.

(99) In a yet further embodiment, the compound of formula I may be a compound of formula IF or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof:

(100) ##STR00021##

wherein: X is —NH— or —O—; R.sub.1 is —OH; R.sub.2 is a —C(=O)R.sup.a group; R.sub.3 is hydrogen or a —OR.sup.b group; R.sub.4 is selected from hydrogen, —CH.sub.2OH, —CH.sub.2OC(=O)R.sup.c, —CH.sub.2NH.sub.2, and —CH.sub.2NHProt.sup.NH; R.sup.a is selected from hydrogen, substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.1-C.sub.12 alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.2-C.sub.12 alkenyl, and substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.2-C.sub.12 alkynyl; R.sup.b is selected from substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.1-C.sub.12 alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.2-C.sub.12 alkenyl, and substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.2-C.sub.12 alkynyl; R.sup.c is selected from substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.1-C.sub.12 alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.2-C.sub.12 alkenyl, and substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.2-C.sub.12 alkynyl; and Prot.sup.NH is a protecting group for amino, with the proviso that when R.sub.4 is hydrogen then X is —O—.

(101) In a yet further embodiment, the compound of formula I may be a compound of formula IG or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof:

(102) ##STR00022##

wherein: X is —NH— or —O—; R.sub.1 is —OH or —CN; R.sub.2 is acetyl; R.sub.3 is hydrogen or a —OR.sup.b group; R.sub.4 is selected from hydrogen, —CH.sub.2OH, —CH.sub.2OC(=O)R.sup.c, —CH.sub.2NH.sub.2, and —CH.sub.2NHProt.sup.NH; R.sup.b is selected from substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.1-C.sub.12 alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.2-C.sub.12 alkenyl, and substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.2-C.sub.12 alkynyl; R.sup.c is selected from substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.1-C.sub.12 alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.2-C.sub.12 alkenyl, and substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.2-C.sub.12 alkynyl; and Prot.sup.NH is a protecting group for amino, with the proviso that when R.sub.4 is hydrogen then X is —O—.

(103) Preferred compounds of the compounds of formula I, IA, IB, IC, ID, IE, IF, or IG, are those having general formula a or b, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof:

(104) ##STR00023##

(105) Note where the compounds have general formula a or b, R.sub.4 may not be hydrogen.

(106) Preferred compounds of the compounds of formula I, IA, IB, ID, IF, or IG may be those having formula c or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof:

(107) ##STR00024##

wherein: R.sub.1 is —OH or —CN; R.sub.2 is a —C(=O)R.sup.a group; R.sub.3 is hydrogen or a —OR.sup.b group; R.sup.a is selected from hydrogen, substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.1-C.sub.12 alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.2-C.sub.12 alkenyl, and substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.2-C.sub.12 alkynyl; and R.sup.b is selected from substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.1-C.sub.12 alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.2-C.sub.12 alkenyl, and substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.2-C.sub.12 alkynyl.

(108) Preferred compounds include compounds of general formula I, IA, IB, IE, IF, IG, Ia, IAa, IBa, IEa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IAb, IBb, IEb, IFb, and IGb, wherein: X is —NH—; and R.sub.1; R.sub.2; R.sub.3; R.sub.4; R.sup.a; R.sup.b; R.sup.c; and Prot.sup.NH are as defined as above.

(109) Preferred compounds include compounds of general formula I, IA, IB, IE, IF, IG, Ia, IAa, IBa, IEa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IAb, IBb, IEb, IFb, and IGb, wherein: X is —O—; and R.sub.1; R.sub.2; R.sub.3; R.sub.4; R.sup.a; R.sup.b; R.sup.c; and Prot.sup.NH are as defined as above.

(110) Further preferred compounds include compounds of general formula I, IA, IB, IC, ID, IE, IG, Ia, IAa, IBa, ICa, IDa, IEa, IGa, Ib, IAb, IBb, ICb, IDb, IEb, and IGb, wherein: R.sub.1 is —OH; and X; R.sub.2; R.sub.3; R.sub.4; R.sup.a; R.sup.b; R.sup.c; and Prot.sup.MH are as defined as above.

(111) Further preferred compounds include compounds of general formula I, IA, IB, IC, ID, IE, IF, Ia, IAa, IBa, ICa, IDa, IEa, IFa, Ib, IAb, IBb, ICb, IDb, IEb, and IFb, wherein: R.sub.2 is a —C(=O)R.sup.a group where R.sup.a is a substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.1-C.sub.6 alkyl. Particularly preferred R.sup.a is selected from substituted or unsubstituted methyl, substituted or unsubstituted ethyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-propyl, substituted or unsubstituted isopropyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-butyl, substituted or unsubstituted isobutyl, substituted or unsubstituted sec-butyl and substituted or unsubstituted tert-butyl. Most preferred R.sub.2 is acetyl; and X; R.sub.1; R.sub.3; R.sub.4; R.sup.b; R.sup.c; and Prot.sup.NH are as defined as above.

(112) Further preferred compounds include compounds of general formula I, IB, IC, ID, IE, IF, IG, Ia, IBa, ICa, IDa, IEa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IBb, ICb, IDb, IEb, IFb, and IGb, wherein: R.sub.3 is hydrogen or a —OR.sup.b group for compounds of formula I, IC, ID, IE, IF, IG, Ia, ICa, IDa, IEa, IFa, IGa, Ib, ICb, IDb, IEb, IFb, or IGb; and R.sub.3 is a —OR.sup.b group for compounds of formula IB, IBa or IBb; where R.sup.b is a substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.1-C.sub.6 alkyl. Particularly preferred R.sup.b is selected from substituted or unsubstituted methyl, substituted or unsubstituted ethyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-propyl, substituted or unsubstituted isopropyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-butyl, substituted or unsubstituted isobutyl, substituted or unsubstituted sec-butyl and substituted or unsubstituted tert-butyl. More preferred R.sub.3 are hydrogen and methoxy, being hydrogen the most preferred R.sub.3 group; and X; R.sub.1; R.sub.2; R.sub.4; R.sup.a; R.sup.c; and Prot.sup.NH are as defined as above.

(113) Further preferred compounds include compounds of general formula I, IA, IB, IC, ID, IE, IF, IG, Ia, IAa, IBa, ICa, IDa, IEa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IAb, IBb, ICb, IDb, IEb, IFb, and IGb, wherein: R.sub.4 is selected from —CH.sub.2OH, —CH.sub.2OC(=O)R.sup.c, —CH.sub.2NH.sub.2, and —CH.sub.2NHProt.sup.NH for compounds of formula I, IA, IB, IC, ID, IF, IG, Ia, IAa, IBa, ICa, IDa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IAb, IBb, ICb, IDb, IFb, or IGb; and R.sub.4 is selected from —CH.sub.2NH.sub.2, and —CH.sub.2NHProt.sup.NH for compounds of formula IE, IEa or IEb; where R.sup.c is a substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.1-C.sub.6 alkyl. Particularly preferred R<sub>e</sub> is selected from substituted or unsubstituted methyl, substituted or unsubstituted ethyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-propyl, substituted or unsubstituted isopropyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-butyl, substituted or unsubstituted isobutyl, substituted or unsubstituted sec-butyl, and substituted or

unsubstituted tert-butyl. Most preferred R is methyl. More preferred R.sub.4 is selected from —CH.sub.2OH and —CH.sub.2NH.sub.2. More preferably, R.sub.4 may be —CH.sub.2NH.sub.2. Most preferred R.sub.4 is —CH.sub.2OH; and X; R.sub.1; R.sub.2; R.sub.3; R.sup.a; and R.sup.b are as defined as above.

(114) Further preferred compounds include compounds of general formula I, IA, IB, IC, IE, IF, IG, Ia, IAa, IBa, ICa, IEa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IAb, IBb, ICb, IEb, IFb, and IGb, wherein: X is —NH—; R.sub.1 is —OH; and R.sub.2; R.sub.3; R.sub.4; R.sup.a; R.sup.b; R.sup.c; and Prot.sup.NH are as defined as above.

(115) Further preferred compounds include compounds of general formula I, IA, IB, IC, IE, IF, IG, Ia, IAa, IBa, ICa, IEa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IAb, IBb, ICb, IEb, IFb, and IGb, wherein: X is —NH—; R.sub.2 is a —C(=O)R.sup.a for compounds of formula I, IA, IB, IC, IE, IF, Ia, IAa, IBa, ICa, IEa, IFa, Ib, IAb, IBb, ICb, IEb, or IFb; and R.sub.2 is acetyl for compounds of formula IG, IGa or IGb; where R.sup.a is a substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.1-C.sub.6 alkyl. Particularly preferred R.sup.a is selected from substituted or unsubstituted methyl, substituted or unsubstituted ethyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-propyl, substituted or unsubstituted isopropyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-butyl, substituted or unsubstituted isobutyl, substituted or unsubstituted sec-butyl and substituted or unsubstituted tert-butyl. Most preferred R.sub.2 is acetyl; and R.sub.1; R.sub.3; R.sub.4; R.sup.b; R.sup.c; and Prot.sup.NH are as defined as above.

(116) Further preferred compounds include compounds of general formula I, IA, IB, IC, IE, IF, IG, Ia, IAa, IBa, ICa, IEa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IAb, IBb, ICb, IEb, IFb, and IGb, wherein: X is —NH—; R.sub.3 is hydrogen or a —OR.sup.b group for compounds of formula I, IC, IE, IF, IG, Ia, ICa, IEa, IFa, IGa, Ib, ICb, IEb, IFb, or IGb; R.sub.3 is hydrogen for compounds of formula IA, IAa, or IAb; and R.sub.3 is a —OR.sup.b group for compounds of formula TB, IBa or IBb; where R.sup.b is a substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.1-C.sub.6 alkyl. Particularly preferred R.sup.b is selected from substituted or unsubstituted methyl, substituted or unsubstituted ethyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-propyl, substituted or unsubstituted isopropyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-butyl, substituted or unsubstituted isobutyl, substituted or unsubstituted sec-butyl and substituted or unsubstituted tert-butyl. More preferred R.sub.3 are hydrogen and methoxy, being hydrogen the most preferred R.sub.3 group; and R.sub.1; R.sub.2; R.sub.4; R.sup.a; R.sup.c; and Prot.sup.NH are as defined as above.

(117) Further preferred compounds include compounds of general formula I, IA, IB, IC, IE, IF, IG, Ia, IAa, IBa, ICa, IEa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IAb, IBb, ICb, IEb, IFb, and IGb, wherein: X is —NH—; R.sub.4 is selected from —CH.sub.2OH, —CH.sub.2OC(=O)R.sup.c, —CH.sub.2NH.sub.2, and —CH.sub.2NHProt.sup.NH for compounds of formula I, IA, IB, IC, IF, IG, Ia, IAa, IBa, ICa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IAb, IBb, ICb, IFb, or IGb; and R.sub.4 is selected from —CH.sub.2NH.sub.2, and —CH.sub.2NHProt.sup.NH for compounds of formula IE, IEa or IEb; where R (is a substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.1-C.sub.6 alkyl. Particularly preferred R is selected from substituted or unsubstituted methyl, substituted or unsubstituted ethyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-propyl, substituted or unsubstituted isopropyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-butyl, substituted or unsubstituted isobutyl, substituted or unsubstituted sec-butyl, or substituted or unsubstituted tert-butyl. Most preferred R.sup.c is methyl. More preferred R.sub.4 is selected from CH.sub.2OH and CH.sub.2NH.sub.2. More preferably, R.sub.4 may be —CH.sub.2NH.sub.2. Most preferred R.sub.4 is —CH.sub.2OH; and R.sub.1; R.sub.2; R.sub.3; R.sup.a; and R.sup.b are as defined as above.

(118) Further preferred compounds include compounds of general formula I, IA, IB, IC, IE, IF, IG, Ia, IAa, IBa, ICa, IEa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IAb, IBb, ICb, IEb, IFb, and IGb, wherein: X is —NH—; R.sub.1 is —OH; R.sub.2 is a —C(=O)R.sup.a group for compounds of formula I, IA, IB, IC, IE, IF, Ia, IAa, IBa, ICa, IEa, IFa, Ib, IAb, IBb, ICb, IEb, or IFb; and R.sub.2 is acetyl for compounds of formula IG, IGa or IGb; where R.sup.a is a substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.1-C.sub.6 alkyl. Particularly preferred R.sup.a is selected from substituted or unsubstituted methyl, substituted or unsubstituted ethyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-propyl, substituted or unsubstituted isopropyl,

substituted or unsubstituted n-butyl, substituted or unsubstituted isobutyl, substituted or unsubstituted sec-butyl and substituted or unsubstituted tert-butyl. Most preferred R.sub.2 is acetyl; and R.sub.3; R.sub.4; R.sup.b; R.sup.c; and Prot.sup.NH are as defined as above.

(119) Further preferred compounds include compounds of general formula I, IA, IB, IC, IE, IF, IG, Ia, IAa, IBa, ICa, IEa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IAb, IBb, ICb, IEb, IFb, and IGb, wherein: X is —NH—; R.sub.1 is —OH; R.sub.3 is hydrogen or a —OR.sup.b group for compounds of formula I, IC, IE, IF, IG, Ia, ICa, IEa, IFa, IGa, Ib, ICb, IEb, IFb, or IGb; R.sub.3 is hydrogen for compounds of formula IA, IAa, or IAb; and R.sub.3 is a —OR.sup.b group for compounds of formula IB, IBa or IBb; where R.sup.b is a substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.1-C.sub.6 alkyl. Particularly preferred R.sup.b is selected from substituted or unsubstituted methyl, substituted or unsubstituted ethyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-propyl, substituted or unsubstituted isopropyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-butyl, substituted or unsubstituted isobutyl, substituted or unsubstituted sec-butyl and substituted or unsubstituted tert-butyl. More preferred R.sub.3 are hydrogen and methoxy, being hydrogen the most preferred R.sub.3 group; and R.sub.2; R.sub.4; R.sup.a; R.sup.c; and Prot.sup.NH are as defined as above.

(120) Further preferred compounds include compounds of general formula I, IA, IB, IC, IE, IF, IG, Ia, IAa, IBa, ICa, IEa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IAb, IBb, ICb, IEb, IFb, and IGb, wherein: X is —NH—; R.sub.1 is —OH; R.sub.4 is selected from —CH.sub.2OH, —CH.sub.2OC(=O)R.sup.c, —CH.sub.2NH.sub.2, and —CH.sub.2NHProt.sup.NH for compounds of formula I, IA, IB, IC, IF, IG, Ia, IAa, IBa, ICa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IAb, IBb, ICb, IFb, or IGb; and R.sub.4 is selected from —CH.sub.2NH.sub.2, and —CH.sub.2NHProt.sup.NH for compounds of formula E, IEa or IEb; where R.sup.c is a substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.1-C.sub.6 alkyl. Particularly preferred R.sup.c is selected from substituted or unsubstituted methyl, substituted or unsubstituted ethyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-propyl, substituted or unsubstituted isopropyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-butyl, substituted or unsubstituted isobutyl, substituted or unsubstituted sec-butyl, and substituted or unsubstituted tert-butyl. Most preferred R.sup.c is methyl. More preferred R.sub.4 is selected from CH.sub.2OH and CH.sub.2NH.sub.2. More preferably, R.sub.4 may be —CH.sub.2NH.sub.2. Most preferred R.sub.4 is —CH.sub.2OH; and R.sub.2; R.sub.3; R.sup.a; and R.sup.b are as defined as above.

(121) Further preferred compounds include compounds of general formula I, IA, IB, IC, IE, IF, IG, Ia, IAa, IBa, ICa, IEa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IAb, IBb, ICb, IEb, IFb, and IGb, wherein: X is —NH—; R.sub.2 is a —C(=O)R.sup.a group for compounds of formula I, IA, IB, IC, IE, IF, Ia, IAa, IBa, ICa, IEa, IFa, Ib, IAb, IBb, ICb, IEb, or IFb; and R.sub.2 is acetyl for compounds of formula IG, IGa or IGb; where R.sup.a is a substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.1-C.sub.6 alkyl. Particularly preferred R.sup.a is selected from substituted or unsubstituted methyl, substituted or unsubstituted ethyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-propyl, substituted or unsubstituted isopropyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-butyl, substituted or unsubstituted isobutyl, substituted or unsubstituted sec-butyl and substituted or unsubstituted tert-butyl. Most preferred R.sub.2 is acetyl; R.sub.3 is hydrogen or a —OR.sup.b group for compounds of formula I, IC, IE, IF, IG, Ia, ICa, IEa, IFa, IGa, Ib, ICb, IEb, IFb, or IGb; R.sub.3 is hydrogen for compounds of formula IA, IAa, or IAb; and R.sub.3 is a —OR.sup.b group for compounds of formula IB, IBa or IBb; where R.sup.b is a substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.1-C.sub.6 alkyl. Particularly preferred R.sup.a is selected from substituted or unsubstituted methyl, substituted or unsubstituted ethyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-propyl, substituted or unsubstituted isopropyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-butyl, substituted or unsubstituted isobutyl, substituted or unsubstituted sec-butyl and substituted or unsubstituted tert-butyl. More preferred R.sub.3 are hydrogen and methoxy, being hydrogen the most preferred R.sub.3 group; and R.sub.1; R.sub.4; R.sup.c; and Prot.sup.NH are as defined as above.

(122) Further preferred compounds include compounds of general formula I, IA, IB, IC, IE, IF, IG, Ia, IAa, IBa, ICa, IEa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IAb, IBb, ICb, IEb, IFb, and IGb, wherein: X is —NH—; R.sub.2 is a —C(=O)R.sup.a group for compounds of formula I, IA, IB, IC, IE, IF, Ia, IAa, IBa,

ICa, IEa, IFa, Ib, IAb, IBb, ICb, IEb, or IFb; and R.sub.2 is acetyl for compounds of formula IG, IGa or IGb; where R.sup.a is a substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.1-C.sub.6 alkyl. Particularly preferred R.sup.a is selected from substituted or unsubstituted methyl, substituted or unsubstituted ethyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-propyl, substituted or unsubstituted isopropyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-butyl, substituted or unsubstituted isobutyl, substituted or unsubstituted sec-butyl and substituted or unsubstituted tert-butyl. Most preferred R.sub.2 is acetyl; R.sub.4 is selected from —CH.sub.2OH, —CH.sub.2OC(=O)R.sup.c, —CH.sub.2NH.sub.2, and —CH.sub.2NHProt.sup.NH for compounds of formula I, IA, IB, IC, IF, IG, Ia, IAa, IBa, ICa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IAb, IBb, ICb, IFb, or IGb; and R.sub.4 is selected from —CH.sub.2NH.sub.2, and —CH.sub.2NHProt.sup.NH for compounds of formula IE, IEa or IEb; where R.sup.c is a substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.1-C.sub.6 alkyl. Particularly preferred R<sup>e</sup> is selected from substituted or unsubstituted methyl, substituted or unsubstituted ethyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-propyl, substituted or unsubstituted isopropyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-butyl, substituted or unsubstituted isobutyl, substituted or unsubstituted sec-butyl, and substituted or unsubstituted tert-butyl. Most preferred R.sup.c is methyl. More preferred R.sub.4 is selected from CH.sub.2OH and CH.sub.2NH.sub.2. More preferably, R.sub.4 may be —CH.sub.2NH.sub.2. Most preferred R.sub.4 is —CH.sub.2OH; and R.sub.1; R.sub.3; and R.sup.b are as defined as above.

(123) Further preferred compounds include compounds of general formula I, IA, IB, IC, IE, IF, IG, Ia, IAa, IBa, ICa, IEa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IAb, IBb, ICb, IEb, IFb, and IGb, wherein: X is —NH—; R.sub.3 is hydrogen or a —OR.sup.b group for compounds of formula I, IC, IE, IF, IG, Ia, ICa, IEa, IFa, IGa, Ib, ICb, IEb, IFb, or IGb; R.sub.3 is hydrogen for compounds of formula IA, IAa, or IAb; and R.sub.3 is a —OR.sup.b group for compounds of formula IB, IBa or IBb; where R.sup.b is a substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.1-C.sub.6 alkyl. Particularly preferred R.sup.b is selected from substituted or unsubstituted methyl, substituted or unsubstituted ethyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-propyl, substituted or unsubstituted isopropyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-butyl, substituted or unsubstituted isobutyl, substituted or unsubstituted sec-butyl and substituted or unsubstituted tert-butyl. More preferred R.sub.3 are hydrogen and methoxy, being hydrogen the most preferred R.sub.3 group; R.sub.4 is selected from —CH.sub.2OH, —CH.sub.2OC(=O)R.sup.c, —CH.sub.2NH.sub.2, and —CH.sub.2NHProt.sup.NH for compounds of formula I, IA, IB, IC, IF, IG, Ia, IAa, IBa, ICa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IAb, IBb, ICb, IFb, or IGb; and R.sub.4 is selected from —CH.sub.2NH.sub.2, and —CH.sub.2NHProt.sup.NH for compounds of formula IE, IEa or IEb; where R.sup.c is a substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.1-C.sub.6 alkyl. Particularly preferred R.sup.c is selected from substituted or unsubstituted methyl, substituted or unsubstituted ethyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-propyl, substituted or unsubstituted isopropyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-butyl, substituted or unsubstituted isobutyl, substituted or unsubstituted sec-butyl, and substituted or unsubstituted tert-butyl. Most preferred R.sup.c is methyl. More preferred R.sub.4 is selected from CH.sub.2OH and CH.sub.2NH.sub.2. More preferably, R.sub.4 may be —CH.sub.2NH.sub.2. Most preferred R.sub.4 is —CH.sub.2OH; and R.sub.1; R.sub.2; and R.sup.a; are as defined as above.

(124) Further preferred compounds include compounds of general formula I, IA, IB, IC, IE, IF, IG, Ia, IAa, IBa, ICa, IEa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IAb, IBb, ICb, IEb, IFb, and IGb, wherein: X is —NH—; R.sub.1 is —OH; R.sub.2 is a —C(=O)R.sup.a group for compounds of formula I, IA, IB, IC, IE, IF, Ia, IAa, IBa, ICa, IEa, IFa, Ib, IAb, IBb, ICb, IEb, or IFb; and R.sub.2 is acetyl for compounds of formula IG, IGa or IGb; where R.sup.a is a substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.1-C.sub.6 alkyl. Particularly preferred R.sup.a is selected from substituted or unsubstituted methyl, substituted or unsubstituted ethyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-propyl, substituted or unsubstituted isopropyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-butyl, substituted or unsubstituted isobutyl, substituted or unsubstituted sec-butyl and substituted or unsubstituted tert-butyl. Most preferred R.sub.2 is acetyl; R.sub.3 is hydrogen or a —OR.sup.b group for compounds of formula I, IC, IE, IF, IG, Ia, ICa, IEa, IFa, IGa, Ib, ICb, IEb, IFb, or IGb; R.sub.3 is hydrogen for compounds of formula IA, IAa, or IAb;

and R.sub.3 is a —OR.sup.b group for compounds of formula IB, IBa or IBb; where R.sup.b is a substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.1-C.sub.6 alkyl. Particularly preferred R.sup.b is selected from substituted or unsubstituted methyl, substituted or unsubstituted ethyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-propyl, substituted or unsubstituted isopropyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-butyl, substituted or unsubstituted isobutyl, substituted or unsubstituted sec-butyl and substituted or unsubstituted tert-butyl. More preferred R.sub.3 are hydrogen and methoxy, being hydrogen the most preferred R.sub.3 group; and R.sub.4; R.sup.c; and Prot.sup.NH are as defined as above.

(125) Further preferred compounds include compounds of general formula I, IA, IB, IC, IE, IF, IG, Ia, IAa, IBa, ICa, IEa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IAb, IBb, ICb, IEb, IFb, and IGb, wherein: X is —NH—; R.sub.1 is —OH; R.sub.2 is a —C(=O)R.sup.a group for compounds of formula I, IA, IB, IC, IE, IF, Ia, IAa, IBa, ICa, IEa, IFa, Ib, IAb, IBb, ICb, IEb, or IFb; and R.sub.2 is acetyl for compounds of formula IG, IGa or IGb; where R.sup.a is a substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.1-C.sub.6 alkyl. Particularly preferred R.sup.a is selected from substituted or unsubstituted methyl, substituted or unsubstituted ethyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-propyl, substituted or unsubstituted isopropyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-butyl, substituted or unsubstituted isobutyl, substituted or unsubstituted sec-butyl and substituted or unsubstituted tert-butyl. Most preferred R.sub.2 is acetyl; R.sub.4 is selected from —CH.sub.2OH, —CH.sub.2OC(=O)R.sup.c, —CH.sub.2NH.sub.2, and —CH.sub.2NHProt.sup.NH for compounds of formula I, IA, IB, IC, IF, IG, Ia, IAa, IBa, ICa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IAb, IBb, ICb, IFb, or IGb; and R.sub.4 is selected from —CH.sub.2NH.sub.2, and —CH.sub.2NHProt.sup.NH for compounds of formula IE, IEa or IEb; where R.sup.c is a substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.1-C.sub.6 alkyl. Particularly preferred R.sup.c is selected from substituted or unsubstituted methyl, substituted or unsubstituted ethyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-propyl, substituted or unsubstituted isopropyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-butyl, substituted or unsubstituted isobutyl, substituted or unsubstituted sec-butyl, and substituted or unsubstituted tert-butyl. Most preferred R.sup.c is methyl. More preferred R.sub.4 is selected from CH.sub.2OH and CH.sub.2NH.sub.2. More preferably, R.sub.4 may be —CH.sub.2NH.sub.2. Most preferred R.sub.4 is —CH.sub.2OH; and R.sub.3; and R.sup.b are as defined as above.

(126) Further preferred compounds include compounds of general formula I, IA, IB, IC, IE, IF, IG, Ia, IAa, IBa, ICa, IEa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IAb, IBb, ICb, IEb, IFb, and IGb, wherein: X is —NH—; R.sub.2 is a —C(=O)R.sup.a group for compounds of formula I, IA, IB, IC, IE, IF, Ia, IAa, IBa, ICa, IEa, IFa, Ib, IAb, IBb, ICb, IEb, or IFb; and R.sub.2 is acetyl for compounds of formula IG, IGa or IGb; where R.sup.a is a substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.1-C.sub.6 alkyl. Particularly preferred R.sup.a is selected from substituted or unsubstituted methyl, substituted or unsubstituted ethyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-propyl, substituted or unsubstituted isopropyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-butyl, substituted or unsubstituted isobutyl, substituted or unsubstituted sec-butyl and substituted or unsubstituted tert-butyl. Most preferred R.sub.2 is acetyl; R.sub.3 is hydrogen or a —OR.sup.b group for compounds of formula I, IC, IE, IF, IG, Ia, ICa, IEa, IFa, IGa, Ib, ICb, IEb, IFb, or IGb; R.sub.3 is hydrogen for compounds of formula IA, IAa, or IAb; and R.sub.3 is a —OR.sup.b group for compounds of formula IB, IBa or IBb; where R.sup.b is a substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.1-C.sub.6 alkyl. Particularly preferred R.sup.b is selected from substituted or unsubstituted methyl, substituted or unsubstituted ethyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-propyl, substituted or unsubstituted isopropyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-butyl, substituted or unsubstituted isobutyl, substituted or unsubstituted sec-butyl and substituted or unsubstituted tert-butyl. More preferred R.sub.3 are hydrogen and methoxy, being hydrogen the most preferred R.sub.3 group; R.sub.4 is selected from —CH.sub.2OH, —CH.sub.2OC(=O)R.sup.c, —CH.sub.2NH.sub.2, and —CH.sub.2NHProt.sup.NH for compounds of formula I, IA, IB, IC, IF, IG, Ia, IAa, IBa, ICa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IAb, IBb, ICb, IFb, or IGb; and R.sub.4 is selected from —CH.sub.2NH.sub.2, and —CH.sub.2NHProt.sup.NH for compounds of formula IE, IEa or IEb; where R.sup.c is a substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.1-C.sub.6 alkyl. Particularly preferred R.sup.c is selected from substituted or unsubstituted methyl, substituted or unsubstituted ethyl, substituted



or unsubstituted n-propyl, substituted or unsubstituted isopropyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-butyl, substituted or unsubstituted isobutyl, substituted or unsubstituted sec-butyl, and substituted or unsubstituted tert-butyl. Most preferred R<sup>sup.c</sup> is methyl. More preferred R<sub>sub.4</sub> is selected from CH<sub>sub.2</sub>OH and CH<sub>sub.2</sub>NH<sub>sub.2</sub>. More preferably, R<sub>sub.4</sub> may be —CH<sub>sub.2</sub>NH<sub>sub.2</sub>. Most preferred R<sub>sub.4</sub> is —CH<sub>sub.2</sub>OH; and R<sub>sub.1</sub> is as defined as above.

(127) Further preferred compounds include compounds of general formula I, IA, IB, IC, IE, IF, IG, Ia, IAa, IBa, ICa, IEa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IAb, IBb, ICb, IEb, IFb, and IGb, wherein: X is —NH—; R<sub>sub.1</sub> is —OH; R<sub>sub.2</sub> is a —C(=O)R<sup>sup.a</sup> group for compounds of formula I, IA, IB, IC, IE, IF, Ia, IAa, IBa, ICa, IEa, IFa, Ib, IAb, IBb, ICb, IEb, or IFb; and R<sub>sub.2</sub> is acetyl for compounds of formula IG, IGa or IGb; where R<sup>sup.a</sup> is a substituted or unsubstituted C<sub>sub.1</sub>-C<sub>sub.6</sub> alkyl. Particularly preferred R<sup>sup.a</sup> is selected from substituted or unsubstituted methyl, substituted or unsubstituted ethyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-propyl, substituted or unsubstituted isopropyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-butyl, substituted or unsubstituted isobutyl, substituted or unsubstituted sec-butyl and substituted or unsubstituted tert-butyl. Most preferred R<sub>sub.2</sub> is acetyl; R<sub>sub.3</sub> is hydrogen or a —OR<sup>sup.b</sup> group for compounds of formula I, IC, IE, IF, IG, Ia, ICa, IEa, IFa, IGa, Ib, ICb, IEb, IFb, or IGb; R<sub>sub.3</sub> is hydrogen for compounds of formula IA, IAa, or IAb; and R<sub>sub.3</sub> is a —OR<sup>sup.b</sup> group for compounds of formula IB, IEa or IBb; where R<sup>sup.b</sup> is a substituted or unsubstituted C<sub>sub.1</sub>-C<sub>sub.6</sub> alkyl. Particularly preferred R<sup>sup.b</sup> is selected from substituted or unsubstituted methyl, substituted or unsubstituted ethyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-propyl, substituted or unsubstituted isopropyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-butyl, substituted or unsubstituted isobutyl, substituted or unsubstituted sec-butyl and substituted or unsubstituted tert-butyl. More preferred R<sub>sub.3</sub> are hydrogen and methoxy, being hydrogen the most preferred R<sub>sub.3</sub> group; R<sub>sub.4</sub> is selected from —CH<sub>sub.2</sub>OH, —CH<sub>sub.2</sub>OC(=O)R<sup>sup.c</sup>, —CH<sub>sub.2</sub>NH<sub>sub.2</sub>, and —CH<sub>sub.2</sub>NHProt<sup>sup.NH</sup> for compounds of formula I, IA, IB, IC, IF, IG, Ia, IAa, IBa, ICa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IAb, IBb, ICb, IFb, or IGb; and R<sub>sub.4</sub> is selected from —CH<sub>sub.2</sub>NH<sub>sub.2</sub>, and —CH<sub>sub.2</sub>NHProt<sup>sup.NH</sup> for compounds of formula IE, IEa or IEb; where R<sup>sup.c</sup> is a substituted or unsubstituted C<sub>sub.1</sub>-C<sub>sub.6</sub> alkyl. Particularly preferred R<sup>sup.c</sup> is selected from substituted or unsubstituted methyl, substituted or unsubstituted ethyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-propyl, substituted or unsubstituted isopropyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-butyl, substituted or unsubstituted isobutyl, substituted or unsubstituted sec-butyl, and substituted or unsubstituted tert-butyl. Most preferred R<sub>sub.4</sub> is selected from CH<sub>sub.2</sub>OH and CH<sub>sub.2</sub>NH<sub>sub.2</sub>. More preferably, R<sub>sub.4</sub> may be —CH<sub>sub.2</sub>NH<sub>sub.2</sub>. Most preferred R<sub>sub.4</sub> is —CH<sub>sub.2</sub>OH.

(128) Further preferred compounds include compounds of general formula I, IA, IB, ID, IE, IF, IG, Ia, IAa, IBa, IDa, IEa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IAb, IBb, IDb, IEb, IFb, and IGb, wherein: X is —O—; R<sub>sub.1</sub> is —OH; and R<sub>sub.2</sub>; R<sub>sub.3</sub>; R<sub>sub.4</sub>; R<sup>sup.a</sup>; R<sup>sup.b</sup>; R<sup>sup.c</sup>; and Prot<sup>sup.NH</sup> are as defined as above.

(129) Further preferred compounds include compounds of general formula I, IA, IB, ID, IE, IF, IG, Ia, IAa, IBa, IDa, IEa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IAb, IBb, IDb, IEb, IFb, and IGb, wherein: X is —O—; R<sub>sub.2</sub> is a —C(=O)R<sup>sup.a</sup> group for compounds of formula I, IA, IB, ID, IE, IF, Ia, IAa, IBa, IDa, IEa, IFa, Ib, IAb, IBb, IDb, IEb, or IFb; and R<sub>sub.2</sub> is acetyl for compounds of formula IG, IGa or IGb; where R<sup>sup.a</sup> is a substituted or unsubstituted C<sub>sub.1</sub>-C<sub>sub.6</sub> alkyl. Particularly preferred R<sup>sup.a</sup> is selected from substituted or unsubstituted methyl, substituted or unsubstituted ethyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-propyl, substituted or unsubstituted isopropyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-butyl, substituted or unsubstituted isobutyl, substituted or unsubstituted sec-butyl and substituted or unsubstituted tert-butyl. Most preferred R<sub>sub.2</sub> is acetyl; and R<sub>sub.1</sub>; R<sub>sub.3</sub>; R<sub>sub.4</sub>; R<sup>sup.b</sup>; R<sup>sup.c</sup>; and Prot<sup>sup.NH</sup> are as defined as above.

(130) Further preferred compounds include compounds of general formula I, IA, IB, ID, IE, IF, IG, Ia, IAa, IBa, IDa, IEa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IAb, IBb, IDb, IEb, IFb, and IGb, wherein: X is —O—; R<sub>sub.3</sub> is hydrogen or a —OR<sup>sup.b</sup> group for compounds of formula I, ID, IE, IF, IG, Ia, IDa, IEa, IFa,

IGa, Ib, IDb, IEb, IFb, or IGb; R.sub.3 is hydrogen for compounds of formula IA, IAa, or IAb; and R.sub.3 is a —OR.sup.b group for compounds of formula IB, IBa or IBb; where R.sup.b is a substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.1-C.sub.6 alkyl. Particularly preferred R.sup.b is selected from substituted or unsubstituted methyl, substituted or unsubstituted ethyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-propyl, substituted or unsubstituted isopropyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-butyl, substituted or unsubstituted isobutyl, substituted or unsubstituted sec-butyl and substituted or unsubstituted tert-butyl. More preferred R.sub.3 is hydrogen and methoxy, being hydrogen the most preferred R.sub.3 group; and R.sub.1; R.sub.2; R.sub.4; R.sup.a; R.sup.c; and Prot.sup.NH are as defined as above.

(131) Further preferred compounds include compounds of general formula I, IA, IB, ID, IE, IF, IG, Ia, IAa, IBa, IDa, IEa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IAb, IBb, IDb, IEb, IFb, and IGb, wherein: X is —O—; R.sub.4 is selected from —CH.sub.2OH, —CH.sub.2OC(=O)R.sup.c, —CH.sub.2NH.sub.2, and —CH.sub.2NHProt.sup.NH for compounds of formula I, IA, IB, ID, IF, IG, Ia, IAa, IBa, IDa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IAb, IBb, IDb, IFb, or IGb; and R.sub.4 is selected from —CH.sub.2NH.sub.2, and —CH.sub.2NHProt.sup.NH for compounds of formula IE, IEa or IEb; where R.sup.c is a substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.1-C.sub.6 alkyl. Particularly preferred R.sup.c is selected from substituted or unsubstituted methyl, substituted or unsubstituted ethyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-propyl, substituted or unsubstituted isopropyl, substituted or unsubstituted n butyl, substituted or unsubstituted isobutyl, substituted or unsubstituted sec-butyl, and substituted or unsubstituted tert-butyl. Most preferred R.sup.c is methyl. More preferred R.sub.4 is selected from —CH.sub.2OH and CH.sub.2NH.sub.2. More preferably, R.sub.4 may be —CH.sub.2NH.sub.2. Most preferred R.sub.4 is —CH.sub.2OH; and R.sub.1; R.sub.2; R.sub.3; R.sup.a; and R.sup.b are as defined as above.

(132) Further preferred compounds include compounds of general formula I, IA, IB, ID, IE, IF, IG, Ia, IAa, IBa, IDa, IEa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IAb, IBb, IDb, IEb, IFb, and IGb, wherein: X is —O—; R.sub.1 is —OH; R.sub.2 is a —C(=O)R.sup.c group for compounds of formula I, IA, IB, ID, IE, IF, Ia, IAa, IBa, IDa, IEa, IFa, Ib, IAb, IBb, IDb, IEb, or IFb; and R.sub.2 is acetyl for compounds of formula IG, IGa or IGb; where R.sup.a is a substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.1-C.sub.6 alkyl. Particularly preferred R.sup.a is selected from substituted or unsubstituted methyl, substituted or unsubstituted ethyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-propyl, substituted or unsubstituted isopropyl, substituted or unsubstituted n butyl, substituted or unsubstituted isobutyl, substituted or unsubstituted sec-butyl and substituted or unsubstituted tert-butyl. Most preferred R.sub.2 is acetyl; and R.sub.3; R.sub.4; R.sup.b; R.sup.c; and Prot.sup.NH are as defined as above.

(133) Further preferred compounds include compounds of general formula I, IA, IB, ID, IE, IF, IG, Ia, IAa, IBa, IDa, IEa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IAb, IBb, IDb, IEb, IFb, and IGb, wherein: X is —O—; R.sub.1 is —OH; R.sub.3 is hydrogen or a —OR.sup.b group for compounds of formula I, ID, IE, IF, IG, Ia, IDa, IEa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IDb, IEb, IFb, or IGb; R.sub.3 is hydrogen for compounds of formula IA, IAa, or IAb; and R.sub.3 is a —OR.sup.b group for compounds of formula IB, IBa or IBb; where R.sup.b is a substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.1-C.sub.6 alkyl. Particularly preferred R.sup.b is selected from substituted or unsubstituted methyl, substituted or unsubstituted ethyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-propyl, substituted or unsubstituted isopropyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-butyl, substituted or unsubstituted isobutyl, substituted or unsubstituted sec-butyl and substituted or unsubstituted tert-butyl. More preferred R.sub.3 are hydrogen and methoxy, being hydrogen the most preferred R.sub.3 group; and R.sub.2; R.sub.4; R.sup.a; R.sup.c; and Prot.sup.NH are as defined as above.

(134) Further preferred compounds include compounds of general formula I, IA, IB, ID, IE, IF, IG, Ia, IAa, IBa, IDa, IEa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IAb, IBb, IDb, IEb, IFb, and IGb, wherein: X is —O—; R.sub.1 is —OH; R.sub.4 is selected from —CH.sub.2OH, —CH.sub.2OC(=O)R.sup.c, —CH.sub.2NH.sub.2, and —CH.sub.2NHProt.sup.NH for compounds of formula I, IA, IB, ID, IF, IG, Ia, IAa, IBa, IDa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IAb, IBb, IDb, IFb, or IGb; and R.sub.4 is selected from —CH.sub.2NH.sub.2, and —CH.sub.2NHProt.sup.NH for compounds of formula IE, IEa or IEb;

where R.sup.c is a substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.1-C.sub.6 alkyl. Particularly preferred R.sup.c is selected from substituted or unsubstituted methyl, substituted or unsubstituted ethyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-propyl, substituted or unsubstituted isopropyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-butyl, substituted or unsubstituted isobutyl, substituted or unsubstituted sec-butyl, and substituted or unsubstituted tert-butyl. Most preferred R.sup.c is methyl. More preferred R.sub.4 is selected from —CH.sub.2OH and CH.sub.2NH.sub.2. More preferably, R.sub.4 may be —CH.sub.2NH.sub.2. Most preferred R.sub.4 is —CH.sub.2OH; and R.sub.2; R.sub.3; R.sup.a; and R.sup.b are as defined as above.

(135) Further preferred compounds include compounds of general formula I, IA, IB, ID, IE, IF, IG, Ia, IAa, IBa, IDa, IEa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IAb, IBb, IDb, IEb, IFb, and IGb, wherein: X is —O—; R.sub.2 is a —C(=O)R.sup.a group for compounds of formula I, IA, IB, ID, IE, IF, Ia, IAa, IBa, IDa, IEa, IFa, Ib, IAb, IBb, IDb, IEb, or IFb; and R.sub.2 is acetyl for compounds of formula IG, IGa or IGb; where R.sup.a is a substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.1-C.sub.6 alkyl. Particularly preferred R.sup.a is selected from substituted or unsubstituted methyl, substituted or unsubstituted ethyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-propyl, substituted or unsubstituted isopropyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-butyl, substituted or unsubstituted isobutyl, substituted or unsubstituted sec-butyl and substituted or unsubstituted tert-butyl. Most preferred R.sub.2 is acetyl; R.sub.3 is hydrogen or a —OR.sup.b group for compounds of formula I, ID, IE, IF, IG, Ia, IDa, IEa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IDb, IEb, IFb, or IGb; R.sub.3 is hydrogen for compounds of formula IA, IAa, or IAb; and R.sub.3 is a —OR.sup.b group for compounds of formula IB, IBa or IBb; where R.sup.b is a substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.1-C.sub.6 alkyl. Particularly preferred R.sup.b is selected from substituted or unsubstituted methyl, substituted or unsubstituted ethyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-propyl, substituted or unsubstituted isopropyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-butyl, substituted or unsubstituted isobutyl, substituted or unsubstituted sec-butyl and substituted or unsubstituted tert-butyl. More preferred R.sub.3 are hydrogen and methoxy, being hydrogen the most preferred R.sub.3 group; and R.sub.1; R.sub.4; R.sup.c; and Prot.sup.NH are as defined as above.

(136) Further preferred compounds include compounds of general formula I, IA, IB, ID, IE, IF, IG, Ia, IAa, IBa, IDa, IEa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IAb, IBb, IDb, IEb, IFb, and IGb, wherein: X is —O—; R.sub.2 is a —C(=O)R.sup.a group for compounds of formula I, IA, IB, ID, IE, IF, Ia, IAa, IBa, IDa, IEa, IFa, Ib, IAb, IBb, IDb, IEb, or IFb; and R.sub.2 is acetyl for compounds of formula IG, IGa or IGb; where R.sup.a is a substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.1-C.sub.6 alkyl. Particularly preferred R.sup.a is selected from substituted or unsubstituted methyl, substituted or unsubstituted ethyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-propyl, substituted or unsubstituted isopropyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-butyl, substituted or unsubstituted isobutyl, substituted or unsubstituted sec-butyl and substituted or unsubstituted tert-butyl. Most preferred R.sub.2 is acetyl; R.sub.4 is selected from —CH.sub.2OH, —CH.sub.2OC(=O)R.sup.c, —CH.sub.2NH.sub.2, and —CH.sub.2NHProt.sup.NH for compounds of formula I, IA, IB, ID, IF, IG, Ia, IAa, IBa, IDa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IAb, IBb, IDb, IFb, or IGb; and R.sub.4 is selected from —CH.sub.2NH.sub.2, and —CH.sub.2NHProt.sup.NH for compounds of formula IE, IEa or IEb; where R.sup.c is a substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.1-C.sub.6 alkyl. Particularly preferred R.sup.c is selected from substituted or unsubstituted methyl, substituted or unsubstituted ethyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-propyl, substituted or unsubstituted isopropyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-butyl, substituted or unsubstituted isobutyl, substituted or unsubstituted sec-butyl, and substituted or unsubstituted tert-butyl. Most preferred R.sup.c is methyl. More preferred R.sub.4 is selected from —CH.sub.2OH and —CH.sub.2NH.sub.2. More preferably, R.sub.4 may be —CH.sub.2NH.sub.2. Most preferred R.sub.4 is —CH.sub.2OH; and R.sub.1; R.sub.3; and R.sup.b are as defined as above.

(137) Further preferred compounds include compounds of general formula I, IA, IB, ID, IE, IF, IG, Ia, IAa, IBa, IDa, IEa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IAb, IBb, IDb, IEb, IFb, and IGb, wherein: X is —O—; R.sub.3 is hydrogen or a —OR.sup.b group for compounds of formula I, ID, IE, IF, IG, Ia, IDa, IEa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IDb, IEb, IFb, or IGb; R.sub.3 is hydrogen for compounds of formula IA, IAa, or IAb; and

R.sub.3 is a —OR.sup.b group for compounds of formula IB, IBa or IBb; where R.sup.b is a substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.1-C.sub.6 alkyl. Particularly preferred R.sup.b is selected from substituted or unsubstituted methyl, substituted or unsubstituted ethyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-propyl, substituted or unsubstituted isopropyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-butyl, substituted or unsubstituted isobutyl, substituted or unsubstituted sec-butyl and substituted or unsubstituted tert-butyl. More preferred R.sub.3 are hydrogen and methoxy, being hydrogen the most preferred R.sub.3 group; R.sub.4 is selected from —CH.sub.2OH, —CH.sub.2OC(=O)R.sup.c, —CH.sub.2NH.sub.2, and —CH.sub.2NHProt.sup.NH for compounds of formula I, IA, IB, ID, IF, IG, Ia, IAa, IBa, IDa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IAb, IBb, IDb, IFb, or IGb; and R.sub.4 is selected from —CH.sub.2NH.sub.2, and —CH.sub.2NHProt.sup.b for compounds of formula IE, IEa or IEb; where R.sup.c is a substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.1-C.sub.6 alkyl. Particularly preferred R.sup.c is selected from substituted or unsubstituted methyl, substituted or unsubstituted ethyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-propyl, substituted or unsubstituted isopropyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-butyl, substituted or unsubstituted isobutyl, substituted or unsubstituted sec-butyl, and substituted or unsubstituted tert-butyl. Most preferred R.sup.c is methyl. More preferred R.sub.4 is selected from —CH.sub.2OH and —CH.sub.2NH.sub.2. More preferably, R.sub.4 may be —CH.sub.2NH.sub.2. Most preferred R.sub.4 is —CH.sub.2OH; and R.sub.1; R.sub.2; and R.sup.a; are as defined as above.

(138) Further preferred compounds include compounds of general formula I, IA, IB, ID, IE, IF, IG, Ia, IAa, IBa, IDa, IEa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IAb, IBb, IDb, IEb, IFb, and IGb, wherein: X is —O—; R.sub.1 is —OH; R.sub.2 is a —C(=O)R.sup.a group for compounds of formula I, IA, IB, ID, IE, IF, Ia, IAa, IBa, IDa, IEa, IFa, Ib, IAb, IBb, IDb, IEb, or IFb; and R.sub.2 is acetyl for compounds of formula IG, IGa or IGb; where R.sup.a is a substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.1-C.sub.6 alkyl. Particularly preferred R.sup.a is selected from substituted or unsubstituted methyl, substituted or unsubstituted ethyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-propyl, substituted or unsubstituted isopropyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-butyl, substituted or unsubstituted isobutyl, substituted or unsubstituted sec-butyl and substituted or unsubstituted tert-butyl. Most preferred R.sub.2 is acetyl; R.sub.3 is hydrogen or a —OR.sup.b group for compounds of formula I, ID, IE, IF, IG, Ia, IDa, IEa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IDb, IEb, IFb, or IGb; R.sub.3 is hydrogen for compounds of formula IA, IAa, or IAb; and R.sub.3 is a —OR.sup.b group for compounds of formula IB, IBa or IBb; where R.sup.b is a substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.1-C.sub.6 alkyl. Particularly preferred R.sup.b is selected from substituted or unsubstituted methyl, substituted or unsubstituted ethyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-propyl, substituted or unsubstituted isopropyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-butyl, substituted or unsubstituted isobutyl, substituted or unsubstituted sec-butyl and substituted or unsubstituted tert-butyl. More preferred R.sub.3 are hydrogen and methoxy, being hydrogen the most preferred R.sub.3 group; and R.sub.4; R.sup.c; and Prot.sup.NH are as defined as above.

(139) Further preferred compounds include compounds of general formula I, IA, IB, ID, IE, IF, IG, Ia, IAa, IBa, IDa, IEa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IAb, IBb, IDb, IEb, IFb, and IGb, wherein: X is —O—; R.sub.1 is —OH; R.sub.2 is a —C(=O)R.sup.a group for compounds of formula I, IA, IB, ID, IE, IF, Ia, IAa, IBa, IDa, IEa, IFa, Ib, IAb, IBb, IDb, IEb, or IFb; and R.sub.2 is acetyl for compounds of formula IG, IGa or IGb; where R.sup.a is a substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.1-C.sub.6 alkyl. Particularly preferred R.sup.a is selected from substituted or unsubstituted methyl, substituted or unsubstituted ethyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-propyl, substituted or unsubstituted isopropyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-butyl, substituted or unsubstituted isobutyl, substituted or unsubstituted sec-butyl and substituted or unsubstituted tert-butyl. Most preferred R.sub.2 is acetyl; R.sub.4 is selected from —CH.sub.2OH, —CH.sub.2OC(=O)R.sup.c, —CH.sub.2NH.sub.2, and —CH.sub.2NHProt.sup.NH for compounds of formula I, IA, IB, ID, IF, IG, Ia, IAa, IBa, IDa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IAb, IBb, IDb, IFb, or IGb; and R.sub.4 is selected from —CH.sub.2NH.sub.2, and —CH.sub.2NHProt.sup.NH for compounds of formula IE, IEa or IEb; where R.sup.c is a substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.1-C.sub.6 alkyl. Particularly preferred R.sup.c is selected from substituted

or unsubstituted methyl, substituted or unsubstituted ethyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-propyl, substituted or unsubstituted isopropyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-butyl, substituted or unsubstituted isobutyl, substituted or unsubstituted sec-butyl, and substituted or unsubstituted tert-butyl. Most preferred R<sup>sup.c</sup> is methyl. More preferred R<sub>sub.4</sub> is selected from —CH<sub>sub.2</sub>OH and —CH<sub>sub.2</sub>NH<sub>sub.2</sub>. More preferably, R<sub>sub.4</sub> may be —CH<sub>sub.2</sub>NH<sub>sub.2</sub>. Most preferred R<sub>sub.4</sub> is —CH<sub>sub.2</sub>OH; and R<sub>sub.3</sub>; and R<sup>sup.b</sup> are as defined as above.

(140) Further preferred compounds include compounds of general formula I, IA, IB, ID, IE, IF, IG, Ia, IAa, IBa, IDa, IEa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IAb, IBb, IDb, IEb, IFb, and IGb, wherein: X is —O—; R<sub>sub.2</sub> is a —C(=O)R<sup>sup.a</sup> group for compounds of formula I, IA, IB, ID, IE, IF, Ia, IAa, IBa, IDa, IEa, IFa, Ib, IAb, IBb, IDb, IEb, or IFb; and R<sub>sub.2</sub> is acetyl for compounds of formula IG, IGa or IGb; where R<sup>sup.a</sup> is a substituted or unsubstituted C<sub>sub.1</sub>-C<sub>sub.6</sub> alkyl. Particularly preferred R<sup>sup.a</sup> is selected from substituted or unsubstituted methyl, substituted or unsubstituted ethyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-propyl, substituted or unsubstituted isopropyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-butyl, substituted or unsubstituted isobutyl, substituted or unsubstituted sec-butyl and substituted or unsubstituted tert-butyl. Most preferred R<sub>sub.2</sub> is acetyl; R<sub>sub.3</sub> is hydrogen or a —OR<sup>sup.b</sup> group for compounds of formula I, ID, IE, IF, IG, Ia, IDa, IEa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IDb, IEb, IFb, or IGb; R<sub>sub.3</sub> is hydrogen for compounds of formula IA, IAa, or IAb; and R<sub>sub.3</sub> is a —OR<sup>sup.b</sup> group for compounds of formula IB, IBa or IBb; where R<sup>sup.b</sup> is a substituted or unsubstituted C<sub>sub.1</sub>-C<sub>sub.6</sub> alkyl. Particularly preferred R<sup>sup.b</sup> is selected from substituted or unsubstituted methyl, substituted or unsubstituted ethyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-propyl, substituted or unsubstituted isopropyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-butyl, substituted or unsubstituted isobutyl, substituted or unsubstituted sec-butyl and substituted or unsubstituted tert-butyl. More preferred R<sub>sub.3</sub> are hydrogen and methoxy, being hydrogen the most preferred R<sub>sub.3</sub> group; R<sub>sub.4</sub> is selected from —CH<sub>sub.2</sub>OH, —CH<sub>sub.2</sub>OC(=O)R<sup>sup.c</sup>, —CH<sub>sub.2</sub>NH<sub>sub.2</sub>, and —CH<sub>sub.2</sub>NHProt<sup>sup</sup>.NH for compounds of formula I, IA, IB, ID, IF, IG, Ia, IAa, IBa, IDa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IAb, IBb, IDb, IFb, or IGb; and R<sub>sub.4</sub> is selected from —CH<sub>sub.2</sub>NH<sub>sub.2</sub>, and —CH<sub>sub.2</sub>NHProt<sup>sup</sup>.NH for compounds of formula IE, IEa or IDb; where R<sup>sup.c</sup> is a substituted or unsubstituted C<sub>sub.1</sub>-C<sub>sub.6</sub> alkyl. Particularly preferred R<sup>sup.c</sup> is selected from substituted or unsubstituted methyl, substituted or unsubstituted ethyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-propyl, substituted or unsubstituted isopropyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-butyl, substituted or unsubstituted isobutyl, substituted or unsubstituted sec-butyl, and substituted or unsubstituted tert-butyl. Most preferred R<sup>sup.c</sup> is methyl. More preferred R<sub>sub.4</sub> is selected from —CH<sub>sub.2</sub>OH and —CH<sub>sub.2</sub>NH<sub>sub.2</sub>. More preferably, R<sub>sub.4</sub> may be —CH<sub>sub.2</sub>NH<sub>sub.2</sub>. Most preferred R<sub>sub.4</sub> is —CH<sub>sub.2</sub>OH; and R<sub>sub.1</sub> is as defined as above.

(141) Further preferred compounds include compounds of general formula I, IA, IB, ID, IE, IF, IG, Ia, IAa, IBa, IDa, IEa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IAb, IBb, IDb, IEb, IFb, and IGb, wherein: X is —O—; R<sub>sub.1</sub> is —OH; R<sub>sub.2</sub> is a —C(=O)R<sup>sup.a</sup> group for compounds of formula I, IA, IB, ID, IE, IF, Ia, IAa, IBa, IDa, IEa, IFa, Ib, IAb, IBb, IDb, IEb, or IFb; and R<sub>sub.2</sub> is acetyl for compounds of formula IG, IGa or IGb; where R<sup>sup.a</sup> is a substituted or unsubstituted C<sub>sub.1</sub>-C<sub>sub.6</sub> alkyl. Particularly preferred R<sup>sup.a</sup> is selected from substituted or unsubstituted methyl, substituted or unsubstituted ethyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-propyl, substituted or unsubstituted isopropyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-butyl, substituted or unsubstituted isobutyl, substituted or unsubstituted sec-butyl and substituted or unsubstituted tert-butyl. Most preferred R<sub>sub.2</sub> is acetyl; R<sub>sub.3</sub> is hydrogen or a —OR<sup>sup.b</sup> group for compounds of formula I, ID, IE, IF, IG, Ia, IDa, IEa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IDb, IEb, IFb, or IGb; R<sub>sub.3</sub> is hydrogen for compounds of formula IA, IAa, or IAb; and R<sub>sub.3</sub> is a —OR<sup>sup.b</sup> group for compounds of formula IB, IBa or IBb; where R<sup>sup.b</sup> is a substituted or unsubstituted C<sub>sub.1</sub>-C<sub>sub.6</sub> alkyl. Particularly preferred R<sup>sup.b</sup> is selected from substituted or unsubstituted methyl, substituted or unsubstituted ethyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-propyl, substituted or unsubstituted isopropyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-butyl, substituted or unsubstituted isobutyl, substituted or unsubstituted sec-butyl and substituted or

unsubstituted tert-butyl. More preferred R.sub.3 are hydrogen and methoxy, being hydrogen the most preferred R.sub.3 group; R.sub.4 is selected from —CH.sub.2OH, —CH.sub.2OC(=O)R.sup.c, —CH.sub.2NH.sub.2, and —CH.sub.2NHProt.sup.NH for compounds of formula I, IA, IB, ID, IF, IG, Ia, IAa, IBa, IDa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IAb, IBb, IDb, IFb, or IGb; and R.sub.4 is selected from —CH.sub.2NH.sub.2, and —CH.sub.2NHProt.sup.b for compounds of formula IE, IEa or ID; where R.sup.c is a substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.1-C.sub.6 alkyl.

Particularly preferred R.sup.c is selected from substituted or unsubstituted methyl, substituted or unsubstituted ethyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-propyl, substituted or unsubstituted isopropyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-butyl, substituted or unsubstituted isobutyl, substituted or unsubstituted sec-butyl, and substituted or unsubstituted tert-butyl. Most preferred R.sup.c is methyl. More preferred R.sub.4 is selected from —CH.sub.2OH and —CH.sub.2NH.sub.2. More preferably, R.sub.4 may be —CH.sub.2NH.sub.2. Most preferred R.sub.4 is —CH.sub.2OH.

(142) Further preferred compounds include compounds of general formula Ic, IAc, IBc, IDc, and IGc wherein: R.sub.1 is —OH; and R.sub.2; R.sub.3; R.sup.a and R.sup.b are as defined as above.

(143) Further preferred compounds include compounds of general formula Ic, IAc, IBc, IDc, IFc, and IGc, wherein: R.sub.2 is a —C(=O)R.sup.a group for compounds of formula Ic, IAc, IBc, IDc, or IFc; and R.sub.2 is acetyl for compounds of formula IGc; where R.sup.a is a substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.1-C.sub.6 alkyl. Particularly preferred R.sup.a is selected from substituted or unsubstituted methyl, substituted or unsubstituted ethyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-propyl, substituted or unsubstituted isopropyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-butyl, substituted or unsubstituted isobutyl, substituted or unsubstituted sec-butyl and substituted or unsubstituted tert-butyl. Most preferred R.sub.2 is acetyl; and R.sub.1; R.sub.3; R.sup.b are as defined as above.

(144) Further preferred compounds include compounds of general formula Ic, IAc, IBc, IDc, IFc, and IGc, wherein: R.sub.3 is hydrogen or a —OR.sup.b group for compounds of formula Ic, IDc, IFc, or IGc; R.sub.3 is hydrogen for compounds of formula IAc; and R.sub.3 is a —OR.sup.b group for compounds of formula IBc; where R.sup.b is a substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.1-C.sub.6 alkyl. Particularly preferred R.sup.b is selected from substituted or unsubstituted methyl, substituted or unsubstituted ethyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-propyl, substituted or unsubstituted isopropyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-butyl, substituted or unsubstituted isobutyl, substituted or unsubstituted sec-butyl and substituted or unsubstituted tert-butyl. More preferred R.sub.3 are hydrogen and methoxy, being hydrogen the most preferred R.sub.3 group; and R.sub.1; R.sub.2; and R.sup.a are as defined as above.

(145) Further preferred compounds include compounds of general formula Ic, IAc, IBc, IDc, IFc, and IGc, wherein: R.sub.1 is —OH; R.sub.2 is a —C(=O)R.sup.a group for compounds of formula Ic, IAc, IBc, IDc, or IFc; and R.sub.2 is acetyl for compounds of formula IGc; where R.sup.a is a substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.1-C.sub.6 alkyl. Particularly preferred R.sup.a is selected from substituted or unsubstituted methyl, substituted or unsubstituted ethyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-propyl, substituted or unsubstituted isopropyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-butyl, substituted or unsubstituted isobutyl, substituted or unsubstituted sec-butyl and substituted or unsubstituted tert-butyl. Most preferred R.sub.2 is acetyl; and R.sub.3; and R.sup.b are as defined as above.

(146) Further preferred compounds include compounds of general formula Ic, IAc, IBc, IDc, IFc, and IGc, wherein: R.sub.1 is —OH; R.sub.3 is hydrogen or a —OR.sup.b group for compounds of formula Ic, IDc, IFc, or IGc; R.sub.3 is hydrogen for compounds of formula IAc; and R.sub.3 is a —OR.sup.b group for compounds of formula IBc; where R.sup.b is a substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.1-C.sub.6 alkyl. Particularly preferred R.sup.b is selected from substituted or unsubstituted methyl, substituted or unsubstituted ethyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-propyl, substituted or unsubstituted isopropyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-butyl, substituted or unsubstituted isobutyl, substituted or unsubstituted sec-butyl and substituted or unsubstituted tert-butyl. More preferred R.sub.3 are hydrogen and methoxy, being hydrogen the most preferred R.sub.3 group; and R.sub.2; and R.sup.a are as defined as above.

(147) Further preferred compounds include compounds of general formula Ic, IAc, IBc, IDc, IFc, and IGc, wherein: R.sub.2 is a  $\text{—C(=O)R.sup.a}$  group for compounds of formula Ic, IAc, IBc, IDc, or IFc; and R.sub.2 is acetyl for compounds of formula IGc; where R.sup.a is a substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.1-C.sub.6 alkyl. Particularly preferred R.sup.a is selected from substituted or unsubstituted methyl, substituted or unsubstituted ethyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-propyl, substituted or unsubstituted isopropyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-butyl, substituted or unsubstituted isobutyl, substituted or unsubstituted sec-butyl and substituted or unsubstituted tert-butyl. Most preferred R.sub.2 is acetyl; R.sub.3 is hydrogen or a  $\text{—OR.sup.b}$  group for compounds of formula Ic, IDc, IFc, or IGc; R.sub.3 is hydrogen for compounds of formula IAc; and R.sub.3 is a  $\text{—OR.sup.b}$  group for compounds of formula IBc; where R.sup.b is a substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.1-C.sub.6 alkyl. Particularly preferred R.sup.b is selected from substituted or unsubstituted methyl, substituted or unsubstituted ethyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-propyl, substituted or unsubstituted isopropyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-butyl, substituted or unsubstituted isobutyl, substituted or unsubstituted sec-butyl and substituted or unsubstituted tert-butyl. More preferred R.sub.3 are hydrogen and methoxy, being hydrogen the most preferred R.sub.3 group; and R.sub.1 is as defined as above.

(148) Further preferred compounds include compounds of general formula Ic, IAc, IBc, IDc, IFc, and IGc, wherein: R.sub.1 is  $\text{—OH}$ ; R.sub.2 is a  $\text{—C(=O)R.sup.a}$  group for compounds of formula Ic, IAc, IBc, IDc, or IFc; and R.sub.2 is acetyl for compounds of formula IGc; where R.sup.a is a substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.1-C.sub.6 alkyl. Particularly preferred R.sup.a is selected from substituted or unsubstituted methyl, substituted or unsubstituted ethyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-propyl, substituted or unsubstituted isopropyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-butyl, substituted or unsubstituted isobutyl, substituted or unsubstituted sec-butyl and substituted or unsubstituted tert-butyl. Most preferred R.sub.2 is acetyl; R.sub.3 is hydrogen or a  $\text{—OR.sup.b}$  group for compounds of formula Ic, IDc, IFc, or IGc; R.sub.3 is hydrogen for compounds of formula IAc; and R.sub.3 is a  $\text{—OR.sup.b}$  group for compounds of formula IBc; where R.sup.b is a substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.1-C.sub.6 alkyl. Particularly preferred R.sup.b is selected from substituted or unsubstituted methyl, substituted or unsubstituted ethyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-propyl, substituted or unsubstituted isopropyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-butyl, substituted or unsubstituted isobutyl, substituted or unsubstituted sec-butyl and substituted or unsubstituted tert-butyl. More preferred R.sub.3 are hydrogen and methoxy, being hydrogen the most preferred R.sub.3 group.

(149) The following preferred substituents (where allowed by possible substituent groups) apply to compounds of formula I, IA, IB, IC, ID, IE, IF, IG, Ia, IAa, IBa, ICa, IDa, IEa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IAb, IBb, ICb, IDb, IEb, IFb, IGb, Ic, IAc, IBc, IDc, IFc, and IGc:

(150) In compounds of the present invention, particularly preferred R.sub.1 is  $\text{—OH}$ .

(151) In compounds of the present invention, particularly preferred R.sub.2 is a  $\text{—C(=O)R.sup.a}$  group where R.sup.a is a substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.1-C.sub.6 alkyl. Particularly preferred R.sup.a is selected from substituted or unsubstituted methyl, substituted or unsubstituted ethyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-propyl, substituted or unsubstituted isopropyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-butyl, substituted or unsubstituted isobutyl, substituted or unsubstituted sec-butyl and substituted or unsubstituted tert-butyl. Most preferred R.sub.2 is acetyl.

(152) In compounds of the present invention, particularly preferred R.sub.3 is hydrogen or a  $\text{—OR.sup.b}$  group where R.sup.b is a substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.1-C.sub.6 alkyl. Particularly preferred R.sup.b is selected from substituted or unsubstituted methyl, substituted or unsubstituted ethyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-propyl, substituted or unsubstituted isopropyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-butyl, substituted or unsubstituted isobutyl, substituted or unsubstituted sec-butyl and substituted or unsubstituted tert-butyl. More preferred R.sub.3 are hydrogen and methoxy, being hydrogen the most preferred R.sub.3 group.

(153) In compounds of the present invention, particularly preferred R.sub.4 is selected from H,  $\text{—CH.sub.2OH}$ ,  $\text{—CH.sub.2OC(=O)R.sup.c}$ ,  $\text{—CH.sub.2NH.sub.2}$ , and  $\text{—CH.sub.2NHProt.sup.NH}$

where R<sup>sup.c</sup> is a substituted or unsubstituted C<sub>sub.1</sub>-C<sub>sub.6</sub> alkyl. Particularly preferred Re is selected from substituted or unsubstituted methyl, substituted or unsubstituted ethyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-propyl, substituted or unsubstituted isopropyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-butyl, substituted or unsubstituted isobutyl, substituted or unsubstituted sec-butyl, and substituted or unsubstituted tert-butyl. Most preferred R<sup>sup.c</sup> is methyl. More preferred R<sub>sub.4</sub> is selected from H, CH<sub>sub.2</sub>OH and CH<sub>sub.2</sub>NH<sub>sub.2</sub>. Most preferred R<sub>sub.4</sub> is —CH<sub>sub.2</sub>OH.

(154) In compounds of general formula I, IA, IB, IC, ID, IE, IF, IG, Ia, IAa, IBa, ICa, IDa, IEa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IAb, IBb, ICb, IDb, IEb, IFb, and IGb particularly preferred R<sub>sub.4</sub> is selected from —CH<sub>sub.2</sub>OH, —CH<sub>sub.2</sub>OC(=O)R<sup>sup.c</sup>, —CH<sub>sub.2</sub>NH<sub>sub.2</sub>, and —

CH<sub>sub.2</sub>NHProt<sup>sup</sup>.NH for compounds of formula I, IA, IB, IC, ID, IF, IG, Ia, IAa, IBa, ICa, IDa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IAb, IBb, ICb, IDb, IFb, or IGb; and R<sub>sub.4</sub> is selected from —

CH<sub>sub.2</sub>NH<sub>sub.2</sub>, and —CH<sub>sub.2</sub>NHProt<sup>sup</sup>.NH for compounds of formula IE, IEa or IEb;

where Re is a substituted or unsubstituted C<sub>sub.1</sub>-C<sub>sub.6</sub> alkyl. Particularly preferred R<sup>sup.c</sup> is a substituted or unsubstituted methyl, substituted or unsubstituted ethyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-propyl, substituted or unsubstituted isopropyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-butyl, substituted or unsubstituted isobutyl, substituted or unsubstituted sec-butyl, and substituted or unsubstituted tert-butyl. Most preferred R<sup>sup.c</sup> is methyl. More preferred R<sub>sub.4</sub> is selected from CH<sub>sub.2</sub>OH and CH<sub>sub.2</sub>NH<sub>sub.2</sub>. Most preferred R<sub>sub.4</sub> is —CH<sub>sub.2</sub>OH.

(155) Being particularly preferred compounds of formula Ia, IAa, IBa, ICa, IDa, IFa, IGa when R<sub>sub.4</sub> is —CH<sub>sub.2</sub>OH or —CH<sub>sub.2</sub>OC(=O)R<sup>sup.c</sup> and compounds of formula Ib, IAb, IBb, ICb, IDb, IEb, IFb, IGb when R<sub>sub.4</sub> is —CH<sub>sub.2</sub>NH<sub>sub.2</sub> or —CH<sub>sub.2</sub>NHProt<sup>sup</sup>.b1.

(156) In compounds of the present invention, particularly preferred X is —NH—.

(157) Alternatively, in compounds of the present invention, particularly preferred X is —O—.

(158) Preferred compounds according to the present invention include: Compounds of formula I, IA, IB, IC, ID, IF, IG, Ia, IAa, IBa, ICa, IDa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IAb, IBb, ICb, IDb, IFb, and IGb

wherein: R<sub>sub.4</sub> is selected from —CH<sub>sub.2</sub>OH and —CH<sub>sub.2</sub>OC(=O)R<sup>sup.c</sup>; Being particularly preferred compounds of formula Ia, IAa, IBa, ICa, IDa, IFa, and IGa and/or compounds where R<sub>sub.4</sub> is —CH<sub>sub.2</sub>OH. Compounds of formula I, IA, IB, IC, ID, IE IF, IG, Ia, IAa, IBa, ICa, IDa, IEa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IAb, IBb, ICb, IDb, IEb, IFb, and IGb wherein R<sub>sub.4</sub> is selected from —CH<sub>sub.2</sub>NH<sub>sub.2</sub> and —CH<sub>sub.2</sub>NHProt<sup>sup</sup>.NH; and Prot<sup>sup</sup>.NH is a protecting group for amino. Being particularly preferred compounds of formula Ib, IAb, IBb, ICb, IDb, IEb, IFb, and IGb and/or compounds where R<sub>sub.4</sub> is —CH<sub>sub.2</sub>NH<sub>sub.2</sub>. Compounds of formula Ic, IAc, IBc, IDc, IFc, IGc wherein R<sub>sub.2</sub> is a —C(=O)R<sup>sup.a</sup> group for compounds of formula Ic, IAc, IBc, IDc, or IFc; and R<sub>sub.2</sub> is acetyl for compounds of formula IGc; R<sub>sub.3</sub> is hydrogen or a —OR<sup>sup.b</sup> group for compounds of formula Ic, IDc, IFc, IGc; R<sub>sub.3</sub> is hydrogen for compounds of formula IAc; or R<sub>sub.3</sub> is a —OR<sup>sup.b</sup> group for compounds of formula IBc; R<sup>sup.a</sup> is selected from hydrogen, and substituted or unsubstituted C<sub>sub.1</sub>-C<sub>sub.6</sub> alkyl; and R<sup>sup.b</sup> is substituted or unsubstituted C<sub>sub.1</sub>-C<sub>sub.6</sub> alkyl.

(159) Particularly preferred compounds according to the present invention include: Compounds of formula I, IA, IB, IC, IF, IG, Ia, IAa, IBa, ICa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IAb, IBb, ICb, IFb, and IGb wherein X is —NH—; R<sub>sub.4</sub> is selected from —CH<sub>sub.2</sub>OH, and —CH<sub>sub.2</sub>OC(=O)R<sup>sup.c</sup>; and R<sup>sup.c</sup> is selected from substituted or unsubstituted C<sub>sub.1</sub>-C<sub>sub.12</sub> alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C<sub>sub.2</sub>-C<sub>sub.12</sub> alkenyl, and substituted or unsubstituted C<sub>sub.2</sub>-C<sub>sub.12</sub> alkynyl. Being more preferred compounds of formula Ia, IAa, IBa, ICa, IFa, IGa and/or compounds where R<sub>sub.4</sub> is —CH<sub>sub.2</sub>OH. Compounds of formula I, IA, IB, ID, IF, IG, Ia, IAa, IBa, IDa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IAb, IBb, IDb, IFb, and IGb wherein X is —O—; R<sub>sub.4</sub> is selected from —CH<sub>sub.2</sub>OH and —CH<sub>sub.2</sub>OC(=O)R<sup>sup.c</sup>; and R<sup>sup.c</sup> is selected from substituted or unsubstituted C<sub>sub.1</sub>-C<sub>sub.12</sub> alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C<sub>sub.2</sub>-C<sub>sub.12</sub> alkenyl, and substituted or unsubstituted C<sub>sub.2</sub>-C<sub>sub.12</sub> alkynyl. Being more preferred compounds of formula Ia, IAa, IBa, IDa, IFa, IGa and/or compounds where R<sub>sub.4</sub> is —CH<sub>sub.2</sub>OH. Compounds of formula I, IA,



IB, IC, IE, IF, IG, Ia, IAa, IBa, ICa, IEa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IAb, IBb, ICb, IEb, IFb, and IGb wherein X is —NH—; R.sub.4 is selected from —CH.sub.2NH.sub.2 and —CH.sub.2NHProt.sup.NH; and Prot.sup.NH is a protecting group for amino. Being more preferred compounds of formula Ib, IAb, IBb, ICb, IEb, IFb, IGb and/or compounds where R.sub.4 is —CH.sub.2NH.sub.2. Compounds of formula I, IA, IB, ID, IE, IF, IG, Ia, IAa, IBa, IDa, IEa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IAb, IBb, IDb, IEb, IFb, and IGb wherein X is —O—; R.sub.4 is selected from —CH.sub.2NH.sub.2 and —CH.sub.2NHProt.sup.NH; and Prot.sup.NH is a protecting group for amino. Being more preferred compounds of formula Ib, IAb, IBb, IDb, IEb, IFb, IGb and/or compounds where R.sub.4 is —CH.sub.2NH.sub.2. Compounds of formula I, IA, IB, IC, ID, IF, IG, Ia, IAa, IBa, ICa, IDa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IAb, IBb, ICb, IDb, IFb, IGb wherein R.sub.2 is a —C(=O)R.sup.a group for compounds of formula I, IA, IB, IC, ID, IF, Ia, IAa, IBa, ICa, IDa, IFa, Ib, IAb, IBb, ICb, IDb, or IFb; and R.sub.2 is acetyl for compounds of formula IG, IGa or IGb; R.sub.3 is hydrogen or a —OR.sup.b group for compounds of formula I, IC, ID, IF, IG, Ia, ICa, IDa, IFa, IGa, Ib, ICb, IDb, IFb, or IGb; R.sub.3 is hydrogen for compounds of formula IA, IAa or IAb; or R.sub.3 is a —OR.sup.b group for compounds of formula IB, IBa or IBb; R.sub.4 is selected from —CH.sub.2OH, and —CH.sub.2OC(=O)R.sup.c; R.sup.a is selected from hydrogen, and substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.1-C.sub.6 alkyl; R.sup.b is substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.1-C.sub.6 alkyl; and R.sup.c is substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.1-C.sub.6 alkyl. Being more preferred compounds of formula Ia, IAa, IBa, ICa, IDa, IFa, IGa and/or compounds where R.sub.4 is —CH.sub.2OH. Compounds of formula I, IA, IB, IC, ID, IE, IF, IG, Ia, IAa, IBa, ICa, IDa, IEa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IAb, IBb, ICb, IDb, IEb, IFb, and IGb wherein R.sub.2 is a —C(=O)R.sup.a group for compounds of formula I, IA, IB, IC, ID, IF, Ia, IAa, IBa, ICa, IDa, IFa, Ib, IAb, IBb, ICb, IDb, or IFb; and R.sub.2 is acetyl for compounds of formula IG, IGa or IGb; R.sub.3 is hydrogen or a —OR.sup.b group for compounds of formula I, IC, ID, IE, IF, IG, Ia, ICa, IDa, IEa, IFa, IGa, Ib, ICb, IDb, IEb, IFb, or IGb; R.sub.3 is hydrogen for compounds of formula IA, IAa or IAb; or R.sub.3 is a —OR.sup.b group for compounds of formula IB, IBa or IBb; R.sub.4 is selected from —CH.sub.2NH.sub.2 and —CH.sub.2NHProt.sup.NH; R.sup.a is selected from hydrogen, and substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.1-C.sub.6 alkyl; R.sup.b is substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.1-C.sub.6 alkyl; and Prot.sup.NH is a protecting group for amino. Being more preferred compounds of formula Ib, IAb, IBb, ICb, IDb, IEb, IFb, IGb and/or compounds where R.sub.4 is —CH.sub.2NH.sub.2. Compounds of formula Ic, IAc, IBc, IDc, IFc, IGc wherein R.sub.2 is a —C(=O)R.sup.a group for compounds of formula Ic, IAc, IBc, IDc, or IFc; and R.sub.2 is acetyl for compounds of formula IGc; R.sub.3 is hydrogen or a —OR.sup.b group for compounds of formula Ic, IDc, IFc, IGc; R.sub.3 is hydrogen for compounds of formula IAc; or R.sub.3 is a —OR.sup.b group for compounds of formula IBc; R.sup.a is substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.1-C.sub.6 alkyl; and R.sup.b is substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.1-C.sub.6 alkyl.

(160) More preferred compounds according to the present invention include Compounds of formula I, IA, IB, IC, IF, IG, Ia, IAa, IBa, ICa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IAb, IBb, ICb, IFb, and IGb wherein X is —NH—; R.sub.2 is a —C(=O)R.sup.a group for compounds of formula I, IA, IB, IC, IF, Ia, IAa, IBa, ICa, IFa, Ib, IAb, IBb, ICb, or IFb; and R.sub.2 is acetyl for compounds of formula IG, IGa or IGb; R.sub.3 is hydrogen or a —OR.sup.b group for compounds of formula I, IC, IF, IG, Ia, ICa, IFa, IGa, Ib, ICb, IFb, or IGb; R.sub.3 is hydrogen for compounds of formula IA, IAa or IAb; or R.sub.3 is a —OR.sup.b group for compounds of formula IB, IBa or IBb; R.sub.4 is —CH.sub.2OH; R.sup.a is selected from hydrogen and substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.1-C.sub.6 alkyl; and R.sup.b is substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.1-C.sub.6 alkyl. Being particularly more preferred compounds of formula Ia, IAa, or IBa, ICa, IFa, IGa. Compounds of formula I, IA, IB, ID, IF, IG, Ia, IAa, IBa, IDa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IAb, IBb, IDb, IFb, and IGb wherein X is —O—; R.sub.2 is a —C(=O)R.sup.a group for compounds of formula I, IA, IB, ID, IF, Ia, IAa, IBa, IDa, IFa, Ib, IAb, IBb, IDb, or IFb; and R.sub.2 is acetyl for compounds of formula IG, IGa or IGb; R.sub.3 is hydrogen or a —OR.sup.b group for compounds of formula I, ID, IF, IG, Ia, IDa, IFa,

IGa, Ib, IDb, IFb, or IGb; R.sub.3 is hydrogen for compounds of formula IA, IAa or IAb; or R.sub.3 is a —OR.sup.b group for compounds of formula IB, IBa or IBb; R.sub.4 is —CH.sub.2OH; R.sup.a is selected from hydrogen and substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.1-C.sub.6 alkyl; and R.sup.b is substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.1-C.sub.6 alkyl. Being particularly more preferred compounds of formula Ia, IAa, IBa, IDa, IFa, or IGa. Compounds of formula I, IA, IB, IC, IE, IF, IG, Ia, IAa, IBa, ICa, IEa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IAb, IBb, ICb, IEb, IFb, and IGb wherein X is —NH—; R.sub.2 is a —C(=O)R.sup.a group for compounds of formula I, IA, IB, IC, IE, IF, Ia, IAa, IBa, ICa, IEa, IFa, Ib, IAb, IBb, ICb, IEb or IFb; and R.sub.2 is acetyl for compounds of formula IG, IGa or IGb; R.sub.3 is hydrogen or a —OR.sup.b group for compounds of formula I, IC, IE, IF, IG, Ia, ICa, IEa, IFa, IGa, Ib, ICb, IEb, IFb, or IGb; R.sub.3 is hydrogen for compounds of formula IA, IAa or IAb; or R.sub.3 is a —OR.sup.b group for compounds of formula IB, IBa or IBb; R.sub.4 is selected from —CH.sub.2NH.sub.2 and —CH.sub.2NHProt.sup.NH; R.sup.a is selected from hydrogen and substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.1-C.sub.6 alkyl; R.sup.b is substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.1-C.sub.6 alkyl; and Prot.sup.NH is a protecting group for amino. Being particularly more preferred compounds of formula Ib, IAb, IBb, ICb, IEb, IFb, IGb and/or compounds where R.sub.4 is —CH.sub.2NH.sub.2. Compounds of formula I, IA, IB, ID, IE, IF, IG, Ia, IAa, IBa, IDa, IEa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IAb, IBb, IDb, IEb, IFb, and IGb wherein X is —O—; R.sub.2 is a —C(=O)R.sup.a group for compounds of formula I, IA, IB, ID, IE, IF, Ia, IAa, IBa, IDa, IEa, IFa, Ib, IAb, IBb, IDb, IEb or IFb; and R.sub.2 is acetyl for compounds of formula IG, IGa or IGb; R.sub.3 is hydrogen or a —OR.sup.b group for compounds of formula I, ID, IE, IF, IG, Ia, IDa, IEa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IDb, IEb, IFb, or IGb; R.sub.3 is hydrogen for compounds of formula IA, IAa or IAb; or R.sub.3 is a —OR.sup.b group for compounds of formula IB, IBa or IBb; R.sub.4 is selected from —CH.sub.2NH.sub.2 and —CH.sub.2NHProt.sup.NH; R.sup.a is selected from hydrogen and substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.1-C.sub.6 alkyl; R.sup.b is substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.1-C.sub.6 alkyl; and Prot.sup.NH is a protecting group for amino. Being particularly more preferred compounds of formula Ib, IAb, IBb, IDb, IEb, IFb, IGb and/or compounds where R.sub.4 is CH.sub.2NH.sub.2. Compounds of formula I, IA, IB, IC, ID, IE, IF, IG, Ia, IAa, IBa, ICa, IDa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IAb, IBb, ICb, IDb, IFb, and IGb wherein R.sub.2 is a —C(=O)R.sup.a group for compounds of formula I, IA, IB, IC, ID, IE, IF, Ia, IAa, IBa, ICa, IDa, IEa, IFa, Ib, IAb, IBb, ICb, IDb or IFb; and R.sub.2 is acetyl for compounds of formula IG, IGa or IGb; R.sub.3 is hydrogen or a —OR.sup.b group for compounds of formula I, IC, ID, IE, IF, IG, Ia, ICa, IDa, IFa, IGa, Ib, ICb, IDb, IFb, or IGb; R.sub.3 is hydrogen for compounds of formula IA, IAa or IAb; or R.sub.3 is a —OR.sup.b group for compounds of formula IB, IBa or IBb; R.sub.4 is —CH.sub.2OH; R.sup.a is substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.1-C.sub.6 alkyl; and R.sup.b is substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.1-C.sub.6 alkyl. Being particularly more preferred compounds of formula Ia, IAa, IBa, ICa, IDa, IFa, or IGa. Compounds of formula I, IA, IB, IC, ID, IE, IF, IG, Ia, IAa, IBa, ICa, IDa, IEa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IAb, IBb, ICb, IDb, IEb, IFb, and IGb wherein R.sub.2 is a —C(=O)R.sup.a group for compounds of formula I, IA, IB, IC, ID, IE, IF, Ia, IAa, IBa, ICa, IDa, IEa, IFa, Ib, IAb, IBb, ICb, IDb, IEb or IFb; and R.sub.2 is acetyl for compounds of formula IG, IGa or IGb; R.sub.3 is hydrogen or a —OR.sup.b group for compounds of formula I, IC, ID, IE, IF, IG, Ia, ICa, IDa, IFa, IGa, Ib, ICb, IDb, IEb, IFb, or IGb; R.sub.3 is hydrogen for compounds of formula IA, IAa or IAb; or R.sub.3 is a —OR.sup.b group for compounds of formula IB, IBa or IBb; R.sub.4 is selected from —CH.sub.2NH.sub.2 and —CH.sub.2NHProt.sup.NH; R.sup.a is substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.1-C.sub.6 alkyl; R.sup.b is substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.1-C.sub.6 alkyl; and Prot.sup.NH is a protecting group for amino. Being particularly more preferred compounds of formula Ib, IAb, IBb, ICb, IDb, IEb, IFb, IGb and/or compounds where R.sub.4 is —CH.sub.2NH.sub.2. Compounds of formula I, IA, IB, IC, IF, IG, Ia, IAa, IBa, ICa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IAb, IBb, ICb, IFb, and IGb wherein X is —NH—; R.sub.2 is a —C(=O)R.sup.a group for compounds of formula I, IA, IB, IC, IF, Ia, IAa, IBa, ICa, IFa, Ib, IAb, IBb, ICb, or IFb; and R.sub.2 is acetyl for compounds of formula IG, IGa or IGb; R.sub.3 is hydrogen or a —OR.sup.b

group for compounds of formula I, IC, IF, IG, Ia, ICa, IFa, IGa, Ib, ICb, IFb, or IGb; R.sub.3 is hydrogen for compounds of formula IA, IAa or IAb; or R.sub.3 is a —OR.sup.b group for compounds of formula IB, IBa or IBb; R.sub.4 is —CH.sub.2OC(=O)R.sup.c; R.sup.a is selected from hydrogen and substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.1-C.sub.6 alkyl; R.sup.b is substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.1-C.sub.6 alkyl; and R.sup.c is a substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.1-C.sub.6 alkyl. Being more preferred compounds of formula Ia, IAa, IBa, ICa, IFa, or IGa. Compounds of formula Ic, IAc, IBc, IDc, IFc, and IGc wherein R.sub.2 is a —C(=O)R.sup.a group for compounds of formula Ic, IAc, IBc, IDc, or IFc; and R.sub.2 is acetyl for compounds of formula IGc; R.sub.3 is hydrogen or methoxy for compounds of formula Ic, IDc, IFc, or IGc; R.sub.3 is hydrogen for compounds of formula IAc; or R.sub.3 is methoxy for compounds of formula IBc; and R.sup.a is substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.1-C.sub.6 alkyl.

(161) Particularly more preferred compounds according to the present invention include: Compounds of formula I, IA, IB, IC, IF, IG, Ia, IAa, IBa, ICa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IAb, IBb, ICb, IFb, and IGb wherein X is —NH—; R.sub.2 is a —C(=O)R.sup.a group for compounds of formula I, IA, IB, IC, IF, Ia, IAa, IBa, ICa, IFa, Ib, IAb, IBb, ICb, or IFb; and R.sub.2 is acetyl for compounds of formula IG, IGa or IGb; R.sub.3 is hydrogen or methoxy for compounds of formula I, IC, IF, IG, Ia, ICa, IFa, IGa, Ib, ICb, IFb, or IGb; R.sub.3 is hydrogen for compounds of formula IA, IAa or IAb; and R.sub.3 is methoxy for compounds of formula IB, IBa or IBb; R.sub.4 is —CH.sub.2OH; and R.sup.a is substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.1-C.sub.6 alkyl. Being even more preferred compounds of formula Ia, IAa, IBa, ICa, IFa, IGa. Compounds of formula I, IA, IB, ID, IF, IG, Ia, IAa, IBa, IDa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IAb, IBb, IDb, IFb, and IGb wherein X is —O—; R.sub.2 is a —C(=O)R.sup.a group for compounds of formula I, IA, IB, ID, IF, Ia, IAa, IBa, IDa, IFa, Ib, IAb, IBb, IDb, or IFb; and R.sub.2 is acetyl for compounds of formula IG, IGa or IGb; R.sub.3 is hydrogen or methoxy for compounds of formula I, ID, IF, IG, Ia, IDa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IDb, IFb, or IGb; R.sub.3 is hydrogen for compounds of formula IA, IAa or IAb; or R.sub.3 is methoxy for compounds of formula IB, IBa or IBb; R.sub.4 is —CH.sub.2OH; and R.sup.a is substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.1-C.sub.6 alkyl. Being even more preferred compounds of formula Ia, IAa, IBa, IDa, IEa, IFa, IGa. Compounds of formula I, IA, IB, IC, IE, IF, IG, Ia, IAa, IBa, ICa, IEa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IAb, IBb, ICb, IEb, IFb, and IGb wherein X is —NH—; R.sub.2 is a —C(=O)R.sup.a group for compounds of formula I, IA, IB, IC, IE, IF, Ia, IAa, IBa, ICa, IEa, IFa, Ib, IAb, IBb, ICb, IEb or IFb; and R.sub.2 is acetyl for compounds of formula IG, IGa or IGb; R.sub.3 is hydrogen or methoxy for compounds of formula I, IC, IE, IF, IG, Ia, ICa, IEa, IFa, IGa, Ib, ICb, IEb, IFb, or IGb; R.sub.3 is hydrogen for compounds of formula IA, IAa or IAb; or R.sub.3 is methoxy for compounds of formula IB, IBa or IBb; R.sub.4 is selected from —CH.sub.2NH.sub.2 and —CH.sub.2NHProt.sup.NH; R.sup.a is substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.1-C.sub.6 alkyl; and Prot.sup.NH is a protecting group for amino. Being even more preferred compounds of formula Ib, IAb, IBb, ICb, IEb, IFb, IGb and/or compounds where R.sub.4 is —CH.sub.2NH.sub.2.

Compounds of formula I, IA, IB, ID, IE, IF, IG, Ia, IAa, IBa, IDa, IEa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IAb, IBb, IDb, IEb, IFb, and IGb wherein X is —O—; R.sub.2 is a —C(=O)R.sup.a group for compounds of formula I, IA, IB, ID, IE, IF, Ia, IAa, IBa, IDa, IEa, IFa, Ib, IAb, IBb, IDb, IEb or IFb; and R.sub.2 is acetyl for compounds of formula IG, IGa or IGb; R.sub.3 is hydrogen or methoxy for compounds of formula I, ID, IE, IF, IG, Ia, IDa, IEa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IDb, IEb, IFb, or IGb; R.sub.3 is hydrogen for compounds of formula IA, IAa or IAb; or R.sub.3 is methoxy for compounds of formula IB, IBa or IBb; R.sub.4 is selected from —CH.sub.2NH.sub.2 and —CH.sub.2NHProt.sup.NH; R.sup.a is substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.1-C.sub.6 alkyl; and Prot.sup.NH is a protecting group for amino. Being even more preferred compounds of formula Ib, IAb, IBb, IDb, IEb, IFb, IGb and/or compounds where R.sub.4 is —CH.sub.2NH.sub.2. Compounds of formula I, IA, IB, IC, ID, IF, IG, Ia, IAa, IBa, ICa, IDa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IAb, IBb, ICb, IDb, IFb, and IGb wherein R.sub.2 is a —C(=O)R.sup.a group for compounds of formula I, IA, IB, IC, ID, IF, Ia, IAa, IBa, ICa, IDa, IFa, Ib, IAb, IBb, ICb, IDb, or IFb; and R.sub.2 is acetyl for compounds of formula IG, IGa or IGb;

R.sub.3 is hydrogen or methoxy for compounds of formula I, IC, ID, IF, IG, Ia, ICa, IDa, IFa, IGa, Ib, ICb, IDb, IFb, and IGb; R.sub.3 is hydrogen for compounds of formula IA, IAa or IAb; or R.sub.3 is methoxy for compounds of formula IB, IBa or IBb; R.sub.4 is —CH.sub.2OH; and R.sup.a is selected from methyl, ethyl, n-propyl, isopropyl and butyl, including n-butyl, sec-butyl, isobutyl and tert-butyl. Being even more preferred compounds of formula Ia, IAa, IBa, ICa, IDa, IEa, IFa, or IGa. Compounds of formula I, IA, IB, IC, ID, IE, IF, IG, Ia, IAa, IBa, ICa, IDa, IEa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IAb, IBb, ICb, IDb, IEb, IFb, and IGb wherein R.sub.2 is a —C(=O)R.sup.a group for compounds of formula I, IA, IB, IC, ID, IE, IF, Ia, IAa, IBa, ICa, IDa, IEa, IFa, Ib, IAb, IBb, ICb, IDb, IEb or IFb; and R.sub.2 is acetyl for compounds of formula IG, IGa or IGb; R.sub.3 is hydrogen or a methoxy for compounds of formula I, IC, ID, IE, IF, IG, Ia, ICa, IDa, IEa, IFa, IGa, Ib, ICb, IDb, IEb, IFb, and IGb; R.sub.3 is hydrogen for compounds of formula IA, IAa or IAb; or R.sub.3 is methoxy for compounds of formula IB, IBa or IBb; R.sub.4 is selected from —CH.sub.2NH.sub.2 and —CH.sub.2NHProt.sup.NH; R.sup.a is selected from methyl, ethyl, n-propyl, isopropyl and butyl, including n-butyl, sec-butyl, isobutyl and tert-butyl; and Prot.sup.NH is a protecting group for amino. Being even more preferred compounds of formula Ib, IAb, IBb, ICb, IDb, IEb, IFb, IGb and/or compounds where R.sub.4 is —CH.sub.2NH.sub.2. Compounds of formula Ic or IAc, IDc, We, and IGc wherein R.sub.2 is a —C(=O)R.sup.a group for compounds of formula Ic, IAc, IDc, or IFc; and R.sub.2 is acetyl for compounds of formula IGc; R.sub.3 is hydrogen; and R.sup.a is selected from methyl, ethyl, n-propyl, isopropyl and butyl, including n-butyl, sec-butyl, isobutyl and tert-butyl. Compounds of formula Ic, IAc, IDc, IFc, and IGc wherein R.sub.2 is a —C(=O)R.sup.a group for compounds of formula Ic, IAc, IDc, or IFc; and R.sub.2 is acetyl for compounds of formula IGc; R.sub.3 is methoxy; and R.sup.a is selected from methyl, ethyl, n-propyl, isopropyl and butyl, including n-butyl, sec-butyl, isobutyl and tert-butyl.

(162) Even more preferred compounds according to the present invention include: Compounds of formula I, IA, IC, IF, IG, Ia, IAa, ICa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IAb, ICb, IFb, and IGb wherein X is —NH—; R.sub.2 is acetyl; R.sub.3 is hydrogen; and R.sub.4 is —CH.sub.2OH. Being most preferred compounds of formula Ia, IAa, ICa, IFa, or IGa. Compounds of formula I, IA, ID, IF, IG, Ia, IAa, IDa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IAb, IDb, IFb, and IGb wherein X is —O—; R.sub.2 is acetyl; R.sub.3 is hydrogen; and R.sub.4 is —CH.sub.2OH. Being most preferred compounds of formula Ia, IAa, IDa, IFa, or IGa. Compounds of formula I, IA, IC, IE, IF, IG, Ia, IAa, ICa, IEa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IAb, ICb, IEb, IFb, and IGb wherein X is —NH—; R.sub.2 is acetyl; R.sub.3 is hydrogen; and R.sub.4 is —CH.sub.2NH.sub.2. Being most preferred compounds of formula Ib, IAb, ICb, IEb, IFb, or IGb. Compounds of formula I, IA, ID, IE, IF, IG, Ia, IAa, IDa, IEa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IAb, IDb, IEb, IFb, and IGb wherein X is —O—; R.sub.2 is acetyl; R.sub.3 is hydrogen; and R.sub.4 is —CH.sub.2NH.sub.2. Being most preferred compounds of formula Ib, IAb, IDb, IEb, IFb, or IGb. Compounds of formula I, IA, IC, ID, IF, IG, Ia, IAa, ICa, IDa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IAb, ICb, IDb, IFb, and IGb wherein R.sub.2 is acetyl; R.sub.3 is hydrogen; and R.sub.4 is —CH.sub.2OH. Being most preferred compounds of formula Ia, IAa, ICa, IDa, IFa or IGa. Compounds of formula I, IA, IC, ID, IF, IG, Ia, IAa, ICa, IDa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IAb, ICb, IDb, IFb, and IGb wherein R.sub.1 is —OH; R.sub.2 is acetyl; R.sub.3 is hydrogen; and R.sub.4 is —CH.sub.2OH. Being most preferred compounds of formula Ia, IAa, ICa, IDa, IFa or IGa. Compounds of formula I, IA, IC, ID, IE, IF, IG, Ia, IAa, ICa, IDa, IEa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IAb, ICb, IDb, IEb, IFb, and IGb wherein R.sub.2 is acetyl; R.sub.3 is hydrogen; and R.sub.4 is —CH.sub.2NH.sub.2. Being most preferred compounds of formula Ib, IAb, ICb, IDb, IEb, IFb, or IGb. Compounds of formula Ic or IAc, IDc, IFc, IGc wherein R.sub.2 is acetyl; and R.sub.3 is hydrogen. Compounds of formula Ic or IAc, IBc, IFc, IGc wherein R.sub.2 is acetyl; and R.sub.3 is methoxy. A compound according to the present invention of formula:

(163) ##STR00025## ##STR00026## ##STR00027## ##STR00028## ##STR00029## ##STR00030## ##STR00031## ##STR00032## or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof. Being particularly preferred a compound of formula:

(164) ##STR00033## ##STR00034## ##STR00035## ##STR00036## or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof. A compound according to the present invention of formula:

(165) ##STR00037## ##STR00038## ##STR00039## ##STR00040## ##STR00041## or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof. Being particularly preferred a compound of formula:

(166) ##STR00042## ##STR00043## or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof. Being more preferred a compound of formula:

(167) ##STR00044## ##STR00045## ##STR00046## or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof. Being even more preferred compounds according to the present invention are compounds of formula:

(168) ##STR00047##

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof.

(169) The most preferred compounds according to the present invention are compounds of formula:

(170) ##STR00048##

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof.

(171) In additional preferred embodiments, the preferences described above for the different substituents are combined. The present invention is also directed to such combinations of preferred substitutions (where allowed by possible substituent groups) in compounds of formula I, IA, IB, IC, ID, IE, IF, IG, Ia, IAa, IBa, ICa, IDa, IEa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IAb, IBb, ICb, IDb, IEb, IFb, IGb, Ic, IAc, IBc, IDc, IFc or IGc according to the present invention.

(172) An important feature of the above-described compounds is their bioactivity and in particular their cytotoxic activity. In this regard, we have surprisingly found that the compounds of the present invention show an enhanced antitumor activity, as it is shown in Examples 27 and 29 to 40.

(173) Compositions Comprising a Compound of Formula I, IA, IB, IC, ID, IE, IF, IG, Ia, IAa, IBa, ICa, IDa, IEa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IAb, IBb, ICb, IDb, IEb, IFb, IGb, Ic, IAc, IBc, IDc, IFc or IGc of the Invention and Uses Thereof

(174) In a further embodiment of the present invention, there is provided a pharmaceutical composition comprising a compound according to the present invention and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier. Examples of the administration form include without limitation oral, topical, parenteral, sublingual, rectal, vaginal, ocular and intranasal. Parenteral administration includes subcutaneous injections, intravenous, intramuscular, intrasternal injection or infusion techniques. Preferably the compositions are administered parenterally. Pharmaceutical compositions of the invention can be formulated so as to allow a compound according to the present invention to be bioavailable upon administration of the composition to an animal, preferably human. Compositions can take the form of one or more dosage units, where for example, a tablet can be a single dosage unit, and a container of a compound according to the present invention may contain the compound in liquid or in aerosol form and may hold a single or a plurality of dosage units.

(175) The pharmaceutically acceptable carrier or vehicle can be particulate, so that the compositions are, for example, in tablet or powder form. The carrier(s) can be liquid, with the compositions being, for example, an oral syrup or injectable liquid. In addition, the carrier(s) can be gaseous, or liquid so as to provide an aerosol composition useful in, for example inhalatory administration. Powders may also be used for inhalation dosage forms. The term "carrier" refers to a diluent, adjuvant or excipient, with which the compound according to the present invention is administered. Such pharmaceutical carriers can be liquids, such as water and oils including those of petroleum, animal, vegetable or synthetic origin, such as peanut oil, soybean oil, mineral oil, sesame oil and the like. The carriers can be saline, gum acacia, gelatin, starch paste, talc, keratin, colloidal silica, urea, disaccharides, and the like. In addition, auxiliary, stabilizing, thickening, lubricating and coloring agents can be used. In one embodiment, when administered to an animal, the compounds and compositions according to the present invention, and pharmaceutically acceptable carriers are sterile. Water is a preferred carrier when the compounds according to the

present invention are administered intravenously. Saline solutions and aqueous dextrose and glycerol solutions can also be employed as liquid carriers, particularly for injectable solutions. Suitable pharmaceutical carriers also include excipients such as starch, glucose, lactose, sucrose, gelatin, malt, rice, flour, chalk, silica gel, sodium stearate, glycerol monostearate, talc, sodium chloride, dried skim milk, glycerol, propylene glycol, water, ethanol and the like. The present compositions, if desired, can also contain minor amounts of wetting or emulsifying agents, or pH buffering agents.

(176) When intended for oral administration, the composition is preferably in solid or liquid form, where semi-solid, semi-liquid, suspension and gel forms are included within the forms considered herein as either solid or liquid.

(177) As a solid composition for oral administration, the composition can be formulated into a powder, granule, compressed tablet, pill, capsule, chewing gum, wafer or the like form. Such a solid composition typically contains one or more inert diluents. In addition, one or more of the following can be present: binders such as carboxymethylcellulose, ethyl cellulose, microcrystalline cellulose, or gelatin; excipients such as starch, lactose or dextrins, disintegrating agents such as alginic acid, sodium alginate, corn starch and the like; lubricants such as magnesium stearate; glidants such as colloidal silicon dioxide; sweetening agent such as sucrose or saccharin; a flavoring agent such as peppermint, methyl salicylate or orange flavoring; and a coloring agent.

(178) When the composition is in the form of a capsule (e.g. a gelatin capsule), it can contain, in addition to materials of the above type, a liquid carrier such as polyethylene glycol, cyclodextrins or a fatty oil.

(179) The composition can be in the form of a liquid, e.g. an elixir, syrup, solution, emulsion or suspension. The liquid can be useful for oral administration or for delivery by injection. When intended for oral administration, a composition can comprise one or more of a sweetening agent, preservatives, dye/colorant and flavor enhancer. In a composition for administration by injection, one or more of a surfactant, preservative, wetting agent, dispersing agent, suspending agent, buffer, stabilizer and isotonic agent can also be included.

(180) The preferred route of administration is parenteral administration including, but not limited to, intradermal, intramuscular, intraperitoneal, intravenous, subcutaneous, intranasal, epidural, intracerebral, intraventricular, intrathecal, intravaginal or transdermal. The preferred mode of administration is left to the discretion of the practitioner, and will depend in part upon the site of the medical condition (such as the site of cancer). In a more preferred embodiment, the compounds according to the present invention are administered intravenously. Infusion times of up to 24 hours are preferred to be used, more preferably 1 to 12 hours, with 1 to 6 hours being most preferred. Short infusion times which allow treatment to be carried out without an overnight stay in a hospital are especially desirable. However, infusion may be 12 to 24 hours or even longer if required. Infusion may be carried out at suitable intervals of, for example, 1 to 4 weeks.

(181) The liquid compositions of the invention, whether they are solutions, suspensions or other like form, can also include one or more of the following: sterile diluents such as water for injection, saline solution, preferably physiological saline, Ringer's solution, isotonic sodium chloride, fixed oils such as synthetic mono or diglycerides, polyethylene glycols, glycerin, or other solvents; antibacterial agents such as benzyl alcohol or methyl paraben; and agents for the adjustment of tonicity such as sodium chloride or dextrose. A parenteral composition can be enclosed in an ampoule, a disposable syringe or a multiple-dose vial made of glass, plastic or other material. Physiological saline is a preferred adjuvant.

(182) The amount of the compound according to the present invention that is effective in the treatment of a particular disorder or condition will depend on the nature of the disorder or condition, and can be determined by standard clinical techniques. In addition, in vitro or in vivo assays can optionally be employed to help identify optimal dosage ranges. The precise dose to be employed in the compositions will also depend on the route of administration, and the seriousness

of the disease or disorder, and should be decided according to the judgement of the practitioner and each patient's circumstances.

(183) The compositions comprise an effective amount of a compound of the present invention such that a suitable dosage will be obtained. The correct dosage of the compounds will vary according to the particular formulation, the mode of application, and its particular site, host and the disease being treated, e.g. cancer and, if so, what type of tumor. Other factors like age, body weight, sex, diet, time of administration, rate of excretion, condition of the host, drug combinations, reaction sensitivities and severity of the disease should be taken into account. Administration can be carried out continuously or periodically within the maximum tolerated dose.

(184) Typically, the amount is at least about 0.01% of a compound of the present invention, and may comprise at least 80%, by weight of the composition. When intended for oral administration, this amount can be varied to range from about 0.1% to about 80% by weight of the composition. Preferred oral compositions can comprise from about 4% to about 50% of the compound of the present invention by weight of the composition.

(185) Preferred compositions of the present invention are prepared so that a parenteral dosage unit contains from about 0.01% to about 10% by weight of the compound of the present invention. More preferred parenteral dosage unit contains about 0.5% to about 5% by weight of the compound of the present invention.

(186) For intravenous administration, the composition is suitable for doses from about 0.1 mg/kg to about 250 mg/kg of the animal's body weight, preferably from about 0.1 mg/kg and about 20 mg/kg of the animal's body weight, and more preferably from about 1 mg/kg to about 10 mg/kg of the animal's body weight.

(187) The compound of the present invention, can be administered by any convenient route, for example by infusion or bolus injection, by absorption through epithelial or mucocutaneous linings.

(188) In specific embodiments, it can be desirable to administer one or more compounds of the present invention, or compositions locally to the area in need of treatment. In one embodiment, administration can be by direct injection at the site (or former site) of a cancer, tumor or neoplastic or pre-neoplastic tissue.

(189) Pulmonary administration can also be employed, e.g. by use of an inhaler or nebulizer, and formulation with an aerosolizing agent, or via perfusion in a fluorocarbon or synthetic pulmonary surfactant. In certain embodiments, the compound of the present invention can be formulated as a suppository, with traditional binders and carriers such as triglycerides.

(190) The present compositions can take the form of solutions, suspensions, emulsions, tablets, pills, pellets, capsules, capsules containing liquids, powders, sustained-release formulations, suppositories, emulsions, aerosols, sprays, suspensions, or any other form suitable for use. Other examples of suitable pharmaceutical carriers are described in "Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences" by E. W. Martin.

(191) The pharmaceutical compositions can be prepared using methodology well known in the pharmaceutical art. For example, a composition intended to be administered by injection can be prepared by combining a compound of the present invention with water, or other physiologically suitable diluent, such as phosphate buffered saline, so as to form a solution. A surfactant can be added to facilitate the formation of a homogeneous solution or suspension.

(192) Preferred compositions according to the present invention include: Pharmaceutical compositions comprising a compound of the present invention and a disaccharide. Particularly preferred disaccharides are selected from lactose, trehalose, sucrose, maltose, isomaltose, cellobiose, isosaccharose, isotrehalose, turanose, melibiose, gentiobiose, and mixtures thereof. Lyophilised pharmaceutical compositions comprising a compound of the present invention and a disaccharide. Particularly preferred disaccharides are selected from lactose, trehalose, sucrose, maltose, isomaltose, cellobiose, isosaccharose, isotrehalose, turanose, melibiose, gentiobiose, and mixtures thereof.

(193) The ratio of the active substance to the disaccharide in embodiments of the present invention is determined according to the solubility of the disaccharide and, when the formulation is freeze dried, also according to the freeze-dryability of the disaccharide. It is envisaged that this active substance:disaccharide ratio (w/w) can be about 1:10 in some embodiments, about 1:20 in other embodiments, about 1:50 in still other embodiments. It is envisaged that other embodiments have such ratios in the range from about 1:5 to about 1:500, and still further embodiments have such ratios in the range from about 1:10 to about 1:500.

(194) The composition comprising a compound of the present invention may be lyophilized. The composition comprising a compound of the present invention is usually presented in a vial which contains a specified amount of such compound.

(195) We have found that the compounds of the present invention and compositions of the present invention are particularly effective in the treatment of cancer.

(196) Thus, as described earlier, the present invention provides a method of treating a patient in need thereof, notably a human, affected by cancer which comprises administering to the affected individual a therapeutically effective amount of a compound or composition according to the present invention. The present invention provides a compound or composition for use as medicament. The present invention provides a compound or composition for use in the treatment of cancer, and more preferably a cancer selected from lung cancer, including non-small cell lung cancer and small cell lung cancer, colon cancer, breast cancer, pancreas cancer, sarcoma, ovarian cancer, prostate cancer and gastric cancer.

(197) Thus, the compounds and compositions according to the present invention are useful for inhibiting the multiplication, or proliferation, of a tumor cell or cancer cell, or for treating cancer in an animal.

(198) The compounds and compositions according to the present invention show excellent activity in the treatment of cancers such as lung cancer including non-small cell lung cancer and small cell lung cancer, colon cancer, breast cancer, pancreas cancer, sarcoma, ovarian cancer, prostate cancer and gastric cancer. Most preferred cancers are selected from lung cancer including non-small cell lung cancer and small cell lung cancer, breast cancer, pancreas cancer and colorectal cancer.

(199) In the present application, by "cancer" it is meant to include tumors, neoplasias and any other malignant disease having as cause malignant tissue or cells.

(200) The term "treating", as used herein, unless otherwise indicated, means reversing, attenuating, alleviating or inhibiting the progress of the disease or condition to which such term applies, or one or more symptoms of such disorder or condition. The term "treatment", as used herein, unless otherwise indicated, refers to the act of treating as "treating" is defined immediately above.

(201) The compounds and compositions according to the present invention can be administered to an animal that has also undergone surgery as treatment for the cancer. In one embodiment of the present invention, the additional method of treatment is radiation therapy.

(202) In a specific embodiment of the present invention, the compound or composition according to the present invention is administered concurrently with radiation therapy. In another specific embodiment, the radiation therapy is administered prior or subsequent to administration of the compound or composition of the present invention, preferably at least an hour, three hours, five hours, 12 hours, a day, a week, a month, more preferably several months (e.g. up to three months) prior or subsequent to administration of a compound or composition of the present invention.

(203) Any radiation therapy protocol can be used depending upon the type of cancer to be treated. For example, but not by way of limitation, x-ray radiation can be administered; in particular, high-energy megavoltage (radiation of greater than 1 MeV energy) can be used for deep tumors, and electron beam and orthovoltage x-ray radiation can be used for skin cancers. Gamma-ray emitting radioisotopes, such as radioactive isotopes of radium, cobalt and other elements, can also be administered.

(204) In a further embodiment of the present invention, there is provided a kit comprising a



therapeutically effective amount of a compound according to the present invention and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

(205) In one embodiment, the kit according to this embodiment is for use in the treatment of cancer, and more preferably a cancer selected from lung cancer, including non-small cell lung cancer and small cell lung cancer, colon cancer, breast cancer, pancreas cancer, sarcoma, ovarian cancer, prostate cancer and gastric cancer.

(206) In a further embodiment of the present invention, there is provided a process for obtaining a compound of formula I, IA, IB, IC, ID, IE, IF, IG, Ia, IAa, IBa, ICa, IDa, IEa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IAb, IBb, ICb, IDb, IEb, IFb, or IGb, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof, comprising the step of reacting a compound of formula II with a compound of formula III to give a compound of formula IV:

(207) ##STR00049##

wherein (where allowed by possible substituent groups): X is —NH— or —O—; R.sub.2 is a —C(=O)R.sup.a group; R.sub.3 is hydrogen or a —OR.sup.b group; R.sub.4 is selected from hydrogen, —CH.sub.2OH, —CH.sub.2OC(=O)R.sup.c and —CH.sub.2NHProt.sup.NH; R.sup.a is selected from hydrogen, substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.1-C.sub.12 alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.2-C.sub.12 alkenyl, substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.2-C.sub.12 alkynyl; R.sup.b is selected from substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.1-C.sub.12 alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.2-C.sub.12 alkenyl, and substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.2-C.sub.12 alkynyl; R.sup.c is selected from substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.1-C.sub.12 alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.2-C.sub.12 alkenyl, and substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.2-C.sub.12 alkynyl; and Prot.sup.NH is a protecting group for amino; with the proviso that when R.sub.4 is hydrogen then X is —O—.

(208) It is particularly preferred that, when R.sub.4 is —CH.sub.2NHProt.sup.NH in the compound of formula IV, the process further comprises the step of deprotecting such amino group to provide a compound of formula I, IA, IB, IC, ID, IE, IG, Ia, IAa, IBa, ICa, IDa, IEa, IGa, Ib, IAb, IBb, ICb, IDb, IEb, or IGb wherein R.sub.4 is —CH.sub.2NH.sub.2 and R.sub.1 is cyano.

(209) In a more preferred embodiment, the process further comprises the step of replacing the cyano group in the compound of formula IV or in the compound of formula I, IA, IB, IC, ID, IE, IG, Ia, IAa, IBa, ICa, IDa, IEa, IGa, Ib, IAb, IBb, ICb, IDb, IEb, or IGb where R.sub.4 is —CH.sub.2NH.sub.2 and R.sub.1 is cyano with a hydroxy group to give a compound of formula I, IA, IB, IC, ID, IE, IF, IG, Ia, IAa, IBa, ICa, IDa, IEa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IAb, IBb, ICb, IDb, IEb, IFb or IGb where R.sub.1 is OH:

(210) Preferred processes according to the present invention include: A process that employs a compound of formula II wherein: R.sub.2 is a —C(=O)R.sup.a group where R.sup.a is substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.1-C.sub.12 alkyl. Particularly preferred R.sup.a is a substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.1-C.sub.6 alkyl. More preferred R.sup.a is a substituted or unsubstituted alkyl group selected from methyl, ethyl, n-propyl, isopropyl, and butyl, including n-butyl, sec-butyl, isobutyl and tert-butyl, being methyl the most preferred R.sup.a group. A process wherein the compound of formula III is selected from a compound of formula IIIa, IIIb and IIIc:

(211) ##STR00050## wherein X is selected from —NH— and —O—; R.sub.3 is selected from hydrogen and OR.sup.b where R.sup.b is substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.1-C.sub.12 alkyl. Particularly preferred R.sup.b is a substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.1-C.sub.6 alkyl. More preferred R.sup.b is a substituted or unsubstituted alkyl group selected from methyl, ethyl, n-propyl, isopropyl, and butyl, including n-butyl, sec-butyl, isobutyl and tert-butyl. More preferred R.sub.3 is hydrogen or methoxy. Most preferred R.sub.3 is hydrogen; R.sub.4 is selected from —CH.sub.2OH and —CH.sub.2NHProt.sup.NR where Prot.sup.NH is a protecting group for amino. It is particularly preferred that the compound of formula III is a compound of formula IIIa or IIIb. A process that employs a compound of formula III, IIIa or IIIb wherein R.sub.4 is —CH.sub.2OH. Being preferred a process that employs a compound of formula IIIa or IIIb wherein R.sub.4 is as

defined above. Being more preferred a process that employs a compound of formula IIIa wherein R.sub.4 is as defined above. A process that employs a compound of formula IIIa or IIIb wherein R.sub.4 is —CH.sub.2NHProt.sup.NH. Being preferred a process that employs a compound of formula IIIa or IIIb wherein R.sub.4 is as defined above. Being more preferred a process that employs a compound of formula IIIb wherein R.sub.4 is as defined above.

#### EXAMPLES

(212) Compound 1 was prepared as described in Example 20 of WO 01/87895.

(213) Reference compounds A, B, C, D, E, F, ET-736, and PM01183 were prepared as described in WO 03/014127 (Compounds 19, 18, 44, 43, 2, 1, 26, and 27 respectively).

#### Example 1

(214) ##STR00051##

(215) To a solution of 1 (0.5 g, 0.80 mmol) in acetic acid (20 mL, 0.04 M) was added L-tryptophanol (2-S) (533 mg, 3.0 mmol, Sigma-Aldrich). The reaction mixture was stirred at 23° C. for 16 h and then acetic acid was evaporated. An aqueous saturated solution of NaHCO.sub.3 was added and the mixture was extracted with CH.sub.2Cl.sub.2. The combined organic layers were dried over anhydrous Na.sub.2SO.sub.4, filtered and concentrated under vacuum. Flash chromatography (Hexane:EtOAc, 1:1) gave compounds 3-S (616 mg, 97%) and 3a-S (12 mg, 2%).

(216) 3-S

(217) R.sub.f=0.50 (Hexane:EtOAc, 1:1).

(218) .sup.1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl.sub.3): δ 7.71 (s, 1H), 7.36 (dd, J=7.9, 1.0 Hz, 1H), 7.27 (dd, J=8.2, 0.9 Hz, 1H), 7.13 (ddd, J=8.3, 7.0, 1.2 Hz, 1H), 7.03 (ddd, J=8.0, 7.0, 1.0 Hz, 1H), 6.62 (s, 1H), 6.26 (d, J=1.4 Hz, 1H), 6.04 (d, J=1.3 Hz, 1H), 5.75 (s, 1H), 5.14 (dd, J=11.7, 1.2 Hz, 1H), 4.60 (s, 1H), 4.41 (s, 1H), 4.36-4.24 (m, 2H), 4.21 (d, J=2.7 Hz, 1H), 3.82 (s, 3H), 3.52 (s, 1H), 3.50-3.47 (m, 1H), 3.45 (dq, J=8.4, 2.2 Hz, 1H), 3.35 (t, J=10.1 Hz, 1H), 3.01-2.78 (m, 5H), 2.62 (dd, J=15.3, 4.7 Hz, 1H), 2.41 (s, 1H), 2.38 (s, 3H), 2.37-2.31 (m, 1H), 2.28 (s, 3H), 2.17 (s, 3H), 2.06 (s, 3H).

(219) ESI-MS m/z: 794.2 (M+H).sup.+.

(220) 3a-S

(221) R.sub.f=0.70 (Hexane:EtOAc, 1:1).

(222) .sup.1H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl.sub.3): δ 7.83 (s, 1H), 7.38 (dt, J=7.9, 0.9 Hz, 1H), 7.25 (dt, J=8.3, 0.9 Hz, 1H), 7.11 (ddd, J=8.2, 7.1, 1.2 Hz, 1H), 7.02 (ddd, J=8.0, 7.0, 1.0 Hz, 1H), 6.62 (s, 1H), 6.24 (d, J=1.4 Hz, 1H), 6.03 (d, J=1.3 Hz, 1H), 5.79 (s, 1H), 5.13 (d, J=11.7 Hz, 1H), 4.60 (s, 1H), 4.39 (s, 1H), 4.36-4.22 (m, 3H), 4.17-4.09 (m, 1H), 3.91 (dd, J=10.5, 8.6 Hz, 1H), 3.83 (s, 3H), 3.51-3.41 (m, 2H), 3.04-2.92 (m, 3H), 2.72 (dd, J=15.1, 4.0 Hz, 1H), 2.54-2.41 (m, 2H), 2.38 (s, 3H), 2.35-2.30 (m, 1H), 2.29 (s, 3H), 2.21-2.16 (m, 1H), 2.18 (s, 3H), 2.12 (s, 3H); 2.05 (s, 3H).

(223) .sup.13C NMR (101 MHz, CDCl.sub.3): δ 171.2, 170.7, 168.6, 147.5, 145.8, 143.0, 141.1, 140.4, 135.6, 130.1, 129.5, 126.7, 122.2, 121.2, 120.9, 119.4, 118.4, 118.2, 118.2, 113.6, 113.5, 110.9, 110.0, 109.1, 102.1, 91.4, 67.2, 63.4, 61.3, 60.4, 59.7, 59.1, 54.8, 54.6, 47.7, 42.0, 41.6, 31.6, 24.0, 22.6, 21.0, 15.9, 14.2, 9.7.

(224) ESI-MS m/z: 836.2 (M+H).sup.+.

(225) ##STR00052##

(226) To a solution of 3-S (616 mg, 0.77 mmol) in CH.sub.3CN:H.sub.2O (1.39:1, 51 mL, 0.015 M) was added AgNO.sub.3 (3.40 g, 23.3 mmol). After 3 h at 23° C., the reaction mixture was quenched with a mixture 1:1 of saturated aqueous solutions of NaCl and NaHCO.sub.3, stirred for 15 min, diluted with CH.sub.2Cl.sub.2, stirred for 5 min, and extracted with CH.sub.2Cl.sub.2. The combined organic layers were dried over anhydrous Na.sub.2SO.sub.4, filtered, and concentrated under vacuum. The residue obtained was purified by flash chromatography (CH.sub.2Cl.sub.2:CH.sub.3OH, from 99:1 to 85:15) to give 4-S (471 mg, 78%).

(227) R.sub.f=0.50 (CH.sub.2Cl.sub.2:CH.sub.3OH, 9:1).

(228) .sup.1H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl.sub.3): δ 7.71 (s, 1H), 7.36 (dd, J=7.8, 1.1 Hz, 1H), 7.26 (dd,

J=7.8, 1.1 Hz, 1H), 7.12 (ddd, J=8.2, 7.0, 1.2 Hz, 1H), 7.03 (ddd, J=8.0, 7.1, 1.0 Hz, 1H), 6.64 (s, 1H), 6.23 (d, J=1.3 Hz, 1H), 6.01 (d, J=1.4 Hz, 1H), 5.75 (s, 1H), 5.25 (d, J=11.4 Hz, 1H), 4.92 (s, 1H), 4.52 (br s, 3H), 4.22 (dd, J=11.4, 2.2 Hz, 1H), 4.19 (s, 1H), 3.83 (s, 3H), 3.54 (br s, 2H), 3.35 (t, J=10.2 Hz, 1H), 3.26 (s, 1H), 3.01-2.93 (m, 3H), 2.88 (br s, 3H), 2.63 (dd, J=15.2, 4.8 Hz, 1H), 2.38 (s, 3H), 2.36-2.31 (m, 2H), 2.28 (s, 3H), 2.05 (s, 3H).

(229) .sup.13C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 171.9, 168.6, 147.5, 145.4, 142.9, 141.2, 140.7, 135.5, 130.4, 126.8, 122.3, 122.0, 121.3, 119.4, 118.4, 115.2, 112.8, 111.0, 110.0, 109.6, 101.8, 81.9, 76.8, 65.2, 62.8, 62.5, 60.4, 58.1, 57.9, 55.9, 55.1, 53.4, 51.6, 41.8, 41.3, 39.6, 24.1, 23.8, 20.5, 15.8, 9.7.

(230) ESI-MS m/z: 767.3 (M-H<sub>2</sub>O+H)<sup>+</sup>.

(231) (+)-HR-ESI-TOF-MS m/z 767.2788 [M-H<sub>2</sub>O+H]<sup>+</sup> (Calcd. for C<sub>41</sub>H<sub>43</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>9</sub>S: 767.2745).

(232) ##STR00053##

(233) To a solution of 3a-S (30 mg, 0.035 mmol) in CH<sub>3</sub>CN:H<sub>2</sub>O (1.39:1, 2.4 mL, 0.015 M) was added AgNO<sub>3</sub> (180 mg, 1.07 mmol). After 3 h at 23° C., the reaction mixture was quenched with a mixture 1:1 of saturated aqueous solutions of NaCl and NaHCO<sub>3</sub>, stirred for 15 min, diluted with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>, stirred for 5 min, and extracted with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>. The combined organic layers were dried over anhydrous Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, and concentrated under vacuum. The residue obtained was purified by flash chromatography (CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>:CH<sub>3</sub>OH, from 99:1 to 85:15) to give 4a-S (24 mg, 83%).

(234) R<sub>f</sub>=0.60 (CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>:CH<sub>3</sub>OH, 9:1).

(235) .sup.1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 7.81 (s, 1H), 7.37 (d, J=7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.30-7.21 (m, 1H), 7.06 (dddt, J=34.7, 8.0, 7.1, 1.1 Hz, 2H), 6.63 (s, 1H), 6.22 (d, J=1.3 Hz, 1H), 6.02 (dd, J=12.9, 1.4 Hz, 1H), 5.74 (s, 1H), 5.25-5.21 (m, 1H), 4.89 (d, J=8.7 Hz, 1H), 4.55-4.45 (m, 2H), 4.30-4.18 (m, 1H), 4.14 (dd, J=10.5, 4.2 Hz, 1H), 4.00-3.88 (m, 2H), 3.82 (s, 3H), 3.56-3.44 (m, 2H), 3.23 (d, J=9.0 Hz, 1H), 2.95 (d, J=15.7 Hz, 2H), 2.87-2.78 (m, 2H), 2.71 (dd, J=15.0, 3.9 Hz, 1H), 2.48 (dd, J=15.1, 9.6 Hz, 1H), 2.37 (s, 3H), 2.35-2.29 (m, 1H), 2.28 (s, 3H), 2.22-2.16 (m, 1H), 2.15 (s, 3H), 2.12 (s, 3H), 2.03 (s, 3H).

(236) ESI-MS m/z: 809.2 (M-H<sub>2</sub>O+H)<sup>+</sup>.

## Example 2

(237) ##STR00054##

(238) To a solution of 1 (0.5 g, 0.80 mmol) in acetic acid (20 mL, 0.04 M) was added D-tryptophanol (2-R) (533 mg, 3.0 mmol, Sigma-Aldrich). The reaction mixture was stirred at 23° C. for 16 h and then acetic acid was evaporated. An aqueous saturated solution of NaHCO<sub>3</sub> was added and the mixture was extracted with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>. The combined organic layers were dried over anhydrous Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, and concentrated under vacuum. Flash chromatography (Hexane:EtOAc, 1:1) gave compound 3-R (479 mg, 75%).

(239) R<sub>f</sub>=0.44 (Hexane:EtOAc, 1:1).

(240) .sup.1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 7.61 (s, 1H), 7.39 (d, J=7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.29 (d, J=9.6 Hz, 1H), 7.12 (t, J=7.3 Hz, 1H), 7.03 (t, J=7.3 Hz, 1H), 6.60 (s, 1H), 6.25 (s, 1H), 6.03 (s, 1H), 5.75 (s, 1H), 5.04 (d, J=11.7 Hz, 1H), 4.62 (s, 1H), 4.37 (s, 1H), 4.32-4.25 (m, 1H), 4.22 (d, J=2.7 Hz, 1H), 4.19-4.09 (m, 1H), 3.82 (s, 3H), 3.77 (s, 1H), 3.64 (d, J=9.0 Hz, 1H), 3.49-3.41 (m, 2H), 3.02-2.90 (m, 2H), 2.60-2.52 (m, 2H), 2.45 (d, J=14.7 Hz, 2H), 2.40 (s, 3H), 2.28 (s, 3H), 2.22-2.14 (m, 2H), 2.18 (s, 3H), 2.10 (m, 3H).

(241) ESI-MS m/z: 794.3 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.

(242) ##STR00055##

(243) To a solution of 3-R (479 mg, 0.60 mmol) in CH<sub>3</sub>CN:H<sub>2</sub>O (1.39:1, 40 mL, 0.015 M) was added AgNO<sub>3</sub> (3.03 g, 18.1 mmol). After 3 h at 23° C., the reaction mixture was quenched with a mixture 1:1 of saturated aqueous solutions of NaCl and NaHCO<sub>3</sub>, stirred for 15 min, diluted with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>, stirred for 5 min, and extracted with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>. The

combined organic layers were dried over anhydrous Na.sub.2SO.sub.4, filtered, and concentrated under vacuum. The residue obtained was purified by flash chromatography (CH.sub.2Cl.sub.2:CH.sub.3OH, from 99:1 to 85:15) to afford 4-R (428 mg, 91%).

(244) R.sub.f=0.45 (CH.sub.2Cl.sub.2:CH.sub.3OH, 9:1).

(245) .sup.1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl.sub.3):  $\delta$  7.62 (s, 1H), 7.39 (d, J=8.1 Hz, 1H), 7.28 (d, J=8.1 Hz, 1H), 7.11 (ddd, J=8.2, 7.0, 1.2 Hz, 1H), 7.02 (ddd, J=7.9, 7.1, 1.0 Hz, 1H), 6.61 (s, 1H), 6.22 (d, J=1.3 Hz, 1H), 5.99 (d, J=1.3 Hz, 1H), 5.73 (s, 1H), 5.17 (dd, J=11.5, 1.2 Hz, 1H), 4.86 (s, 1H), 4.56-4.47 (m, 2H), 4.17 (dd, J=5.1, 1.6 Hz, 1H), 4.08 (dd, J=11.5, 2.1 Hz, 1H), 3.81 (s, 3H), 3.78 (d, J=3.8 Hz, 1H), 3.64 (dd, J=10.8, 3.8 Hz, 2H), 3.51 (d, J=5.1 Hz, 1H), 3.48-3.43 (m, 2H), 3.24 (d, J=8.6 Hz, 1H), 3.00-2.80 (m, 2H), 2.57 (s, 1H), 2.55-2.43 (m, 1H), 2.40 (s, 3H), 2.27 (s, 3H), 2.19-2.12 (m, 1H), 2.16 (s, 3H), 2.08 (s, 3H).

(246) .sup.13C NMR (101 MHz, CDCl.sub.3):  $\delta$  171.8, 168.6, 147.6, 145.4, 143.0, 141.3, 140.7, 136.0, 131.1, 130.0, 129.6, 126.6, 122.1, 121.6, 121.2, 119.4, 118.4, 115.6, 112.9, 111.1, 110.6, 101.8, 81.7, 65.8, 62.7, 61.8, 60.4, 60.3, 57.9, 57.8, 56.1, 55.0, 52.1, 42.2, 41.3, 41.1, 23.8, 23.4, 20.5, 15.7, 9.8.

(247) ESI-MS m/z: 767.6 (M-H.sub.2O+H).sup.+.

(248) (+)-HR-ESI-TOF-MS m/z: 767.2799 [M-H.sub.2O+H].sup.+ (Calcd. for C.sub.41H.sub.43N.sub.4O.sub.9S: 767.2745).

Example 3. Synthesis of allyl N—[(R)-(2-amino-3-(1H-indol-3-yl)propyl)]carbamate (9-R)

(249) ##STR00056##

(250) To a solution of D-tryptophanol (2-R) (2.0 g, 10.4 mmol) in CH.sub.3CN (42 mL, 4 mL/mmol) was added di-tert-butyl dicarbonate (4.6 g, 20.8 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at 23° C. for 3 h and concentrated under vacuum. Flash chromatography (CH.sub.2Cl.sub.2:CH.sub.3OH from 99:1 to 85:15) to afford 5-R (2.2 g, 73%).

(251) R.sub.f=0.5 (CH.sub.2Cl.sub.2:CH.sub.3OH, 9:1).

(252) .sup.1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl.sub.3):  $\delta$  8.13 (s, 1H), 7.67 (dd, J=7.8, 1.1 Hz, 1H), 7.38 (dd, J=8.1, 1.3 Hz, 1H), 7.29-7.10 (m, 2H), 7.06 (s, 1H), 4.82 (s, 1H), 4.00 (s, 1H), 3.71 (dd, J=11.0, 3.8 Hz, 1H), 3.62 (dd, J=11.0, 5.5 Hz, 1H), 3.01 (d, J=6.7 Hz, 2H), 2.14 (s, 1H), 1.44 (s, 9H).

(253) ##STR00057##

(254) To a solution of 5-R (2.4 g, 8.2 mmol) in CH.sub.2Cl.sub.2 (50 mL, 6 mL/mmol) was added phthalimide (2.7 g, 18.2 mmol), triphenylphosphine (4.8 g, 18.2 mmol) and the mixture was cooled at 0° C. A solution of diethyl azodicarboxylate solution in CH.sub.2Cl.sub.2 (25 mL, 3 mL/mmol) was added for 15 min. The reaction was stirred at 23° C. for 16 h, concentrated under vacuum. The residue obtained was purified by flash chromatography (CH.sub.2Cl.sub.2:CH.sub.3OH, from 99:1 to 85:15) to afford 6-R (3.3 g, 96%).

(255) R.sub.f=0.7 (CH.sub.2Cl.sub.2:CH.sub.3OH, 9:1).

(256) .sup.1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl.sub.3):  $\delta$  8.50 (s, 1H), 7.81 (dd, J=5.5, 3.1 Hz, 2H), 7.66 (dd, J=5.6, 3.2 Hz, 2H), 7.60 (d, J=7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.35 (d, J=8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.19-7.04 (m, 3H), 4.81 (s, 1H), 4.40 (s, 1H), 3.83 (dd, J=13.9, 3.7 Hz, 1H), 3.72 (dd, J=13.9, 9.9 Hz, 1H), 3.08-3.01 (m, 2H), 1.23 (s, 9H).

(257) ##STR00058##

(258) To a solution of 6-R (3.25 g, 7.74 mmol) in ethanol (231 mL, 30 mL/mmol) was added hydrazine monohydrate (37 mL, 774 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at 80° C. in sealed tube for 2.25 h, concentrated under vacuum. Flash chromatography (EtOAc:CH.sub.3OH, from 100:1 to 50:50) afforded 7-R (2.15 g, 96%).

(259) R.sub.f=0.2 (EtOAc:CH.sub.3OH, 6:4).

(260) .sup.1H NMR (400 MHz, CD.sub.3OD):  $\delta$  7.60 (d, J=7.9 Hz, 1H), 7.33 (d, J=8.1 Hz, 1H), 7.13-7.04 (m, 2H), 7.05-6.96 (m, 1H), 4.02-3.94 (m, 1H), 2.99-2.87 (m, 3H), 2.78 (dd, J=13.1, 9.7 Hz, 1H), 1.39 (s, 9H).

(261) ESI-MS m/z: 290.2 (M+H).sup.+.

(262) ##STR00059##

(263) To a solution of 7-R (2.15 g, 7.4 mmol) in CH<sub>3</sub>CN (74 mL, 10 mL/mmol) and DMF (7.4 mL, 1 mL/mmol) was added N,N-diisopropylethylamine (1.06 mL, 5.9 mmol) and allyl chloroformate (7.9 mL, 74 mmol). The reaction was stirred at 23° C. for 16 h. The mixture was diluted with EtOAc, NH<sub>4</sub>Cl was added and the mixture was extracted with EtOAc. The combined organic layers were dried over anhydrous Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, and concentrated under vacuum. The residue obtained was purified by flash chromatography (Hexane:EtOAc, from 100:1 to 1:100) to afford 8-R (1.69 g, 61%).

(264) R<sub>f</sub>=0.4 (Hexane:EtOAc, 1:1).

(265) <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 8.25 (s, 1H), 7.62 (d, J=7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.35 (dd, J=8.1, 0.9 Hz, 1H), 7.16 (dddd, J=27.8, 8.0, 7.0, 1.1 Hz, 2H), 7.04 (d, J=2.4 Hz, 1H), 5.90 (ddt, J=17.3, 10.7, 5.6 Hz, 1H), 5.34-5.22 (m, 1H), 5.20 (dt, J=10.5, 1.4 Hz, 1H), 5.12 (s, 1H), 4.82 (s, 1H), 4.55 (dq, J=5.4, 1.7 Hz, 2H), 4.02 (s, 1H), 3.35 (dt, J=10.0, 4.7 Hz, 1H), 3.21 (s, 1H), 2.95 (ddd, J=21.6, 15.4, 9.1 Hz, 2H), 1.42 (s, 9H).

(266) ESI-MS m/z: 274.3 (M-Boc+H)<sup>+</sup>.

(267) ##STR00060##

(268) To a solution of 8-R (1.30 g, 3.50 mmol) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (58 mL, 16.6 mL/mmol) was added trifluoroacetic acid (30 mL, 8.3 mL/mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at 23° C. for 1.5 h, concentrated under vacuum to give crude 9-R which was used in the next steps without further purification.

(269) R<sub>f</sub>=0.2 (CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>:CH<sub>3</sub>OH, 9:1).

(270) <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 7.95 (s, 1H), 7.53 (d, J=7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.36 (d, J=8.1 Hz, 1H), 7.17 (s, 1H), 7.09 (t, J=7.5 Hz, 1H), 7.03 (t, J=7.5 Hz, 1H), 5.87 (ddt, J=16.4, 10.8, 5.6 Hz, 1H), 5.34-5.13 (m, 2H), 4.50 (d, J=5.5 Hz, 2H), 3.62 (bs, 1H), 3.42 (dd, J=14.9, 3.9 Hz, 1H), 3.36-3.20 (m, 1H), 3.11-3.00 (m, 2H).

(271) ESI-MS m/z: 274.3 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.

Example 4. Synthesis of allyl N—[(S)-(2-amino-3-(1H-indol-3-yl)propyl)]carbamate (9-S)

(272) ##STR00061##

(273) To a solution of L-tryptophanol (2-S) (2.0 g, 10.4 mmol) in CH<sub>3</sub>CN (42 mL, 4 mL/mmol) was added Di-tert-butyl dicarbonate (4.6 g, 20.8 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at 23° C. for 3 h, concentrated under vacuum. Flash chromatography (CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>:CH<sub>3</sub>OH, from 99:1 to 85:15) to afford 5-S (2.24 g, 73%).

(274) R<sub>f</sub>=0.5 (CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>:CH<sub>3</sub>OH, 9:1).

(275) <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 8.10 (s, 1H), 7.65 (dd, J=7.8, 1.1 Hz, 1H), 7.37 (dd, J=8.1, 1.3 Hz, 1H), 7.23-7.11 (m, 2H), 7.06 (s, 1H), 4.81 (s, 1H), 3.99 (s, 1H), 3.70 (dd, J=11.0, 3.8 Hz, 1H), 3.61 (dd, J=11.0, 5.5 Hz, 1H), 3.00 (d, J=6.7 Hz, 2H), 2.01 (s, 1H), 1.42 (s, 9H).

(276) ##STR00062##

(277) To a solution of 5-S (1.2 g, 4.13 mmol) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (24.8 mL, 6 mL/mmol) was added phthalimide (1.33 g, 9.1 mmol), triphenylphosphine (2.4 g, 9.1 mmol) and the mixture was cooled at 0° C. A solution of diethyl azodicarboxylate solution (3 mL, 10.32 mmol) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (12.4 mL, 3 mL/mmol) was added for 15 min. The reaction was stirred at 23° C. for 16 h, concentrated under vacuum. The residue obtained was purified by flash chromatography (CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>:CH<sub>3</sub>OH, from 99:1 to 85:15) to afford 6-S (2.8 g, >100%).

(278) R<sub>f</sub>=0.7 (CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>:CH<sub>3</sub>OH, 9:1).

(279) <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 8.49 (s, 1H), 7.80 (dd, J=5.4, 3.1 Hz, 2H), 7.66 (dd, J=5.6, 3.2 Hz, 2H), 7.60 (d, J=7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.34 (d, J=8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.21-7.04 (m, 3H), 4.74 (s, 1H), 4.42 (s, 1H), 3.83 (dd, J=13.9, 3.7 Hz, 1H), 3.72 (dd, J=13.9, 9.9 Hz, 1H), 3.10-3.01 (m, 2H), 1.23 (s, 9H).

(280) ##STR00063##

(281) To a solution of 6-S (0.86 g, 2.07 mmol) in ethanol (72 mL, 36 mL/mmol) was added

hydrazine monohydrate (10 mL, 207 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at 80° C. in sealed tube for 2.25 h, concentrated under vacuum. Flash chromatography (EtOAc:CH<sub>2</sub>OH, from 100:1 to 50:50) to afford 7-S (1.0 g, 84%).

(282) R<sub>f</sub>=0.2 (EtOAc:CH<sub>2</sub>OH, 6:4).

(283) <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD): δ 7.61 (d, J=7.9 Hz, 1H), 7.35 (d, J=8.1 Hz, 1H), 7.13-6.97 (m, 2H), 7.09 (s, 1H), 4.06-3.96 (m, 1H), 3.01-2.76 (m, 4H), 1.38 (s, 9H).

(284) ESI-MS m/z: 290.3 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.

(285) ##STR00064##

(286) To a solution of 7-S (0.95 g, 3.3 mmol) in CH<sub>2</sub>CN (33 mL, 10 mL/mmol) and DMF (3.3 mL, 1 mL/mmol) was added N,N-diisopropylethylamine (0.5 mL, 2.6 mmol) and allyl chloroformate (3.5 mL, 33 mmol). The reaction was stirred at 23° C. for 20 h. The mixture was diluted with EtOAc, NH<sub>4</sub>Cl was added and the mixture was extracted with EtOAc. The combined organic layers were dried over anhydrous Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, and concentrated under vacuum. The residue obtained was purified by flash chromatography (Hexane:EtOAc, from 100:1 to 1:100) to afford 8-S (0.88 g, 73%).

(287) R<sub>f</sub>=0.5 (Hexane:EtOAc, 1:1).

(288) <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 8.17 (s, 1H), 7.63 (d, J=7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.20 (dd, J=8.1, 0.9 Hz, 1H), 7.13 (dddd, J=27.8, 8.0, 7.0, 1.1 Hz, 2H), 7.06 (d, J=2.4 Hz, 1H), 5.90 (ddt, J=17.3, 10.7, 5.6 Hz, 1H), 5.31-5.18 (m, 2H), 5.09 (s, 1H), 4.80 (s, 1H), 4.59-4.52 (m, 2H), 4.03 (s, 1H), 3.37 (dt, J=10.0, 4.7 Hz, 1H), 3.21 (s, 1H), 3.05-2.87 (m, 2H), 1.42 (s, 9H).

(289) ESI-MS m/z: 274.3 (M-Boc+H)<sup>+</sup>.

(290) ##STR00065##

(291) To a solution of 8-S (0.875 g, 2.3 mmol) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (38 mL, 16.6 mL/mmol) was added trifluoroacetic acid (19 mL, 8.3 mL/mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at 23° C. for 2 h, concentrated under vacuum to give crude 9-S which was used in the next steps without further purification.

(292) R<sub>f</sub>=0.2 (CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>:CH<sub>2</sub>OH, 9:1).

(293) <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD): δ 7.56 (d, J=7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.37 (d, J=8.1 Hz, 1H), 7.21 (s, 1H), 7.13 (t, J=7.5 Hz, 1H), 7.05 (t, J=7.5 Hz, 1H), 5.94 (ddt, J=16.4, 10.8, 5.6 Hz, 1H), 5.34-5.16 (m, 2H), 4.56 (d, J=5.5 Hz, 2H), 3.60 (bs, 1H), 3.43 (dd, J=14.9, 3.9 Hz, 1H), 3.37-3.31 (m, 1H), 3.14-2.99 (m, 2H).

(294) ESI-MS m/z: 274.3 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.

#### Example 5

(295) ##STR00066##

(296) To a solution of 1 (1.45 g, 2.33 mmol) in acetic acid (58 mL, 0.08 M) was added 9-R (0.95 g, 3.50 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at 50° C. for 18 h and then acetic acid was evaporated. An aqueous saturated solution of NaHCO<sub>3</sub> was added and the mixture was extracted with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>. The combined organic layers were dried over anhydrous Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>. Flash chromatography (Hexane:EtOAc, 1:1) gives compound 10-R (1.3 g, 64%).

(297) R<sub>f</sub>=0.5 (Hexane:EtOAc, 1:1).

(298) <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 7.66 (s, 1H), 7.36 (d, J=7.9 Hz, 1H), 7.27 (d, J=7.9 Hz, 1H), 7.10 (ddd, J=8.3, 7.0, 1.3 Hz, 1H), 7.01 (td, J=7.5, 7.0, 1.0 Hz, 1H), 6.62 (s, 1H), 6.23 (d, J=1.4 Hz, 1H), 6.01 (d, J=1.4 Hz, 1H), 5.99-5.89 (m, 1H), 5.79 (s, 1H), 5.44-5.21 (m, 2H), 5.14-4.99 (m, 2H), 4.63 (ddd, J=7.3, 4.4, 1.5 Hz, 2H), 4.36 (s, 1H), 4.33-4.24 (m, 1H), 4.29-4.26 (m, 1H), 4.21 (d, J=2.7 Hz, 1H), 4.19-4.13 (m, 3H), 3.80 (s, 3H), 3.56 (s, 1H), 3.48-3.43 (m, 3H), 3.27 (dt, J=13.2, 4.0 Hz, 1H), 3.04-2.88 (m, 2H), 2.56 (dd, J=15.2, 3.8 Hz, 1H), 2.49-2.35 (m, 2H), 2.31 (s, 3H), 2.28 (s, 3H), 2.17 (s, 3H), 2.07 (s, 3H).

(299) ESI-MS m/z: 877.3 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.

(300) ##STR00067##

(301) To a solution of 10-R (600 mg, 0.68 mmol) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (12 mL, 18 mL/mmol) was

added bis(triphenylphosphine)palladium(II) dichloride (77 mg, 0.1 mmol) and acetic acid (0.4 mL, 6.8 mmol). Tributyltin hydride (1.1 mL, 4.08 mmol) was added at 0° C., the reaction mixture was stirred at 0° C. for 0.5 h and concentrated under vacuum. The crude obtained was diluted with EtOAc, saturated aqueous solution of NH<sub>4</sub>Cl was added, and the mixture was extracted with EtOAc. The combined organic layers were dried over anhydrous Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, and concentrated under vacuum. Flash chromatography (Hexane:EtOAc, from 100:1 to 1:100 and EtOAc:CH<sub>3</sub>OH, from 100:1 to 1:100) to afford 11-R (440 mg, 82%).

(302) R<sub>f</sub>=0.5 (CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>:CH<sub>3</sub>OH, 1:1).

(303) <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 7.64 (s, 1H), 7.38 (d, J=7.9 Hz, 1H), 7.29 (d, J=8.1 Hz, 1H), 7.11 (ddt, J=8.3, 7.0, 1.4 Hz, 1H), 7.03 (ddt, J=8.3, 7.0, 1.4 Hz, 1H), 6.58 (s, 1H), 6.24 (d, J=1.5 Hz, 11H), 6.02 (d, J=1.5 Hz, 11H), 5.02 (d, J=11.8 Hz, 1H), 4.63 (s, 11H), 4.36 (s, 1H), 4.28 (d, J=5.1 Hz, 1H), 4.21 (d, J=2.2 Hz, 1H), 4.16 (s, 1H), 3.80 (s, 3H), 3.51-3.39 (m, 4H), 3.32-3.13 (m, 3H), 2.95 (d, J=8.9 Hz, 2H), 2.89-2.76 (m, 2H), 2.73-2.57 (m, 1H), 2.42 (d, J=14.8 Hz, 1H), 2.36 (s, 3H), 2.25 (s, 3H), 2.16 (s, 3H), 2.09 (s, 3H).

(304) ESI-MS m/z: 793.2 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.

(305) ##STR00068##

(306) To a solution of 11-R (850 mg, 1.07 mmol) in CH<sub>3</sub>CN:H<sub>2</sub>O (1.39:1, 70 mL, 0.015 M) was added AgNO<sub>3</sub> (3.64 g, 21.4 mmol). After 17 h at 23° C., the reaction was quenched with a mixture 1:1 of saturated aqueous solutions of NaCl and NaHCO<sub>3</sub>, stirred for 15 min, diluted with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>, stirred for 5 min, and extracted with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>. The combined organic layers were dried over anhydrous Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, and concentrated under vacuum. The residue obtained was purified by flash chromatography (CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>:CH<sub>3</sub>OH, from 99:1 to 85:15) to give 12-R (553 mg, 66%).

(307) R<sub>f</sub>=0.3 (CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>:CH<sub>3</sub>OH, 9:1).

(308) <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 7.60 (s, 1H), 7.38 (d, J=7.9 Hz, 1H), 7.28 (d, J=7.9 Hz, 1H), 7.11 (ddt, J=8.3, 7.1, 1.2 Hz, 1H), 7.02 (ddt, J=8.3, 7.1, 1.2 Hz, 1H), 6.58 (s, 1H), 6.22 (s, 1H), 6.00 (s, 1H), 5.16 (d, J=11.5 Hz, 1H), 4.87 (s, 1H), 4.54 (s, 1H), 4.51 (d, J=3.3 Hz, 1H), 4.17 (d, J=5.4 Hz, 1H), 4.07 (dd, J=11.3, 2.2 Hz, 1H), 3.81 (s, 3H), 3.52 (d, J=5.1 Hz, 1H), 3.24 (d, J=8.8 Hz, 2H), 2.99-2.78 (m, 4H), 2.66 (dd, J=14.9, 3.5 Hz, 1H), 2.49-2.39 (m, 2H), 2.38 (s, 3H), 2.28 (m, 2H), 2.25 (s, 3H), 2.21-2.16 (m, 2H), 2.15 (s, 3H), 2.08 (s, 3H).

(309) <sup>13</sup>C NMR (101 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD): δ 171.7, 169.4, 148.7, 145.9, 143.7, 141.4, 140.9, 136.9, 130.8, 130.0, 129.7, 126.0, 121.4, 121.0, 119.7, 119.1, 118.4, 117.5, 114.9, 110.8, 107.5, 106.4, 102.1, 91.3, 63.2, 60.0, 59.0, 58.6, 55.3, 54.6, 52.7, 52.4, 48.4, 45.8, 42.5, 40.2, 24.5, 23.2, 19.2, 15.0, 8.2.

(310) ESI-MS m/z: 766.2 (M-H<sub>2</sub>O+H)<sup>+</sup>.

(311) (+)-HR-ESI-TOF-MS m/z: 766.2972 [M-H<sub>2</sub>O+H]<sup>+</sup> (Calcd. for C<sub>44</sub>H<sub>44</sub>N<sub>5</sub>O<sub>8</sub>S<sup>+</sup>: 766.2905).

(312) ##STR00069##

(313) To a solution of 10-R (700 mg, 0.8 mmol) in CH<sub>3</sub>CN:H<sub>2</sub>O (1.39:1, 87.5 mL, 0.015 M) was added AgNO<sub>3</sub> (2.66 g, 16 mmol). After 20 h at 23° C., the reaction mixture was quenched with a mixture 1:1 of saturated aqueous solutions of NaCl and NaHCO<sub>3</sub>, stirred for 15 min, diluted with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>, stirred for 5 min, and extracted with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>. The combined organic layers were dried over anhydrous Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, and concentrated under vacuum. The residue obtained was purified by flash chromatography (CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>:CH<sub>3</sub>OH, from 99:1 to 85:15) to give 13-R (438 mg, 63%).

(314) R<sub>f</sub>=0.40 (CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>:CH<sub>3</sub>OH, 9:1).

(315) <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 7.64 (s, 1H), 7.37 (d, J=7.9 Hz, 1H), 7.32-7.20 (m, 1H), 7.11 (t, J=7.7 Hz, 1H), 7.01 (t, J=7.4 Hz, 1H), 6.62 (s, 1H), 6.21 (s, 1H), 6.05-5.90 (m, 1H), 5.99 (s, 1H), 5.75 (d, J=6.0 Hz, 1H), 5.40-5.07 (m, 4H), 4.88 (d, J=14.7 Hz, 1H), 4.68-4.50 (m, 3H), 4.28-4.13 (m, 1H), 4.08 (dt, J=11.4, 2.4 Hz, 1H), 3.83 (s, 3H), 3.68-3.40 (m, 4H), 3.37-3.19

(m, 2H), 2.98-2.79 (m, 2H), 2.59-2.36 (m, 3H), 2.29 (s, 3H), 2.27 (s, 3H), 2.14 (s, 3H), 2.10-2.16 (m, 1H), 2.08 (s, 3H).

(316) ESI-MS m/z: 850.3 (M-H.sub.2O+H).sup.+.

#### Example 6

(317) ##STR00070##

(318) To a solution of 1 (955 mg, 1.5 mmol) in acetic acid (37.5 mL, 0.08 M) was added 9-S (627 mg, 2.29 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at 50° C. for 18 h and then acetic acid was evaporated. An aqueous saturated solution of NaHCO.sub.3 was added and the mixture was extracted with CH.sub.2Cl.sub.2. The combined organic layers were dried over anhydrous Na.sub.2SO.sub.4. Flash chromatography (Hexane:EtOAc, 1:1) gives compound 10-S (756 mg, 58%).

(319) R.sub.f=0.4 (Hexane:EtOAc, 1:1).

(320) .sup.1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl.sub.3):  $\delta$  7.78 (s, 1H), 7.36 (d, J=7.9 Hz, 1H), 7.24 (d, J=7.9 Hz, 1H), 7.10 (ddd, J=8.3, 7.0, 1.3 Hz, 1H), 7.01 (td, J=7.5, 7.0, 1.0 Hz, 1H), 6.68 (s, 1H), 6.23 (d, J=1.4 Hz, 1H), 6.01 (d, J=1.4 Hz, 1H), 6.07-5.93 (m, 1H), 5.82 (s, 1H), 5.41-5.19 (m, 2H), 5.1 (d, J=11.7 Hz, 1H), 4.66 (dt, J=5.9, 1.3 Hz, 1H), 4.57 (s, 1H), 4.37 (s, 1H), 4.33-4.20 (m, 3H), 3.81 (s, 3H), 3.46 (d, J=4.2 Hz, 2H), 3.22-3.13 (m, 1H), 3.11-2.88 (m, 4H), 2.66 (dd, J=15.2, 4.2 Hz, 1H), 2.51 (dd, J=15.3, 6.0 Hz, 1H), 2.43-2.32 (m, 2H), 2.31 (s, 3H), 2.26 (s, 3H), 2.19 (s, 3H), 2.04 (s, 3H).

(321) ESI-MS m/z: 877.3 (M+H).sup.+.

(322) ##STR00071##

(323) To a solution of 10-S (650 mg, 0.72 mmol) in CH.sub.2Cl.sub.2 (13.3 mL, 18 mL/mmol) was added bis(triphenylphosphine)palladium(II) dichloride (83 mg, 0.11 mmol) and acetic acid (0.42 mL, 7.4 mmol). Tributyltin hydride (1.2 mL, 4.4 mmol) was added at 0° C., the reaction mixture was stirred at 23° C. for 0.5 h, and concentrated under vacuum. Flash chromatography (Hexane:EtOAc, from 100:1 to 1:100 and EtOAc:CH.sub.3OH, from 100:1 to 1:100) to afford 11-S (445 mg, 78%).

(324) R.sub.f=0.5 (CH.sub.2Cl.sub.2:CH.sub.3OH, 1:1).

(325) .sup.1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl.sub.3):  $\delta$  7.74 (s, 1H), 7.36 (d, J=7.9 Hz, 1H), 7.26 (d, J=8.1 Hz, 1H), 7.12 (ddt, J=8.3, 7.0, 1.4 Hz, 1H), 7.02 (ddt, J=8.3, 7.0, 1.4 Hz, 1H), 6.62 (s, 1H), 6.26 (d, J=1.5 Hz, 1H), 6.04 (d, J=1.5 Hz, 1H), 5.12 (d, J=11.8 Hz, 1H), 4.59 (s, 1H), 4.42 (s, 1H), 4.36-4.17 (m, 3H), 3.81 (s, 3H), 3.51-3.39 (m, 3H), 2.98-2.75 (m, 4H), 2.69-2.60 (m, 2H), 2.47 (d, J=16.1 Hz, 1H), 2.38 (s, 3H), 2.35-2.17 (m, 2H), 2.28 (s, 3H), 2.13 (s, 3H), 2.04 (s, 3H).

(326) ESI-MS m/z: 793.3 (M+H).sup.+.

(327) ##STR00072##

(328) To a solution of 11-S (435 mg, 0.55 mmol) in CH.sub.3CN:H.sub.2O (1.39:1, 38.5 mL, 0.015 M) was added AgNO.sub.3 (1.84 g, 11 mmol). After 24 h at 23° C., the reaction was quenched with a mixture 1:1 of saturated aqueous solutions of NaCl and NaHCO.sub.3 stirred for 15 min, diluted with CH.sub.2Cl.sub.2, stirred for 5 min, and extracted with CH.sub.2Cl.sub.2. The combined organic layers were dried over anhydrous Na.sub.2SO.sub.4, filtered, and concentrated under vacuum. The residue obtained was purified by flash chromatography (CH.sub.2Cl.sub.2:CH.sub.3OH, from 99:1 to 85:15) to give 12-S (152 mg, 35%).

(329) R.sub.f±0.2 (CH.sub.2Cl.sub.2:CH.sub.3OH, 9:1).

(330) .sup.1H NMR (500 MHz, CD.sub.3OD):  $\delta$  7.34 (dd, J=7.7, 1.5 Hz, 1H), 7.28 (dd, J=7.7, 1.5 Hz, 1H), 7.04 (ddt, J=8.2, 7.0, 1.1 Hz, 1H), 6.95 (ddt, J=8.2, 7.0, 1.2 Hz, 1H), 6.55 (s, 1H), 6.31-6.25 (m, 1H), 6.15-6.05 (m, 1H), 5.31 (d, J=11.4 Hz, 1H), 4.91 (s, 1H), 4.64 (s, 1H), 4.40-4.19 (m, 3H), 3.76 (s, 3H), 3.64 (d, J=5.2 Hz, 1H), 3.44 (d, J=9.0 Hz, 1H), 3.03-2.85 (m, 4H), 2.85-2.65 (m, 2H), 2.59 (d, J=15.6 Hz, 1H), 2.52-2.39 (m, 2H), 2.37 (s, 3H), 2.27 (s, 3H), 2.09 (s, 3H), 2.00 (s, 3H).

(331) .sup.13C NMR (126 MHz, CD.sub.3OD):  $\delta$  171.4, 169.3, 148.6, 145.8, 143.5, 141.2, 140.8,



136.5, 131.2, 129.3, 129.5, 126.3, 121.6, 121.2, 119.8, 119.4, 118.6, 117.5, 114.9, 111.0, 107.5, 107.4, 102.2, 91.1, 63.5, 60.5, 59.2, 58.5, 55.3, 54.7, 53.4, 52.7, 48.6, 44.7, 42.7, 39.9, 24.3, 23.4, 19.2, 15.1, 8.2.

(332) ESI-MS  $m/z$ : 766.2 (M-H.sub.2O+H).sup.+.

(333) (+)-HR-ESI-TOF-MS  $m/z$ : 766.2958 [M-H.sub.2O+H].sup.+ (Calcd. for C.sub.41H.sub.44N.sub.5O.sub.8S: 766.2905).

(334) ##STR00073##

(335) To a solution of 10-S (5 mg, 0.006 mmol) in CH.sub.3CN:H.sub.2O (1.39:1, 0.5 mL, 0.015 M) was added AgNO.sub.3 (29 mg, 0.17 mmol). After 20 h at 23° C., the reaction mixture was quenched with a mixture 1:1 of saturated aqueous solutions of NaCl and NaHCO.sub.3, stirred for 15 min, diluted with CH.sub.2Cl.sub.2, stirred for 5 min, and extracted with CH.sub.2Cl.sub.2. The combined organic layers were dried over anhydrous Na.sub.2SO.sub.4, filtered, and concentrated under vacuum. The residue obtained was purified by flash chromatography (CH.sub.2Cl.sub.2:CH.sub.3OH, from 99:1 to 85:15) to give 13-S (5 mg, 100%).

(336) R.sub.f=0.40 (CH.sub.2Cl.sub.2:CH.sub.3OH, 9:1).

(337) .sup.1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl.sub.3):  $\delta$  7.75 (s, 1H), 7.37 (d, J=7.9 Hz, 1H), 7.32-7.20 (m, 1H), 7.12 (t, J=7.7 Hz, 1H), 7.02 (t, J=7.4 Hz, 1H), 6.84 (s, 1H), 6.24 (s, 1H), 6.08-5.97 (m, 1H), 6.01 (s, 1H), 5.87 (s, 1H), 5.42-5.19 (m, 4H), 4.88 (s, 1H), 4.69-4.65 (m, 2H), 4.58 (s, 1H), 4.28-4.13 (m, 2H), 3.84 (s, 3H), 3.68-3.40 (m, 2H), 3.24-3.15 (m, 2H), 3.08-2.90 (m, 2H), 2.73-2.57 (m, 2H), 2.53-2.37 (m, 3H), 2.34 (s, 3H), 2.25 (s, 3H), 2.14 (s, 3H), 2.10-2.16 (m, 1H), 2.03 (s, 3H).

(338) ESI-MS  $m/z$ : 850.3 (M-H.sub.2O+H).sup.+.

Example 7. Synthesis of Reference Compounds 14-S and 15-S

(339) ##STR00074##

(340) To a solution of 1 (50 mg, 0.08 mmol) in acetic acid (1 mL, 0.08 M) was added L-tryptophan (50 mg, 0.24 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at 50° C. for 17 h and then acetic acid was evaporated. An aqueous saturated solution of NaHCO.sub.3 was added and the mixture was extracted with CH.sub.2Cl.sub.2. The combined organic layers were dried over anhydrous Na.sub.2SO.sub.4, filtered and concentrated under vacuum. Flash chromatography (CH.sub.2Cl.sub.2:CH.sub.3OH, from 99:1 to 80:20) gave compound 14-S (58 mg, 90%).

(341) R.sub.f=0.20 (CH.sub.2Cl.sub.2:CH.sub.3OH, 10:1).

(342) .sup.1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl.sub.3):  $\delta$  7.77 (s, 1H), 7.39 (d, J=7.9 Hz, 1H), 7.25 (d, J=7.9 Hz, 1H), 7.13 (ddd, J=8.2, 7.0, 1.2 Hz, 1H), 7.04 (td, J=7.5, 7.1, 1.0 Hz, 1H), 6.56 (s, 1H), 6.24 (d, J=1.3 Hz, 1H), 6.03 (d, J=1.3 Hz, 1H), 5.15 (d, J=11.7 Hz, 1H), 4.62 (s, 1H), 4.43 (s, 1H), 4.35 (dd, J=11.7, 2.1 Hz, 1H), 4.28 (dd, J=5.2, 1.6 Hz, 1H), 4.20 (s, 1H), 3.78 (s, 3H), 3.52-3.41 (m, 4H), 3.07-2.88 (m, 2H), 2.91-2.80 (m, 2H), 2.42-2.21 (m, 2H), 2.35 (s, 3H), 2.27 (s, 3H), 2.14 (s, 3H), 2.04 (s, 3H).

(343) ESI-MS  $m/z$ : 808.6 (M+H).sup.+.

(344) ##STR00075##

(345) To a solution of 14-S (52 mg, 0.066 mmol) in CH.sub.3CN:H.sub.2O (2:1, 4.5 mL, 0.015 M) was added AgNO.sub.3 (164 mg, 1.45 mmol). After 20 h at 23° C., a mixture 1:1 of saturated aqueous solutions of NaCl and NaHCO.sub.3 was added, stirred for 15 min, diluted with CH.sub.2Cl.sub.2, stirred for 30 min, and extracted with CH.sub.2Cl.sub.2. The combined organic layers were dried over anhydrous Na.sub.2SO.sub.4, filtered and concentrated under vacuum. The residue obtained was purified by flash chromatography (CH.sub.2Cl.sub.2:CH.sub.3OH, from 99:1 to 70:30) to afford 15-S (18 mg, 35%).

(346) R.sub.f=0.15 (CH.sub.2Cl.sub.2:CH.sub.3OH, 9:1).

(347) .sup.1H NMR (400 MHz, CD.sub.3OD):  $\delta$  7.76 (s, 1H), 7.40 (d, J=7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.25 (d, J=7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.14 (t, J=7.4 Hz, 1H), 7.04 (t, J=7.4 Hz, 1H), 6.58 (s, 1H), 6.23 (d, J=1.3 Hz, 1H), 6.01 (d, J=1.3 Hz, 1H), 5.28 (d, J=12.7 Hz, 1H), 4.95 (s, 1H), 4.53 (s, 1H), 4.28 (dd, J=11.4, 2.0 Hz, 1H), 4.21 (s, 1H), 3.80 (s, 3H), 3.58 (s, 1H), 3.52-3.47 (m, 2H), 3.28 (s, 1H), 3.03 (dd, J=15.8,

5.2 Hz, 1H), 2.91-2.82 (m, 3H), 2.44 (d, J=15.4 Hz, 1H), 2.36 (s, 3H), 2.35-2.31 (m, 1H), 2.28 (s, 3H), 2.15 (s, 3H), 2.03 (s, 3H).

(348) .sup.13C NMR (101 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 173.7, 171.2, 168.7, 147.5, 145.7, 142.8, 141.2, 140.8, 135.6, 129.8, 126.3, 122.8, 121.5, 121.2, 119.9, 118.6, 117.7, 115.0, 111.1, 101.9, 81.5, 66.8, 62.9, 60.4, 57.9, 55.8, 55.1, 52.3, 42.3, 41.3, 38.3, 31.9, 29.4, 28.9, 24.5, 24.0, 23.8, 22.7, 20.5, 16.0, 9.7.

(349) ESI-MS m/z: 781.6 (M-H<sub>2</sub>O+H).sup.+.

(350) (+)-HR-ESI-TOF-MS m/z: 781.2610 [M-H<sub>2</sub>O+H].sup.+ (Calcd. for C<sub>24</sub>H<sub>27</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>4</sub>: 781.2538).

#### Example 8

##### A) Synthesis of (S)-5-methoxy-tryptophanol (17-S)

(351) ##STR00076##

(352) To a solution of LiAlH<sub>4</sub> (23.4 mL, 1.0 M in THF, 23.4 mmol) at -40° C. was added carefully H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> (0.31 mL, 5.57 mmol) and a suspension of 5-methoxy-L-tryptophan (16-S) (1.0 g, 4.26 mmol, Chem-Impex) in THF (13.4 mL, 0.3 M). The reaction mixture was left evolution at 23° C., heated for 3 h at 80° C. and 18 h at 23° C. Cool at -21° C. the reaction mixture was quenched carefully with NaOH 2N until basic pH. EtOAc was added and the mixture filtered through Celite® and washed with CH<sub>3</sub>OH. The crude was concentrated under vacuum to give 17-S as a crude which was used in the next step without further purification.

(353) R<sub>f</sub>=0.2 (CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>:CH<sub>3</sub>OH, 4:1).

(354) .sup.1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 7.19 (dt, J=8.8, 0.7 Hz, 1H), 7.06-7.00 (m, 2H), 6.72 (dd, J=8.8, 2.4 Hz, 1H), 3.77 (s, 3H), 3.63-3.48 (m, 1H), 3.42-3.33 (m, 1H), 3.17-3.06 (m, 1H), 2.86 (ddt, J=14.3, 6.1, 0.8 Hz, 1H), 2.66 (dd, J=14.3, 7.5 Hz, 1H).

(355) ESI-MS m/z: 221.4 (M+H).sup.+.

##### B) Synthesis of (R)-5-methoxy-tryptophanol (17-R)

(356) ##STR00077##

(357) To a solution of LiAlH<sub>4</sub> (11.7 mL, 1.0 M in THF, 11.7 mmol) at -40° C. was added carefully H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> (0.31 mL, 5.75 mmol) and a suspension of 5-methoxy-D-tryptophan (16-R) (0.5 g, 2.13 mmol, Aldrich) in THF (6.7 mL, 0.3 M). The reaction mixture was left evolution at 23° C., heated for 3.5 h at 80° C. and 18 h at 23° C. Cool at -21° C. the reaction mixture was quenched carefully with NaOH 2N until basic pH. EtOAc was added and the mixture filtered through Celite® and washed with CH<sub>3</sub>OH. The crude was concentrated under vacuum to give 17-R as a crude which was used in the next step without further purification.

(358) R<sub>f</sub>=0.2 (CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>:CH<sub>3</sub>OH, 4:1).

(359) .sup.1H NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD): δ 7.20 (d, J=8.9 Hz, 1H), 7.06-6.96 (m, 2H), 6.71 (dd, J=8.8, 2.5 Hz, 1H), 3.75 (s, 3H), 3.62-3.52 (m, 1H), 3.37 (dd, J=10.8, 7.0 Hz, 1H), 3.09 (br s, 1H), 2.82 (dd, J=14.3, 5.9 Hz, 1H), 2.62 (dd, J=14.4, 7.6 Hz, 1H).

(360) ESI-MS m/z: 221.6 (M+H).sup.+.

#### Example 9

(361) ##STR00078##

(362) To a solution of 1 (530 mg, 0.85 mmol) in acetic acid (10.6 mL, 0.08 M) was added 17-S (469 mg, 2.13 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at 50° C. for 18 h and then acetic acid was evaporated. An aqueous saturated solution of NaHCO<sub>3</sub> was added and the mixture was extracted with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>. The combined organic layers were dried over anhydrous Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, and concentrated under vacuum. Flash chromatography (Hexane:EtOAc, 1:1) gave compound 18-S (420 mg, 60%).

(363) R<sub>f</sub>=0.3 (Hexane:EtOAc, 1:1).

(364) .sup.1H NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD): δ 7.13 (d, J=8.8 Hz, 1H), 6.80 (d, J=2.4 Hz, 1H), 6.66 (dd, J=8.8, 2.5 Hz, 1H), 6.51 (s, 1H), 6.27 (s, 1H), 6.11 (s, 1H), 5.21 (d, J=11.7 Hz, 1H), 4.67 (s, 1H), 4.49-4.29 (m, 4H), 3.75 (s, 3H), 3.73 (s, 3H), 3.47 (t, J=5.8 Hz, 3H), 3.37 (d, J=5.1 Hz,

1H), 3.01-2.81 (m, 2H), 2.75 (d, J=7.4 Hz, 1H), 2.66 (dd, J=15.1, 4.1 Hz, 1H), 2.55-2.35 (m, 4H), 2.34 (s, 3H), 2.28 (s, 3H), 2.11 (s, 3H), 1.99 (s, 3H).

(365) ESI-MS m/z: 824.3 (M+H).sup.+.

(366) ##STR00079##

(367) To a solution of 18-S (420 mg, 0.519 mmol) in CH<sub>3</sub>CN:H<sub>2</sub>O (1.39:1, 36 mL, 0.015 M) was added AgNO<sub>3</sub> (2.60 g, 15.3 mmol). After 3 h at 23° C., the reaction mixture was quenched with a mixture 1:1 of saturated aqueous solutions of NaCl and NaHCO<sub>3</sub>, stirred for 15 min, diluted with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>, stirred for 5 min, and extracted with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>. The combined organic layers were dried over anhydrous Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, and concentrated under vacuum. The residue obtained was purified by flash chromatography (CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>:CH<sub>3</sub>OH, from 99:1 to 85:15) to obtain 19-S (250 mg, 60%).

(368) R<sub>f</sub>=0.45 (CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>:CH<sub>3</sub>OH, 9:1).

(369) .sup.1H NMR (500 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD): δ 7.15 (dd, J=8.9, 0.6 Hz, 1H), 6.82 (dd, J=2.4, 0.6 Hz, 1H), 6.68 (dd, J=8.8, 2.5 Hz, 1H), 6.54 (s, 1H), 6.27 (d, J=1.3 Hz, 1H), 6.08 (d, J=1.3 Hz, 1H), 5.30 (d, J=11.5 Hz, 1H), 4.62 (s, 1H), 4.34 (dd, J=11.4, 2.0 Hz, 1H), 4.31-4.27 (m, 2H), 3.76 (s, 3H), 3.75 (s, 3H), 3.66-3.58 (m, 1H), 3.55-3.45 (m, 2H), 3.42 (d, J=7.8 Hz, 1H), 2.93-2.73 (m, 3H), 2.68 (dd, J=15.1, 4.2 Hz, 1H), 2.54 (d, J=15.4 Hz, 1H), 2.42 (dd, J=15.1, 10.1 Hz, 2H), 2.35 (s, 3H), 2.29 (s, 3H), 2.09 (s, 3H), 2.00 (s, 3H).

(370) .sup.13C NMR (126 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD): δ 172.7, 170.8, 155.1, 149.9, 147.2, 145.0, 142.6, 142.2, 133.1, 132.4, 132.1, 131.3, 128.1, 122.5, 121.6, 120.3, 116.4, 113.0, 112.9, 111.4, 109.0, 103.6, 100.8, 92.5, 66.6, 65.0, 61.7, 60.4, 59.9, 56.7, 56.1, 54.8, 54.1, 51.7, 44.1, 41.3, 30.7, 25.4, 24.7, 20.6, 16.3, 9.5.

(371) ESI-MS m/z: 798.1 (M-H<sub>2</sub>O+H).sup.+.

(372) (+)-HR-ESI-TOF-MS m/z: 797.2899 [M-H<sub>2</sub>O+H].sup.+ (Calcd. for C<sub>42</sub>H<sub>45</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>10</sub>S 797.2851).

#### Example 10

(373) ##STR00080##

(374) To a solution of 1 (311 mg, 0.50 mmol) in acetic acid (6.25 mL, 0.08 M) was added 17-R (220 mg, 1.0 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at 50° C. for 18 h and then acetic acid was evaporated. An aqueous saturated solution of NaHCO<sub>3</sub> was added and the mixture was extracted with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>. The combined organic layers were dried over anhydrous Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, and concentrated under vacuum. Flash chromatography (Hexane:EtOAc, 1:1) gave compound 18-R (280 mg, 68%).

(375) R<sub>f</sub>=0.3 (Hexane:EtOAc, 1:1).

(376) .sup.1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 7.53 (s, 1H), 7.18 (d, J=8.7 Hz, 1H), 6.82 (d, J=2.4 Hz, 1H), 6.78 (dd, J=8.6, 2.3 Hz, 1H), 6.60 (s, 1H), 6.23 (s, 1H), 6.02 (s, 1H), 5.76 (s, 1H), 5.04 (d, J=11.7 Hz, 1H), 4.62 (s, 1H), 4.36 (s, 1H), 4.28 (d, J=5.0 Hz, 1H), 4.24-4.09 (m, 3H), 3.81 (s, 3H), 3.79 (s, 3H), 3.64 (s, 1H), 3.47-3.40 (m, 3H), 3.01-2.90 (m, 2H), 2.53 (d, J=6.9 Hz, 2H), 2.45-2.41 (m, 1H), 2.40 (s, 3H), 2.27 (s, 3H), 2.22-2.14 (m, 1H), 2.18 (s, 3H), 2.06 (s, 3H).

(377) ESI-MS m/z: 824.3 (M+H).sup.+.

(378) ##STR00081##

(379) To a solution of 18-R (330 mg, 0.40 mmol) in CH<sub>3</sub>CN:H<sub>2</sub>O (1.39:1, 28 mL, 0.015 M) was added AgNO<sub>3</sub> (2.04 g, 12.0 mmol). After 3 h at 23° C., the reaction was quenched with a mixture 1:1 of saturated aqueous solutions of NaCl and NaHCO<sub>3</sub>, stirred for 15 min, diluted with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>, stirred for 5 min, and extracted with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>. The combined organic layers were dried over anhydrous Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, and concentrated under vacuum. The residue obtained was purified by flash chromatography (CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>:CH<sub>3</sub>OH, from 99:1 to 85:15) to obtain 19-R (224 mg, 69%).

(380) R<sub>f</sub>=0.44 (CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>:CH<sub>3</sub>OH, 9:1).

(381) .sup.1H NMR (500 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD): δ 7.14 (dd, J=8.8, 0.5 Hz, 1H), 6.83 (d, J=2.5 Hz,

1H), 6.68 (dd, J=8.8, 2.5 Hz, 1H), 6.59 (s, 1H), 6.26 (d, J=1.4 Hz, 1H), 6.07 (d, J=1.4 Hz, 1H), 5.21 (d, J=11.5 Hz, 1H), 4.68-4.55 (m, 1H), 4.32-4.25 (m, 2H), 4.12 (dd, J=11.5, 2.1 Hz, 1H), 3.75 (s, 3H), 3.74 (s, 3H), 3.60 (d, J=5.2 Hz, 1H), 3.57-3.45 (m, 3H), 3.41 (d, J=8.8 Hz, 1H), 2.97-2.83 (m, 3H), 2.73 (dd, J=15.0, 3.4 Hz, 1H), 2.69 (d, J=14.9 Hz, 1H), 2.34 (s, 3H), 2.30 (s, 3H), 2.20 (dd, J=15.1, 10.4 Hz, 1H), 2.12 (s, 3H), 2.11-2.08 (m, 1H), 2.05 (s, 3H).

(382) .sup.13C NMR (126 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD): δ 173.0, 170.8, 155.0, 149.8, 147.3, 145.0, 142.8, 142.3, 133.5, 133.1, 132.2, 132.1, 131.1, 130.5, 127.8, 122.5, 121.7, 120.0, 116.4, 113.5, 112.9, 111.4, 110.2, 103.5, 100.9, 92.6, 66.8, 64.5, 61.3, 60.4, 60.0, 56.8, 56.1, 55.9, 54.1, 44.1, 41.3, 25.6, 24.5, 20.6, 16.2, 9.6.

(383) ESI-MS m/z: 797.4 (M-H<sub>2</sub>O+H)<sup>+</sup>.

(384) (+)-HR-ESI-TOF-MS m/z: 797.2896 [M-H<sub>2</sub>O+H]<sup>+</sup> (Calcd. for C<sub>24</sub>H<sub>28</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>4</sub> 797.2851).

Example 11. Synthesis of allyl N—[(S)-2-amino-3-(5-methoxy-1H-indol-3-yl)propyl]carbamate (24-S)

(385) ##STR00082##

(386) To a solution of 17-S (6.9 g, 31.4 mmol) in CH<sub>3</sub>CN (126 mL, 4 mL/mmol) was added di-tert-butyl dicarbonate (13.7 g, 62.8 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at 23° C. for 5.5 h, concentrated under vacuum. Flash chromatography (CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>:CH<sub>3</sub>OH, from 99:1 to 85:15) gives 20-S (4.5 g, 45%).

(387) R<sub>f</sub>=0.6 (CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>:CH<sub>3</sub>OH, 9:1).

(388) .sup.1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 8.04 (s, 1H), 7.25 (d, J=8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.10 (d, J=2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.03 (s, 1H), 6.87 (dd, J=8.8, 2.5 Hz, 1H), 4.83 (s, 1H), 3.98 (s, 1H), 3.87 (s, 3H), 3.73-3.58 (m, 2H), 2.96 (d, J=6.6 Hz, 2H), 1.42 (s, 9H).

(389) ##STR00083##

(390) To a solution of 20-S (4.5 g, 14 mmol) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (84 mL, 6 mL/mmol) was added phthalimide (4.5 g, 30.9 mmol), triphenylphosphine (8.1 g, 30.9 mmol) and the mixture was cooled at 0° C. A solution of 40% of diethyl azodicarboxylate in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (10.4 mL, 35 mmol) was added for 15 min. The reaction was stirred at 23° C. for 18 h, concentrated under vacuum. The residue obtained was purified by flash chromatography (Hexane:EtOAc, from 99:1 to 85:15) to yield 21-S (5.8 g, 92%).

(391) R<sub>f</sub>=0.55 (Hexane:EtOAc, 1:1).

(392) .sup.1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 8.48 (s, 1H), 7.78 (dd, J=5.5, 3.1 Hz, 2H), 7.69-7.61 (m, 2H), 7.21 (d, J=8.8 Hz, 1H), 7.06 (dd, J=18.5, 2.4 Hz, 2H), 6.81 (dd, J=8.8, 2.4 Hz, 1H), 4.87 (s, 1H); 4.39 (s, 1H), 3.87 (s, 3H), 3.83-3.66 (m, 2H), 2.98 (d, J=6.1 Hz, 2H), 1.20 (s, 9H).

(393) ##STR00084##

(394) To a solution of 21-S (6.29 g, 14 mmol) in ethanol (420 mL, 30 mL/mmol) was added hydrazine monohydrate (61.1 mL, 1260 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at 80° C. in sealed tube for 2 h, concentrated under vacuum. Flash chromatography (CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>:CH<sub>3</sub>OH, from 100:1 to 50:50) affords 22-S (4.2 g, 95%).

(395) R<sub>f</sub>=0.1 (CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>:CH<sub>3</sub>OH, 8:2).

(396) .sup.1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 7.22 (d, J=8.8 Hz, 1H), 7.12 (d, J=2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.06 (s, 1H), 6.76 (dd, J=8.8, 2.4 Hz, 1H), 4.06-3.97 (m, 1H), 3.82 (s, 3H), 3.06-2.82 (m, 4H), 1.37 (s, 9H).

(397) ##STR00085##

(398) To a solution of 22-S (4.0 g, 12.52 mmol) in CH<sub>3</sub>CN (125 mL, 10 mL/mmol) and DMF (12 mL, 1 mL/mmol) was added N,N-diisopropylethylamine (1.8 mL, 10 mmol) and allyl chloroformate (13.3 mL, 125 mmol). The reaction was stirred at 23° C. for 5 h. The mixture was diluted with EtOAc and NH<sub>4</sub>Cl was added and the mixture was extracted with EtOAc. The combined organic layers were dried over anhydrous Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, and concentrated under vacuum. The residue obtained was purified by flash chromatography (Hexane:EtOAc, from

100:1 to 1:100) to obtain 23-S (2.65 g, 52%).

(399) R.sub.f=0.5 (Hexane:EtOAc, 1:1).

(400) .sup.1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl.sub.3):  $\delta$  8.11 (s, 1H), 7.28-7.20 (m, 1H), 7.04 (d, J=13.1 Hz, 2H), 6.85 (dd, J=8.9, 2.4 Hz, 1H), 5.97-5.82 (m, 1H), 5.33-5.24 (m, 1H), 5.19 (dt, J=10.4, 1.3 Hz, 1H), 5.11 (s, 1H), 4.82 (s, 1H), 4.55 (d, J=5.6 Hz, 2H), 4.01 (s, 1H), 3.86 (s, 3H), 3.37 (d, J=13.7 Hz, 1H), 3.21 (s, 1H), 2.89 (dd, J=14.5, 7.0 Hz, 1H), 1.41 (s, 9H).

(401) ##STR00086##

(402) To a solution of 23-S (2.60 g, 6.44 mmol) in CH.sub.2Cl.sub.2 (106 mL, 16.6 mL/mmol) was added trifluoroacetic acid (54 mL, 8.3 mL/mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at 23° C. for 1.5 h, concentrated under vacuum to afford 24-S (3.9 g, 100%).

(403) R.sub.f=0.1 (CH.sub.2Cl.sub.2:CH.sub.3OH, 9:1).

(404) .sup.1H NMR (400 MHz, CD.sub.3OD):  $\delta$  8.27 (s, 1H), 7.25 (dd, J=9.0, 2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.10 (s, 1H), 6.96 (d, J=2.3 Hz, 1H), 6.87 (dd, J=9.0, 2.4 Hz, 1H), 5.81 (ddt, J=16.3, 10.9, 5.7 Hz, 1H), 5.23 (dd, J=19.3, 13.6 Hz, 2H), 4.49 (d, J=5.9 Hz, 2H), 3.82 (s, 3H), 3.81-3.55 (m, 1H), 3.62-3.39 (m, 2H), 3.08 (qd, J=15.1, 7.3 Hz, 2H).

Example 12

(405) ##STR00087##

(406) To a solution of 1 (120 mg, 0.19 mmol) in acetic acid (6 mL, 0.08 M) was added 24-S (117 mg, 0.35 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at 23° C. for 18 h and then acetic acid was evaporated. An aqueous saturated solution of NaHCO.sub.3 was added and the mixture was extracted with CH.sub.2Cl.sub.2. The combined organic layers were dried over anhydrous Na.sub.2SO.sub.4, filtered, and concentrated under vacuum. Flash chromatography (Hexane:EtOAc, 1:1) gives compound 25-S (95 mg, 54%).

(407) R.sub.f=0.4 (Hexane:EtOAc, 1:1).

(408) .sup.1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl.sub.3):  $\delta$  7.64 (s, 1H), 7.14 (d, J=8.8 Hz, 1H), 6.80 (s, 1H), 6.77 (d, J=8.8 Hz, 1H), 6.68 (s, 1H), 6.24 (s, 1H), 6.03 (s, 1H), 6.02-5.93 (m, 1H), 5.76 (s, 1H), 5.38 (d, J=10.5 Hz, 1H), 5.26 (d, J=10.5 Hz, 1H), 5.11 (d, J=11.7 Hz, 1H), 4.66 (d, J=5.6 Hz, 2H), 4.57 (s, 1H), 4.37 (s, 1H), 4.33-4.19 (m, 3H), 3.82 (s, 3H), 3.79 (s, 3H), 3.46 (s, 2H), 3.17 (s, 1H), 3.10-2.90 (m, 3H), 2.68-2.45 (m, 2H), 2.38-2.33 (m, 1H), 2.32 (s, 3H), 2.27 (s, 3H), 2.16 (s, 3H), 2.04 (s, 2H).

(409) ESI-MS m/z: 907.1 (M+H).sup.+.

(410) ##STR00088##

(411) To a solution of 25-S (90 mg, 0.1 mmol) in CH.sub.2Cl.sub.2 (2 mL, 18 mL/mmol) was added bis(triphenylphosphine)palladium(II)dichloride (12 mg, 0.1 mmol) and acetic acid (0.056 mL, 0.99 mmol). Tributyltin hydride (0.16 mL, 0.60 mmol) was added at 0° C., the reaction mixture was stirred at 0° C. for 0.5 h, and concentrated under vacuum. Flash chromatography (Hexane:EtOAc, from 100:1 to 1:100 and EtOAc:CH.sub.3OH, from 100:1 to 1:100) to afford 26-S (75 mg, 92%).

(412) R.sub.f=0.25 (CH.sub.2Cl.sub.2:CH.sub.3OH, 1:1).

(413) .sup.1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl.sub.3):  $\delta$  7.62 (s, 1H), 7.15 (d, J=9.3 Hz, 1H), 6.81-6.76 (m, 2H), 6.72 (s, 1H), 6.25 (d, J=1.2 Hz, 1H), 6.03 (d, J=1.2 Hz, 1H), 5.12 (d, J=11.7 Hz, 1H), 4.57 (s, 1H), 4.41 (s, 1H), 4.36-4.24 (m, 2H), 4.20 (d, J=11.7 Hz, 1H), 3.82 (s, 3H), 3.79 (s, 3H), 3.44 (dd, J=22.0, 7.1 Hz, 2H), 3.08-2.78 (m, 4H), 2.73-2.64 (m, 2H), 2.41-2.22 (m, 3H), 2.28 (s, 3H), 2.25-2.15 (m, 1H), 2.14 (s, 3H), 2.08 (s, 3H), 2.04 (s, 3H).

(414) ESI-MS m/z: 823.3 (M+H).sup.+.

(415) ##STR00089##

(416) To a solution of 26-S (70 mg, 0.085 mmol) in CH.sub.3CN:H.sub.2O (1.39:1, 6 mL, 0.015 M) was added AgNO.sub.3 (335 mg, 1.7 mmol). After 18 h at 23° C., the reaction was quenched with a mixture 1:1 of saturated aqueous solutions of NaCl and NaHCO.sub.3, stirred for 15 min, diluted with CH.sub.2Cl.sub.2, stirred for 5 min, and extracted with CH.sub.2Cl.sub.2. The

combined organic layers were dried over anhydrous Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, and concentrated under vacuum. The residue obtained was purified by flash chromatography (CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>:CH<sub>3</sub>OH, from 99:1 to 85:15) to give 27-S (23 mg, 33%).

(417) R<sub>f</sub>=0.2 (CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>:CH<sub>3</sub>OH, 9:1).

(418) <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 7.62 (s, 1H), 7.15 (d, J=7.8 Hz, 1H), 6.78 (s, 1H), 6.75 (d, J=7.8 Hz, 1H), 6.21 (d, J=1.5 Hz, 1H), 6.01 (d, J=1.5 Hz, 1H), 5.78 (s, 1H), 5.22 (d, J=11.5 Hz, 1H), 4.90 (s, 1H), 4.58-4.42 (m, 3H), 4.29-4.10 (m, 2H), 3.84-3.80 (m, 1H), 3.83 (s, 3H), 3.79 (s, 3H), 3.53-3.48 (m, 2H), 3.22 (d, J=8.7 Hz, 1H), 3.12 (s, 1H), 3.02 (d, J=12.8 Hz, 1H), 2.89-2.64 (m, 3H), 2.46 (s, 3H), 2.42-2.34 (m, 2H), 2.27 (s, 3H), 2.12 (s, 3H), 2.03 (s, 3H).

(419) <sup>13</sup>C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 172.1, 168.7, 154.0, 147.6, 145.6, 143.0, 141.2, 140.8, 131.6, 130.6, 129.6, 127.1, 121.8, 120.9, 118.4, 115.2, 112.5, 111.8, 101.8, 100.2, 81.5, 62.6, 60.6, 58.0, 57.8, 56.0, 55.8, 55.0, 42.3, 41.4, 31.9, 29.7, 27.8, 26.9, 25.6, 24.0, 22.7, 20.5, 16.0, 14.1, 13.6, 9.7.

(420) ESI-MS m/z: 796.3 (M-H<sub>2</sub>O+H)<sup>+</sup>.

(421) (+)-HR-ESI-TOF-MS m/z: 796.3062 [M-H<sub>2</sub>O+H]<sup>+</sup> (Calcd. for C<sub>24</sub>H<sub>26</sub>N<sub>5</sub>O<sub>9</sub>S 796.3011).

Example 13. Synthesis of allyl N—[(R)-2-amino-3-(5-methoxy-1H-indol-3-yl)propyl]carbamate (24-R)

(422) ##STR00090##

(423) To a solution of 17-R (2.35 g, 10.7 mmol) in CH<sub>3</sub>CN (43 mL, 4 mL/mmol) was added di-tert-butyl dicarbonate (4.67 g, 21.4 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at 23° C. for 2.5 h, concentrated under vacuum. Flash chromatography (CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>:CH<sub>3</sub>OH, from 99:1 to 85:15) afforded 20-R (1.7 g, 50%).

(424) R<sub>f</sub>=0.6 (CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>:CH<sub>3</sub>OH, 9:1).

(425) <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 8.05 (s, 1H), 7.25 (d, J=8.9 Hz, 1H), 7.09 (d, J=2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.02 (d, J=2.4 Hz, 1H), 6.86 (dd, J=8.8, 2.4 Hz, 1H), 4.83 (s, 1H), 3.98 (s, 1H), 3.87 (s, 3H), 3.69 (td, J=9.2, 7.5, 5.3 Hz, 1H), 3.61 (dd, J=10.9, 5.6 Hz, 1H), 2.95 (d, J=6.8 Hz, 2H), 1.42 (s, 9H).

(426) ##STR00091##

(427) To a solution of 20-R (1.7 g, 5.3 mmol) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (32 mL, 6 mL/mmol) was added phthalimide (1.72 g, 11.7 mmol), triphenylphosphine (3.06 g, 11.7 mmol) and the mixture was cooled at 0° C. A solution of 40% of diethyl azodicarboxylate in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (4.0 mL, 13.2 mmol) was added for 15 min. The reaction was stirred at 23° C. for 16 h, concentrated under vacuum. The residue obtained was purified by flash chromatography (Hexane:EtOAc, from 99:1 to 85:15) to afford 21-R (2.0 g, 84%).

(428) R<sub>f</sub>=0.45 (Hexane:EtOAc, 1:1).

(429) <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 8.31 (s, 1H), 7.80 (dd, J=5.4, 3.0 Hz, 2H), 7.67 (dd, J=5.4, 3.0 Hz, 2H), 7.30-7.12 (m, 2H), 7.08 (dd, J=15.2, 2.4 Hz, 1H), 6.84 (dd, J=8.8, 2.4 Hz, 1H), 4.85 (d, J=9.2 Hz, 1H), 4.43 (q, J=5.3 Hz, 1H), 3.86 (s, 3H), 3.83-3.68 (m, 2H), 3.01 (d, J=5.4 Hz, 2H), 1.22 (s, 9H).

(430) ##STR00092##

(431) To a solution of 21-R (2.0 g, 4.45 mmol) in ethanol (133 mL, 30 mL/mmol) was added hydrazine monohydrate (21.6 mL, 445 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at 80° C. in sealed tube for 2 h, concentrated under vacuum. Flash chromatography (CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>:CH<sub>3</sub>OH, from 100:1 to 50:50) to afford 22-R (1.15 g, 81%).

(432) R<sub>f</sub>=0.1 (CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>:CH<sub>3</sub>OH, 8:2).

(433) <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 7.21 (d, J=8.8 Hz, 1H), 7.12 (s, 1H), 7.05 (s, 1H), 6.75 (dd, J=8.8, 2.4 Hz, 1H), 3.95 (ddd, J=10.7, 8.7, 5.4 Hz, 1H), 3.82 (s, 3H), 2.98-2.79 (m, 3H), 2.75 (dd, J=13.1, 9.4 Hz, 1H), 1.37 (s, 9H).

(434) ##STR00093##

(435) To a solution of 22-R (1.1 g, 3.4 mmol) in CH<sub>3</sub>sub.3CN (34 mL, 10 mL/mmol) and DMF (3.4 mL, 1 mL/mmol) was added N,N-diisopropylethylamine (0.5 mL, 2.7 mmol) and allyl chloroformate (3.7 mL, 34 mmol). The reaction was stirred at 23° C. for 19 h. The mixture was diluted with EtOAc and NH<sub>4</sub>sub.4Cl was added and the mixture was extracted with EtOAc. The combined organic layers were dried over anhydrous Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, and concentrated under vacuum. The residue obtained was purified by flash chromatography (Hexane:EtOAc, from 100:1 to 1:100) to afford 23-R (0.95 g, 69%).

(436) R<sub>f</sub>=0.5 (Hexane:EtOAc, 1:1).

(437) <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 8.55 (s, 1H), 7.20 (d, J=8.8 Hz, 1H), 7.05 (s, 1H), 6.98-6.87 (m, 1H), 6.82 (dt, J=8.8, 1.8 Hz, 1H), 5.96-5.81 (m, 1H), 5.37-5.22 (m, 2H), 5.22-5.14 (m, 1H), 5.02-4.97 (m, 1H), 4.60-4.47 (m, 2H), 4.00 (s, 1H), 3.84 (s, 3H), 3.31 (s, 1H), 3.19 (s, 1H), 2.88 (td, J=14.5, 13.3, 5.9 Hz, 2H), 1.40 (s, 9H).

(438) ##STR00094##

(439) To a solution of 23-R (0.94 g, 2.3 mmol) in CH<sub>2</sub>sub.2Cl<sub>2</sub> (39 mL, 16.6 mL/mmol) was added trifluoroacetic acid (19 mL, 8.3 mL/mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at 23° C. for 1.5 h, concentrated under vacuum to afford 24-R (0.72 g, 100%).

(440) R<sub>f</sub>=0.1 (CH<sub>2</sub>sub.2Cl<sub>2</sub>:CH<sub>3</sub>sub.3OH, 9:1).

(441) <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>sub.3OD): δ 7.27 (d, J=8.8, 1H), 7.18 (s, 1H), 7.04 (d, J=2.4 Hz, 1H), 6.80 (ddd, J=8.8, 2.4, 0.9 Hz, 1H), 5.95 (ddt, J=16.4, 10.8, 5.5 Hz, 1H), 5.32 (d, J=17.1 Hz, 1H), 5.20 (d, J=10.5 Hz, 1H), 4.60-4.53 (m, 2H), 3.83 (s, 3H), 3.59 (dt, J=11.4, 5.5 Hz, 1H), 3.47-3.30 (m, 2H), 3.13-2.94 (m, 2H).

#### Example 14

(442) ##STR00095##

(443) To a solution of 1 (0.71 g, 1.14 mmol) in acetic acid (45 mL, 0.08 M) was added 24-R (0.54 mg, 1.8 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at 23° C. for 7 h and then acetic acid was evaporated. An aqueous saturated solution of NaHCO<sub>3</sub> was added and the mixture was extracted with CH<sub>2</sub>sub.2Cl<sub>2</sub>. The combined organic layers were dried over anhydrous Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, and concentrated under vacuum. Flash chromatography (Hexane:EtOAc, 1:1) gives compound 25-R (670 mg, 65%).

(444) R<sub>f</sub>=0.4 (Hexane:EtOAc, 1:1).

(445) <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 7.52 (s, 1H), 7.17 (d, J=8.8 Hz, 1H), 6.83-6.73 (m, 2H), 6.61 (s, 1H), 6.23 (d, J=1.0 Hz, 1H), 6.02 (d, J=1.0 Hz, 1H), 6.05-5.89 (m, 1H), 5.75 (s, 1H), 5.44-5.30 (m, 1H), 5.25 (d, J=10.4 Hz, 1H), 5.13-4.99 (m, 2H), 4.71-4.59 (m, 2H), 4.36 (s, 1H), 4.30-4.07 (m, 3H), 3.80 (s, 3H), 3.79 (s, 3H), 3.61-3.53 (m, 1H); 3.48-3.41 (m, 3H), 3.26 (dt, J=13.3, 3.8 Hz, 1H), 3.04-2.88 (m, 2H), 2.52 (dd, J=14.9, 3.7 Hz, 1H), 2.46-2.35 (m, 2H), 2.31 (s, 3H), 2.29 (s, 3H), 2.16 (s, 3H), 2.12-2.02 (m, 1H), 2.09 (s, 3H).

(446) ESI-MS m/z: 907.3 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.

(447) ##STR00096##

(448) To a solution of 25-R (745 mg, 0.82 mmol) in CH<sub>2</sub>sub.2Cl<sub>2</sub> (15 mL, 18 mL/mmol) was added bis(triphenylphosphine)palladium(II) dichloride (92 mg, 0.1 mmol) and acetic acid (0.47 mL, 8.2 mmol). Tributyltin hydride (1.33 mL, 4.9 mmol) was added at 0° C., the reaction mixture was stirred at 0° C. for 0.75 h and concentrated under vacuum. Flash chromatography (Hexane:EtOAc, from 100:1 to 1:100 and EtOAc:CH<sub>3</sub>sub.3OH, from 100:1 to 1:100) to afford 26-R (680 mg, >100%).

(449) R<sub>f</sub>=0.25 (CH<sub>2</sub>sub.2Cl<sub>2</sub>:CH<sub>3</sub>sub.3OH, 1:1).

(450) <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 7.57 (s, 1H), 7.16 (d, J=8.8 Hz, 1H), 6.85-6.72 (m, 2H), 6.57 (s, 1H), 6.21 (d, J=1.4 Hz, 1H), 6.00 (d, J=1.3 Hz, 1H), 5.05-4.97 (m, 1H), 4.63 (s, 1H), 4.35 (s, 1H), 4.31-4.09 (m, 4H), 3.80 (s, 3H), 3.78 (s, 3H), 3.50-3.40 (m, 3H), 3.24 (dq, J=9.9, 5.3 Hz, 1H), 2.95 (s, 1H), 2.91-2.75 (m, 2H), 2.62 (dd, J=14.8, 3.6 Hz, 1H), 2.43-2.28 (m, 2H), 2.36 (s, 3H), 2.25 (s, 3H), 2.22-2.14 (m, 1H), 2.15 (s, 3H), 2.08 (s, 3H).

(451) ESI-MS  $m/z$ : 823.3 (M+H).sup.+.

(452) ##STR00097##

(453) To a solution of 26-R (660 mg, 0.80 mmol) in CH<sub>3</sub>CN:H<sub>2</sub>O (1.39:1, 56 mL, 0.015 M) was added AgNO<sub>3</sub> (2.70 g, 16.0 mmol). After 16.5 h at 23° C., the reaction was quenched with a mixture 1:1 of saturated aqueous solutions of NaCl and NaHCO<sub>3</sub>, stirred for 15 min, diluted with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>, stirred for 5 min, and extracted with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>. The combined organic layers were dried over anhydrous Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, and concentrated under vacuum. The residue obtained was purified by flash chromatography

(CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>:CH<sub>3</sub>OH, from 99:1 to 85:15) to give 27-R (271 mg, 42%).

(454) R<sub>f</sub>=0.1 (CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>:CH<sub>3</sub>OH, 9:1).

(455) <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 7.46 (s, 1H), 7.16 (d, J=8.9 Hz, 1H), 6.83 (s, 1H), 6.72 (d, J=8.9 Hz, 1H), 6.58 (s, 1H), 6.20 (d, J=1.8 Hz, 1H), 5.99 (d, J=1.8 Hz, 1H), 5.76 (s, 1H), 5.15 (d, J=11.4 Hz, 1H), 4.86 (s, 1H), 4.52 (m, 2H), 4.17 (d, J=5.3 Hz, 1H), 4.07 (d, J=11.4 Hz, 1H), 3.80 (s, 3H), 3.78 (s, 3H), 3.55-3.43 (m, 2H), 3.32-3.20 (m, 2H), 3.01-2.82 (m, 4H), 2.68-2.59 (m, 1H), 2.44-2.31 (m, 1H), 2.38 (s, 3H), 2.30-2.19 (m, 1H), 2.26 (s, 3H), 2.15 (s, 3H), 2.07 (s, 3H).

(456) <sup>13</sup>C NMR (101 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD): δ 171.7, 171.3, 153.8, 153.3, 148.0, 147.6, 145.4, 145.4, 143.1, 141.3, 140.7, 131.6, 131.4, 131.2, 129.3, 126.8, 121.6, 120.9, 118.3, 115.6, 112.2, 111.8, 101.8, 100.2, 81.7, 63.5, 63.1, 61.7, 58.0, 57.8, 56.1, 55.8, 55.0, 42.2, 42.1, 41.4, 41.0, 25.1, 23.8, 20.5, 16.0, 9.7.

(457) ESI-MS  $m/z$ : 796.3 (M-H<sub>2</sub>O+H).sup.+.

(458) (+)-HR-ESI-TOF-MS  $m/z$ : 796.3045 [M-H<sub>2</sub>O+H].sup.+ (Calcd. for C<sub>42</sub>H<sub>46</sub>N<sub>5</sub>O<sub>9</sub>S 796.3011).

Example 15. Synthesis of Reference Compounds 28-S and 29-S

(459) ##STR00098##

(460) To a solution of 1 (450 mg, 0.72 mmol) in acetic acid (9 mL, 0.08 M) was added 16-S (675 mg, 2.88 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at 52° C. for 3 h and then acetic acid was evaporated. An aqueous saturated solution of NaHCO<sub>3</sub> was added and the mixture was extracted with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>. The combined organic layers were dried over anhydrous Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, and concentrated under vacuum. Flash chromatography (CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>:CH<sub>3</sub>OH, from 99:1 to 80:20) gave compound 28-S (400 mg, 66%).

(461) R<sub>f</sub>=0.35 (CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>:CH<sub>3</sub>OH, 10:1).

(462) <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 7.65 (s, 1H), 7.15 (d, J=8.7 Hz, 1H), 6.85-6.76 (m, 2H), 6.57 (s, 1H), 6.25 (d, J=1.4 Hz, 1H), 6.04 (d, J=1.3 Hz, 1H), 5.16 (d, J=11.7 Hz, 1H), 4.62 (s, 1H), 4.44 (s, 1H), 4.35 (dd, J=11.7, 2.0 Hz, 1H), 4.29 (dd, J=5.2, 1.6 Hz, 1H), 4.22 (d, J=2.7 Hz, 1H), 3.80 (s, 3H), 3.79 (s, 3H), 3.52-3.43 (m, 3H), 3.02-2.81 (m, 4H), 2.41-2.31 (m, 2H), 2.36 (s, 3H), 2.29 (s, 3H), 2.15 (s, 3H), 2.05 (s, 3H).

(463) ESI-MS  $m/z$ : 838.6 (M+H).sup.+.

(464) ##STR00099##

(465) To a solution of 28-S (400 mg, 0.48 mmol) in CH<sub>3</sub>CN:H<sub>2</sub>O (2:1, 33 mL, 0.015 M) was added AgNO<sub>3</sub> (1.20 g, 7.16 mmol). After 16 h at 23° C., a mixture 1:1 of saturated aqueous solutions of NaCl and NaHCO<sub>3</sub> was added, stirred for 15 min, diluted with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>, stirred for 30 min, and extracted with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>. The combined organic layers were dried over anhydrous Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, and concentrated under vacuum. The residue obtained was purified by flash chromatography (CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>:CH<sub>3</sub>OH, from 99:1 to 70:30) to afford 29-S (179 mg, 45%).

(466) R<sub>f</sub>=0.25 (CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>:CH<sub>3</sub>OH, 9:1).

(467) <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD): δ 7.17 (d, J=8.9 Hz, 1H), 6.83 (d, J=2.4 Hz, 1H), 6.70 (dd, J=8.9, 2.4 Hz, 1H), 6.66 (s, 1H), 6.29 (d, J=1.3 Hz, 1H), 6.10 (d, J=1.3 Hz, 1H), 5.32 (d, J=11.6 Hz, 1H), 4.65 (s, 1H), 4.57 (s, 1H), 4.48 (s, 1H), 4.38 (dd, J=11.7, 2.1 Hz, 1H), 3.75 (s, 3H),



3.73 (s, 3H), 3.41-3.35 (m, 1H), 3.16-2.91 (m, 5H), 2.71 (dd, J=15.3, 11.4 Hz, 2H), 2.54 (s, 1H), 2.42-2.36 (m, 2H), 2.38 (s, 3H), 2.37 (s, 3H), 2.28 (s, 3H), 1.99 (s, 3H).

(468) .sup.13C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 171.3, 170.6, 155.2, 149.8, 147.5, 145.4, 142.8, 142.4, 133.0, 131.8, 130.0, 128.0, 122.2, 121.8, 115.5, 113.9, 113.3, 113.2, 111.4, 109.1, 103.8, 100.9, 91.6, 65.4, 61.9, 60.3, 59.4, 57.1, 56.4, 56.2, 55.2, 53.4, 43.7, 40.8, 38.3, 30.7, 26.4, 24.7, 20.4, 16.5, 9.6.

(469) ESI-MS m/z: 811.3 (M-H<sub>2</sub>O+H)<sup>sup.+</sup>.

(470) (+)-HR-ESI-TOF-MS m/z: 811.2682 [M-H<sub>2</sub>O+H]<sup>sup.+</sup> (Calcd. for C<sub>42</sub>H<sub>43</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>11</sub>S 811.2644).

#### Example 16. Synthesis of Reference Compounds 28-R and 29-R

(471) ##STR00100##

(472) To a solution of 1 (50 mg, 0.08 mmol) in acetic acid (1 mL, 0.08 M) was added 16-R (66 mg, 0.3 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at 50° C. for 6 h and then acetic acid was evaporated. An aqueous saturated solution of NaHCO<sub>3</sub> was added and the mixture was extracted with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>. The combined organic layers were dried over anhydrous Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, and concentrated under vacuum. Flash chromatography (CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>:CH<sub>3</sub>OH, from 99:1 to 80:20) gave compound 28-R (50 mg, 75%).

(473) R<sub>f</sub>=0.20 (CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>:CH<sub>3</sub>OH, 10:1).

(474) .sup.1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): 7.63 (s, 1H), 7.16 (d, J=8.8 Hz, 1H), 6.81 (d, J=2.4 Hz, 1H), 6.77 (dd, J=8.8, 2.3 Hz, 1H), 6.56 (s, 1H), 6.21 (d, J=1.2 Hz, 1H), 6.00 (d, J=1.2 Hz, 1H), 5.77 (s, 1H), 5.00 (d, J=11.8 Hz, 1H), 4.63 (s, 1H), 4.35 (s, 1H), 4.27 (d, J=5.0 Hz, 1H), 4.22-4.04 (m, 3H), 3.79 (s, 3H), 3.77 (s, 3H), 3.48-3.40 (m, 2H), 3.00 (dd, J=15.3, 4.8 Hz, 1H), 2.92 (d, J=5.4 Hz, 2H), 2.71 (dd, J=15.3, 10.1 Hz, 1H), 2.46 (d, J=14.9 Hz, 1H), 2.34 (s, 3H), 2.26 (s, 3H), 2.21 (d, J=15.0 Hz, 1H), 2.15 (s, 3H), 2.07 (s, 3H).

(475) ESI-MS m/z: 838.8 (M+H)<sup>sup.+</sup>.

(476) ##STR00101##

(477) To a solution of 28-R (50 mg, 0.06 mmol) in CH<sub>3</sub>CN:H<sub>2</sub>O (2:1, 4.2 mL, 0.015M) was added AgNO<sub>3</sub> (304 mg, 1.80 mmol). After 3 h at 23° C., a mixture 1:1 of saturated aqueous solutions of NaCl and NaHCO<sub>3</sub> was added, stirred for 15 min, diluted with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>, stirred for 30 min, and extracted with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>. The combined organic layers were dried over anhydrous Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, and concentrated under vacuum. The residue obtained was purified by flash chromatography (CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>:CH<sub>3</sub>OH from 99:1 to 70:30) to afford 29-R (30 mg, 60%).

(478) R<sub>f</sub>=0.15 (CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>:CH<sub>3</sub>OH, 9:1).

(479) .sup.1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): 7.68 (s, 1H), 7.14 (d, J=8.8 Hz, 1H), 6.80 (d, J=2.4 Hz, 1H), 6.76 (dd, J=8.8, 2.4 Hz, 1H), 6.57 (s, 1H), 6.17 (d, J=1.3 Hz, 1H), 5.95 (d, J=1.3 Hz, 1H), 5.75 (s, 1H), 5.12 (d, J=11.5 Hz, 1H), 4.85 (s, 1H), 4.56-4.46 (m, 2H), 4.17 (s, 1H), 4.10 (dd, J=9.9, 4.9 Hz, 1H), 4.05 (dd, J=11.4, 2.0 Hz, 1H), 3.78 (s, 3H), 3.76 (s, 3H), 3.51 (s, 1H), 3.48-3.42 (m, 2H), 3.23 (s, 1H), 3.00 (dd, J=15.3, 4.9 Hz, 1H), 2.90-2.77 (m, 2H), 2.71 (dd, J=15.2, 9.9 Hz, 1H), 2.48 (d, J=14.6 Hz, 1H), 2.34 (s, 3H), 2.25 (s, 3H), 2.20 (d, J=14.6 Hz, 1H), 2.14 (s, 3H), 2.05 (s, 3H).

(480) .sup.13C NMR (101 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): 175.6, 171.0, 168.7, 154.1, 147.3, 145.6, 143.1, 141.3, 140.8, 131.1, 130.4, 126.5, 121.9, 121.5, 121.3, 115.5, 112.9, 112.7, 112.0, 109.1, 101.9, 100.2, 81.5, 62.8, 61.7, 60.4, 57.9, 57.8, 56.0, 55.8, 54.8, 53.4, 42.5, 41.2, 40.3, 29.7, 24.6, 23.8, 20.5, 15.9, 9.8.

(481) ESI-MS m/z: 811.6 (M-H<sub>2</sub>O+H)<sup>sup.+</sup>.

(482) (+)-HR-ESI-TOF-MS m/z: 811.2687 [M-H<sub>2</sub>O+H]<sup>sup.+</sup> (Calcd. for C<sub>42</sub>H<sub>43</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>11</sub>S 811.2644).

#### Example 17

(483) ##STR00102##

(484) To a solution of compound 1 (2.0 g, 3.21 mmol) in acetonitrile (200 mL, 0.01 M) was added 2-benzofuran-3-yl-ethylamine hydrochloride (30) (1.90 g, 9.65 mmol, Sigma Aldrich) and cyanuric chloride (TCT) (200 mg, 10%). The reaction mixture was stirred at 85° C. for 24 h and then aqueous saturated solution of NaHCO<sub>3</sub> was added and the mixture was extracted with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>. The combined organic layers were dried over anhydrous Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, and concentrated under vacuum. Flash chromatography (Hexane:EtOAc, from 9:1 to 1:9) gives compound 31 (1.95 g, 79%).

(485) R<sub>f</sub>=0.5 (Hexane:EtOAc, 1:1).

(486) <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 7.38-7.36 (m, 2H), 7.19-7.10 (m, 2H), 6.64 (s, 1H), 6.20 (d, J=1.5 Hz, 1H), 6.05 (d, J=1.5 Hz, 1H), 5.76 (s, 1H), 5.05 (d, J=11.7 Hz, 1H), 4.54 (s, 1H), 4.33-4.24 (m, 2H), 4.23-4.16 (m, 2H), 3.81 (s, 3H), 3.49-3.38 (m, 2H), 3.28-3.21 (m, 1H), 3.06-2.78 (m, 5H), 2.57-2.50 (m, 2H), 2.37 (s, 3H), 2.27 (s, 3H), 2.21 (m, 3H), 2.08 (s, 3H).

(487) ESI-MS m/z: 765.3 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.

(488) ##STR00103##

(489) To a solution of compound 31 (380 mg, 0.49 mmol) in CH<sub>3</sub>CN:H<sub>2</sub>O (1.39:1, 25 mL, 0.015 M) was added AgNO<sub>3</sub> (1.30 g, 7.45 mmol). After 5 h at 23° C., a mixture 1:1 of saturated aqueous solutions of NaCl and NaHCO<sub>3</sub> was added, stirred for 15 min, diluted with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>, stirred for 5 min, and extracted with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>. The combined organic layers were dried over anhydrous Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, and concentrated under vacuum. The residue obtained was purified by flash chromatography (CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>:CH<sub>3</sub>OH, from 99:1 to 85:15) to afford compound 32 (175 mg, 47%).

(490) R<sub>f</sub>=0.40 (CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>:CH<sub>3</sub>OH, 9:1).

(491) <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 7.35 (ddd, J=10.7, 7.6, 1.1 Hz, 2H), 7.14 (dtd, J=19.7, 7.3, 1.3 Hz, 2H), 6.65 (s, 1H), 6.16 (d, J=1.5 Hz, 1H), 6.01 (d, J=1.5 Hz, 1H), 5.75 (s, 1H), 5.15 (dd, J=11.5, 1.2 Hz, 1H), 4.80 (s, 1H), 4.48 (d, J=3.2 Hz, 1H), 4.44 (s, 1H), 4.20-4.06 (m, 2H), 3.81 (s, 1H), 3.50 (d, J=18.8 Hz, 1H), 3.30 (ddd, J=12.6, 7.9, 5.1 Hz, 1H), 3.22 (d, J=9.1 Hz, 1H), 2.99 (d, J=17.9 Hz, 1H), 2.84 (dd, J=19.2, 12.0 Hz, 3H), 2.59-2.49 (m, 2H), 2.36 (s, 3H), 2.27 (s, 3H), 2.21-2.14 (m, 1H), 2.18 (s, 3H), 2.06 (s, 3H).

(492) <sup>13</sup>C NMR (101 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 171.2, 168.7, 154.4, 150.0, 147.9, 145.5, 142.9, 140.9, 140.8, 131.3, 129.0, 127.7, 123.7, 122.2, 121.2, 120.8, 118.9, 118.3, 115.5, 113.5, 111.7, 101.7, 82.1, 62.7, 61.7, 60.3, 57.8, 57.4, 55.9, 55.0, 42.2, 41.3, 39.7, 38.2, 29.7, 23.7, 21.3, 20.6, 15.9, 9.7.

(493) ESI-MS m/z: 738.6 (M-H<sub>2</sub>O+H)<sup>+</sup>.

(494) (+)-HR-ESI-TOF-MS m/z: 756.2654 [M+H]<sup>+</sup> (Calcd. for C<sub>40</sub>H<sub>42</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>3</sub> 756.2585).

#### Example 18

(495) ##STR00104##

(496) To a solution of 1 (500 mg, 0.80 mmol) in acetic acid (10 mL, 0.08 M) was added 2-(5-methoxybenzofuran-3-yl)-ethylamine hydrochloride (33) (Diverchim, ref: DW04590) (444 mg, 1.60 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at 50° C. for 6 days and then acetic acid was evaporated. An aqueous saturated solution of NaHCO<sub>3</sub> was added and the mixture was extracted with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>. The combined organic layers were dried over anhydrous Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, and concentrated under vacuum. Flash chromatography (Hexane:EtOAc, 1:1) affords 34 (270 mg, 43%).

(497) R<sub>f</sub>=0.3 (Hexane:EtOAc, 1:1).

(498) <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 7.25 (d, J=9.1 Hz, 1H), 6.80-6.73 (m, 2H), 6.63 (s, 1H), 6.18 (d, J=1.4 Hz, 1H), 6.03 (d, J=1.4 Hz, 1H), 5.78 (s, 1H), 5.03 (dd, J=11.5, 1.3 Hz, 1H), 4.52 (s, 1H), 4.29 (s, 1H), 4.26 (dd, J=4.7, 1.5 Hz, 1H), 4.23-4.16 (m, 2H), 3.80 (s, 3H), 3.78 (s, 3H), 3.46-3.43 (m, 1H), 3.43-3.37 (m, 1H), 3.24 (s, 1H), 3.03 (d, J=18.0 Hz, 1H), 2.91 (dd, J=17.9, 9.2 Hz, 1H), 2.87-2.72 (m, 2H), 2.53-2.47 (m, 2H), 2.36 (s, 3H), 2.27 (s, 3H), 2.20 (s, 3H), 2.06 (s,

3H).

(499) ESI-MS m/z: 795.8 (M+H).sup.+.

(500) ##STR00105##

(501) To a solution of 34 (345 mg, 0.43 mmol) in CH<sub>3</sub>CN:H<sub>2</sub>O (1.39:1, 30 mL, 0.015 M) was added AgNO<sub>3</sub> (2.20 g, 13.0 mmol). After 3 h at 23° C., a mixture 1:1 of saturated aqueous solutions of NaCl and NaHCO<sub>3</sub> was added, stirred for 15 min, diluted with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>, stirred for 5 min, and extracted with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>. The combined organic layers were dried over anhydrous Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, and concentrated under vacuum. The residue obtained was purified by flash chromatography (CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>:CH<sub>3</sub>OH, from 99:1 to 85:15) to obtain 35 (175 mg, 51%).

(502) R<sub>f</sub>=0.35 (CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>:CH<sub>3</sub>OH, 9:1).

(503) <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD): δ 7.27 (d, J=9.0 Hz, 1H), 6.90 (d, J=2.6 Hz, 1H), 6.80 (dd, J=9.0, 2.6 Hz, 1H), 6.57 (s, 1H), 6.23 (d, J=1.2 Hz, 1H), 6.05 (d, J=1.2 Hz, 1H), 5.23 (d, J=11.5 Hz, 1H), 4.27-4.08 (m, 4H), 3.77 (s, 3H), 3.75 (s, 3H), 3.63 (d, J=14.1 Hz, 2H), 3.40-3.34 (m, 2H), 2.93-2.87 (m, 5H), 2.80 (d, J=15.5 Hz, 1H), 2.57-2.54 (m, 2H), 2.34 (s, 3H), 2.30 (s, 3H), 2.14 (s, 3H), 2.05 (s, 3H).

(504) <sup>13</sup>C NMR (126 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD): δ 171.9, 170.6, 157.5, 147.0, 145.0, 142.3, 141.0, 132.2, 131.1, 129.1, 122.2, 120.9, 120.2, 116.3, 115.1, 114.0, 112.7, 111.4, 103.5, 102.7, 92.9, 62.0, 60.3, 59.8, 59.4, 56.5, 56.2, 56.0, 54.0, 43.8, 41.2, 40.7, 30.8, 30.3, 28.7, 24.5, 21.6, 20.6, 16.2, 9.6.

(505) ESI-MS m/z: 768.6 (M-H<sub>2</sub>O+H).sup.+.

(506) (+)-HR-ESI-TOF-MS m/z: 768.2630 [M-H<sub>2</sub>O+H].sup.+ (Calcd. for C<sub>41</sub>H<sub>42</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>3</sub> 768.2585).

#### Example 19

(507) ##STR00106##

(508) To a solution of LiAlH<sub>4</sub> (148 mL, 1.0 M in THF, 148 mmol) at -40° C. was added carefully H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> (7.14 mL, 72.9 mmol) and a suspension of (S)-2-amino-3-(benzofuran-3-yl)propanoic acid (36-S) (prepared as described in *Tetrahedron Asymmetry* 2008, 19, 500-511) (5.54 g, 26.9 mmol) in THF (85 mL, 0.003 M). The reaction mixture was left evolution at 23° C., heated at 80° C. for 3 h and 18 h at 23° C. Cool at -21° C. the reaction mixture was quenched carefully with NaOH 2N until basic pH. EtOAc was added and the mixture filtered through Celite® and washed with CH<sub>3</sub>OH. The crude was concentrated under vacuum to afford compound 37-S (3.93 g, >100%).

(509) R<sub>f</sub>=0.1 (CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>:CH<sub>3</sub>OH, 4:1).

(510) <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD): δ 7.67-7.62 (m, 1H), 7.61 (s, 1H), 7.51-7.41 (m, 1H), 7.34-7.18 (m, 2H), 3.69-3.48 (m, 1H), 3.44 (dd, J=10.8, 6.6 Hz, 1H), 3.18 (dtd, J=7.4, 6.4, 4.6 Hz, 1H), 2.88 (ddd, J=14.4, 6.1, 1.0 Hz, 1H), 2.68 (ddd, J=14.4, 7.5, 0.9 Hz, 1H).

#### Example 20

(511) ##STR00107##

(512) To a solution of LiAlH<sub>4</sub> (118 mL, 1.0 M in THF, 118 mmol) at -40° C. was added carefully H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> (3.1 mL, 57.8 mmol) and a suspension of (R)-2-amino-3-(benzofuran-3-yl)propanoic acid (36-R) (prepared as described in *Tetrahedron Asymmetry* 2008, 19, 500-511) (4.4 g, 21.4 mmol) in THE (67.4 mL, 0.003 M). The reaction mixture was left evolution at 23° C., heated at 80° C. for 3 h and 18 h at 23° C. Cool at -21° C. the reaction mixture was quenched carefully with NaOH 2N until basic pH. EtOAc was added and the mixture filtered through Celite® and washed with CH<sub>3</sub>OH. The crude was concentrated under vacuum. Flash chromatography (CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>:CH<sub>3</sub>OH, from 99:1 to 85:15, Silice amine) to afford compound 37-R (2.77 g, 68%).

(513) R<sub>f</sub>=0.1 (CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>:CH<sub>3</sub>OH, 4:1).

(514) <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD): δ 7.63-7.52 (m, 1H), 7.56 (s, 1H), 7.46-7.33 (m, 1H), 7.21 (dtd, J=19.9, 7.3, 1.3 Hz, 2H), 3.57 (dd, J=10.7, 4.6 Hz, 1H), 3.42 (dd, J=10.8, 6.6 Hz,

1H), 3.15 (ddd, J=7.6, 6.3, 4.6 Hz, 1H), 2.84 (ddd, J=14.4, 6.0, 1.0 Hz, 1H), 2.64 (ddd, J=14.4, 7.5, 0.9 Hz, 1H).

#### Example 21

(515) ##STR00108##

(516) To a solution of compound 1 (850 mg, 1.36 mmol) in CH<sub>3</sub>CN (136 mL, 0.01 M) was added (S)-2-amino-3-(benzofuran-3-yl)propan-1-ol (37-S) (1.30 g, 6.83 mmol) and cyanuric chloride (TCT) (170 mg, 20%). The reaction mixture was stirred at 85° C. for 24 h and then aqueous saturated solution of NaHCO<sub>3</sub> was added and the mixture was extracted with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>. The combined organic layers were dried over anhydrous Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, and concentrated under vacuum. Flash chromatography (Hexane:EtOAc, from 9:1 to 1:9) gives compound 38-S (750 mg, 69%).

(517) R<sub>f</sub>=0.25 (Hexane:EtOAc, 1:1).

(518) <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 7.39-7.33 (m, 1H), 7.33-7.29 (m, 1H), 7.20 (ddd, J=8.3, 7.2, 1.4 Hz, 1H), 7.14 (td, J=7.4, 1.0 Hz, 1H), 6.61 (s, 1H), 6.21 (d, J=1.4 Hz, 1H), 6.06 (d, J=1.4 Hz, 1H), 5.74 (s, 1H), 5.08 (d, J=11.2 Hz, 1H), 4.58 (s, 1H), 4.37 (s, 1H), 4.32-4.23 (m, 2H), 4.19 (d, J=2.7 Hz, 1H), 3.81 (s, 3H), 3.52-3.41 (m, 3H), 3.36-3.29 (m, 1H), 3.13 (d, J=9.8 Hz, 1H), 3.00-2.81 (m, 3H), 2.57 (dd, J=15.7, 4.9 Hz, 1H), 2.50 (d, J=15.2 Hz, 1H), 2.37 (s, 3H), 2.31-2.25 (m, 1H), 2.29 (s, 3H), 2.16 (s, 3H), 2.10 (d, J=7.2 Hz, 1H), 2.05 (s, 3H).

(519) ESI-MS m/z: 795.2 (M).<sup>+</sup>

(520) ##STR00109##

(521) To a solution of compound 38-S (890 mg, 1.12 mmol) in CH<sub>3</sub>CN:H<sub>2</sub>O (1.39:1, 75 mL, 0.015 M) was added AgNO<sub>3</sub> (4.70 g, 28.0 mmol). After 18 h at 23° C., a mixture 1:1 of saturated aqueous solutions of NaCl and NaHCO<sub>3</sub> was added, stirred for 15 min, diluted with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>, stirred for 5 min, and extracted with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>. The combined organic layers were dried over anhydrous Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, and concentrated under vacuum. The residue obtained was purified by flash chromatography (CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>:CH<sub>3</sub>OH, from 99:1 to 85:15) to afford compound 39-S (500 mg, 57%).

(522) R<sub>f</sub>=0.30 (CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>:CH<sub>3</sub>OH, 9:1).

(523) <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 7.38-7.33 (m, 1H), 7.33-7.28 (m, 1H), 7.23-7.16 (m, 1H), 7.16-7.09 (m, 1H), 6.62 (s, 1H), 6.18 (d, J=1.4 Hz, 1H), 6.03 (d, J=1.4 Hz, 1H), 5.71 (s, 1H), 5.19 (d, J=11.2 Hz, 1H), 4.85 (s, 1H), 4.49 (s, 2H), 4.24-4.10 (m, 3H), 3.81 (s, 3H), 3.54 (d, J=4.9 Hz, 1H), 3.49 (d, J=2.3 Hz, 3H), 3.33 (t, J=10.1 Hz, 2H), 3.22 (s, 1H), 2.98 (s, 1H), 2.84 (d, J=7.6 Hz, 2H), 2.62-2.53 (m, 2H), 2.37 (s, 3H), 2.30-2.24 (m, 1H), 2.28 (s, 3H), 2.14 (s, 3H), 2.04 (s, 3H).

(524) <sup>13</sup>C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 172.0, 170.7, 156.1, 150.6, 149.9, 147.1, 145.0, 142.4, 142.2, 132.0, 131.4, 128.7, 125.5, 123.8, 122.6, 121.6, 120.1, 116.5, 114.4, 112.3, 103.5, 92.6, 66.0, 65.1, 62.2, 60.4, 59.7, 56.6, 56.1, 54.8, 54.1, 51.6, 44.0, 41.3, 38.3, 30.8, 24.8, 20.6, 16.3, 9.6.

(525) ESI-MS m/z: 768.2 (M-H<sub>2</sub>O+H).<sup>+</sup>

(526) (+)-HR-ESI-TOF-MS m/z: 768.2652 [M-H<sub>2</sub>O+H].<sup>+</sup> (Calcd. for C<sub>24</sub>H<sub>21</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>3</sub> 768.2585)

#### Example 22

(527) ##STR00110##

(528) To a solution of compound 1 (100 mg, 0.16 mmol) in CH<sub>3</sub>CN (16 mL, 0.01 M) was added (R)-2-amino-3-(benzofuran-3-yl)propan-1-ol (37-R) (307 mg, 1.6 mmol) and cyanuric chloride (TCT) (40 mg, 40%). The reaction mixture was stirred at 85° C. for 44 h and then aqueous saturated solution of NaHCO<sub>3</sub> was added and the mixture was extracted with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>. The combined organic layers were dried over anhydrous Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, and concentrated under vacuum. Flash chromatography (Hexane:EtOAc, from 9:1 to 1:9) gives compound 38-R (95 mg, 75%).

(529) R.sub.f=0.3 (Hexane:EtOAc, 1:1).

(530) .sup.1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl.sub.3):  $\delta$  7.42-7.27 (m, 2H), 7.28-7.09 (m, 2H), 6.58 (s, 1H), 6.20 (d, J=1.4 Hz, 1H), 6.05 (d, J=1.4 Hz, 1H), 5.79 (s, 1H), 5.00 (d, J=11.4 Hz, 1H), 4.59 (s, 1H), 4.34 (s, 1H), 4.31-4.16 (m, 4H), 3.80 (s, 3H), 3.79-3.76 (m, 1H), 3.63 (s, 1H), 3.54-3.40 (m, 4H), 2.99-2.87 (m, 2H), 2.68 (d, J=15.0 Hz, 1H), 2.56-2.47 (m, 1H), 2.38 (s, 3H), 2.27 (s, 3H), 2.17 (s, 3H), 2.07 (s, 3H).

(531) ESI-MS m/z: 795.2 (M+H).sup.+.

(532) ##STR00111##

(533) To a solution of compound 38-R (95 mg, 0.11 mmol) in CH.sub.3CN:H.sub.2O (1.39:1, 11 mL, 0.015 M) was added AgNO.sub.3 (601 mg, 3.58 mmol). After 18 h at 23° C., a mixture 1:1 of saturated aqueous solutions of NaCl and NaHCO.sub.3 was added, stirred for 15 min, diluted with CH.sub.2Cl.sub.2, stirred for 5 min, and extracted with CH.sub.2Cl.sub.2. The combined organic layers were dried over anhydrous Na.sub.2SO.sub.4, filtered, and concentrated under vacuum. The residue obtained was purified by flash chromatography (CH.sub.2Cl.sub.2:CH.sub.3OH, from 99:1 to 85:15) to afford compound 39-R (66 mg, 70%).

(534) R.sub.f=0.3 (CH.sub.2Cl.sub.2:CH.sub.3OH, 9:1).

(535) .sup.1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl.sub.3):  $\delta$  7.39-7.31 (m, 2H), 7.23-7.07 (m, 2H), 6.59 (s, 1H), 6.17 (d, J=1.4 Hz, 1H), 6.01 (d, J=1.4 Hz, 1H), 5.75 (s, 1H), 5.12 (dd, J=11.3, 1.2 Hz, 1H), 4.84 (s, 1H), 4.56-4.43 (m, 2H), 4.19-4.07 (m, 3H), 3.79 (s, 3H), 3.83-3.74 (m, 1H), 3.66-3.51 (m, 3H), 3.24 (s, 1H), 2.99-2.79 (m, 2H), 2.75-2.64 (m, 1H), 2.59-2.43 (m, 2H), 2.38 (s, 3H), 2.27 (s, 3H), 2.16 (s, 3H), 2.07 (s, 3H).

(536) .sup.13C NMR (101 MHz, CD.sub.3OD):  $\delta$  170.5, 169.1, 154.9, 148.9, 148.5, 145.7, 143.6, 141.1, 140.8, 130.6, 129.9, 127.1, 124.1, 122.4, 122.4, 121.2, 120.3, 118.7, 118.2, 115.1, 113.6, 110.9, 102.1, 91.1, 65.0, 63.3, 60.2, 59.0, 58.4, 55.4, 54.5, 52.7, 52.3, 42.5, 38.7, 29.4, 23.5, 23.2, 19.1, 14.8, 8.3.

(537) ESI-MS m/z: 768.2 (M-H.sub.2O+H).sup.+.

(538) (+)-HR-ESI-TOF-MS m/z: 767.2628 [M-H.sub.2O+H].sup.+ (Calcd. for C.sub.41H.sub.42N.sub.3O.sub.10S 768.2585).

Example 23. Synthesis of allyl-N—[(S)-2-amino-3-(benzofuran-3-yl)propyl]carbamate (44-S)

(539) ##STR00112##

(540) To a solution of compound 37-S (1.0 g, 5.22 mmol) in CH.sub.3CN (21 mL, 4 mL/mmol) was added di-tert-butyl dicarbonate (2.28 g, 10.4 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at 23° C. for 2 h, concentrated under vacuum. Flash chromatography (CH.sub.2Cl.sub.2:CH.sub.3OH, from 99:1 to 85:15) to afford compound 40-S (0.5 g, 33%).

(541) R.sub.f=0.7 (CH.sub.2Cl.sub.2:CH.sub.3OH, 9:1).

(542) .sup.1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl.sub.3):  $\delta$  7.64 (d, J=7.6 Hz, 1H), 7.49 (s, 1H), 7.46 (d, J=7.6 Hz, 1H), 7.36-7.19 (m, 2H), 4.94 (s, 1H), 3.98 (s, 1H), 3.71-3.56 (m, 2H), 2.93 (d, J=6.9 Hz, 2H), 1.41 (s, 9H).

(543) ##STR00113##

(544) To a solution of compound 40-S (0.5 g, 1.71 mmol) in CH.sub.2Cl.sub.2 (11 mL, 6 mL/mmol) was added phthalimide (0.55 g, 3.77 mmol), Triphenylphosphine (0.99 g, 3.77 mmol) and the mixture was cooled at 0° C. A solution of 40% of Diethyl azodicarboxylate in CH.sub.2Cl.sub.2 (1.26 mL, 4.29 mmol) was added for 15 min. The reaction was stirred at 23° C. for 18 h, concentrated under vacuum. The residue obtained was purified by flash chromatography (Hexane:EtOAc, from 99:1 to 40:60) to afford compound 41-S (0.68 g, 94%).

(545) R.sub.f=0.8 (CH.sub.2Cl.sub.2:CH.sub.3OH, 9:1).

(546) .sup.1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl.sub.3):  $\delta$  7.89-7.79 (m, 2H), 7.83-7.62 (m, 2H), 7.65-7.55 (m, 2H), 7.49-7.42 (m, 1H), 7.33-7.20 (m, 2H), 4.83 (d, J=9.0 Hz, 1H), 4.39 (ddt, J=12.1, 6.3, 2.9 Hz, 1H), 3.88-3.70 (m, 2H), 2.96 (d, J=6.4 Hz, 2H), 1.24 (s, 9H).

(547) ##STR00114##

(548) To a solution of compound 41-S (345 mg, 0.82 mmol) in ethanol (25 mL, 30 mL/mmol) was added hydrazine monohydrate (3.6 mL, 73.8 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at 80° C. in sealed tube for 2 h, concentrated under vacuum. Flash chromatography (CH.sub.2Cl.sub.2:CH.sub.3OH, from 100:1 to 50:50) to afford compound 42-S (233 mg, 98%).  
(549) R.sub.f=0.1 (CH.sub.2Cl.sub.2:CH.sub.3OH, 8:2).  
(550) .sup.1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl.sub.3):  $\delta$  7.62 (d, J=7.5 Hz, 1H), 7.49-7.42 (m, 2H), 7.33-7.18 (m, 2H), 4.85 (d, J=8.8 Hz, 1H), 3.91 (s, 1H), 2.91-2.76 (m, 3H), 2.67 (dd, J=13.1, 6.8 Hz, 1H), 1.25 (s, 9H).

(551) ##STR00115##

(552) To a solution of compound 42-S (280 mg, 0.96 mmol) in CH.sub.3CN (10 mL, 10 mL/mmol) and DMF (16 mL, 1 mL/mmol) was added N,N-diisopropylethylamine (0.14 mL, 0.77 mmol) and allyl chloroformate (1.02 mL, 9.64 mmol). The reaction was stirred at 23° C. for 2 h. The mixture was diluted with EtOAc and NH.sub.4Cl was added and the mixture was extracted with EtOAc. The combined organic layers were dried over anhydrous Na.sub.2SO.sub.4, filtered, and concentrated under vacuum. The residue obtained was purified by flash chromatography (Hexane:EtOAc, from 100:1 to 1:100) to afford compound 43-S (445 mg, >100%).

(553) R.sub.f=0.5 (Hexane:EtOAc, 1:1).

(554) .sup.1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl.sub.3):  $\delta$  7.60 (d, J=7.6 Hz, 1H), 7.52-7.43 (m, 2H), 7.34-7.20 (m, 2H), 5.90 (ddt, J=16.4, 10.8, 5.6 Hz, 1H), 5.32-5.17 (m, 2H), 4.93-4.86 (m, 1H), 4.56 (d, J=5.6 Hz, 2H), 4.08-3.98 (m, 1H), 3.40-3.21 (m, 2H), 2.88 (m, 2H), 1.25 (s, 9H).

(555) ##STR00116##

(556) To a solution of compound 43-S (160 mg, 0.43 mmol) in CH.sub.2Cl.sub.2 (8 mL, 16.6 mL/mmol) was added trifluoroacetic acid (4 mL, 8.3 mL/mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at 23° C. for 1.5 h, concentrated under vacuum. Flash chromatography (CH.sub.2Cl.sub.2:CH.sub.3OH, from 100:1 to 50:50) to afford compound 44-S (175 mg, >100%).

(557) R.sub.f=0.2 (CH.sub.2Cl.sub.2:CH.sub.3OH, 9:1).

(558) .sup.1H NMR (400 MHz, CD.sub.3OD):  $\delta$  7.72 (s, 1H), 7.64 (dt, J=8.4, 0.9 Hz, 1H), 7.49 (dt, J=8.4, 0.9 Hz, 1H), 7.37-7.22 (m, 2H), 5.94 (ddt, J=16.3, 10.7, 5.5 Hz, 1H), 5.32 (dq, J=17.3, 1.7 Hz, 1H), 5.19 (dq, J=10.6, 1.5 Hz, 1H), 4.56 (dt, J=5.7, 1.5 Hz, 2H), 3.56 (qd, J=7.0, 4.4 Hz, 1H), 3.46-3.32 (m, 1H), 3.32-3.24 (m, 1H), 3.03 (dd, J=14.8, 6.9 Hz, 1H), 2.91 (ddd, J=14.8, 7.1, 0.9 Hz, 1H).

Example 24. Synthesis of allyl-N—[(R)-2-amino-3-(benzofuran-3-yl)propyl]carbamate (44-R)

(559) ##STR00117##

(560) To a solution of compound 37-R (2.75 g, 14.4 mmol) in CH.sub.3CN (58 mL, 4 mL/mmol) was added di-tert-butyl dicarbonate (6.27 g, 28.76 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at 23° C. for 2.5 h, concentrated under vacuum. Flash chromatography (CH.sub.2Cl.sub.2:CH.sub.3OH, from 99:1 to 85:15) to afford compound 40-R (3.7 g, 88%).

(561) R.sub.f=0.6 (CH.sub.2Cl.sub.2:CH.sub.3OH, 9:1).

(562) .sup.1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl.sub.3):  $\delta$  7.64 (d, J=7.6 Hz, 1H), 7.52-7.43 (m, 2H), 7.35-7.20 (m, 2H), 4.85 (d, J=8.2 Hz, 1H), 4.00 (bs, 1H), 3.69 (dd, J=11.0, 4.0 Hz, 1H), 3.62 (dd, J=10.9, 5.1 Hz, 1H), 2.94 (d, J=6.9 Hz, 2H), 1.42 (s, 9H).

(563) ##STR00118##

(564) To a solution of compound 40-R (3.7 g, 12.7 mmol) in CH.sub.2Cl.sub.2 (76 mL, 6 mL/mmol) was added phthalimide (4.1 g, 28 mmol), triphenylphosphine (7.3 g, 28 mmol) and the mixture was cooled at 0° C. A solution of 40% of diethyl azodicarboxylate in CH.sub.2Cl.sub.2 (9.4 mL, 31.7 mmol) was added for 15 min. The reaction was stirred at 23° C. for 16 h, concentrated under vacuum. The residue obtained was purified by flash chromatography (CH.sub.2Cl.sub.2:CH.sub.3OH, from 99:1 to 85:15) to afford compound 41-R (4.05 g, 76%).

(565) R.sub.f=0.8 (CH.sub.2Cl.sub.2:CH.sub.3OH, 9:1).

(566) .sup.1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl.sub.3):  $\delta$  7.67-7.68 (m, 4H), 7.61 (d, J=7.5 Hz, 1H), 7.58 (s,

1H), 7.46 (d, J=7.5 Hz, 1H), 7.27 (dtd, J=17.2, 7.3, 1.4 Hz, 2H), 4.84 (d, J=9.0 Hz, 1H), 4.46-4.30 (m, 1H), 3.89-3.66 (m, 2H), 2.97 (d, J=6.4 Hz, 2H), 1.24 (s, 9H).

(567) ##STR00119##

(568) To a solution of compound 41-R (4.0 g, 9.5 mmol) in ethanol (285 mL, 30 mL/mmol) was added hydrazine monohydrate (41.5 mL, 856 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at 80° C. in sealed tube for 2 h, concentrated under vacuum. Flash chromatography

(CH.sub.2Cl.sub.2:CH.sub.3OH, from 100:1 to 50:50) to afford compound 42-R (2.2 g, 80%).

(569) R.sub.f=0.1 (CH.sub.2Cl.sub.2:CH.sub.3OH, 8:2).

(570) .sup.1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl.sub.3): δ 7.60 (d, J=7.5 Hz, 1H), 7.45 (s, 1H), 7.44 (d, J=7.1 Hz, 1H), 7.25 (dtd, J=18.8, 7.3, 1.3 Hz, 2H), 4.94 (d, J=8.8 Hz, 1H), 3.98-3.78 (m, 1H), 2.90-2.77 (m, 2H), 2.65 (dd, J=13.1, 7.0 Hz, 1H), 1.40 (s, 9H).

(571) ##STR00120##

(572) To a solution of compound 42-R (2.2 g, 7.6 mmol) in CH.sub.3CN (76 mL, 10 mL/mmol) and DMF (7.6 mL, 1 mL/mmol) was added N,N-diisopropylethylamine (1.1 mL, 6.08 mmol) and allyl chloroformate (8.05 mL, 76 mmol). The reaction was stirred at 23° C. for 7 h. The mixture was diluted with EtOAc and NH.sub.4Cl was added and the mixture was extracted with EtOAc. The combined organic layers were dried over anhydrous Na.sub.2SO.sub.4, filtered, and concentrated under vacuum. The residue obtained was purified by flash chromatography (Hexane:EtOAc, from 100:1 to 1:100) to afford compound 43-R (2.3 g, 81%).

(573) R.sub.f=0.7 (Hexane:EtOAc, 1:1).

(574) .sup.1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl.sub.3): δ 7.60 (d, J=7.5 Hz, 1H), 7.52-7.43 (m, 2H), 7.34-7.20 (m, 2H), 5.90 (ddt, J=17.3, 10.8, 5.6 Hz, 1H), 5.29 (d, J=17.2, 1H), 5.20 (d, J=10.4, 1H), 5.10 (t, J=6.2 Hz, 1H), 4.86 (d, J=8.4 Hz, 1H), 4.56 (d, J=5.4, 2H), 4.08-3.97 (m, 1H), 3.36 (dt, J=10.7, 4.7 Hz, 1H), 3.30-3.23 (m, 1H), 2.87 (td, J=14.8, 6.5 Hz, 2H), 1.41 (s, 9H).

(575) ##STR00121##

(576) To a solution of compound 43-R (1.32 g, 3.52 mmol) in CH.sub.2Cl.sub.2 (60 mL, 16.6 mL/mmol) was added Trifluoroacetic acid (30 mL, 8.3 mL/mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at 23° C. for 1.5 h, concentrated under vacuum. Flash chromatography

(CH.sub.2Cl.sub.2:CH.sub.3OH, from 100:1 to 50:50) to afford compound 44-R (0.90 g, 94%).

(577) R.sub.f=0.2 (CH.sub.2Cl.sub.2:CH.sub.3OH, 9:1).

(578) .sup.1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl.sub.3): δ 7.75 (s, 1H), 7.69-7.61 (m, 1H), 7.54-7.46 (m, 1H), 7.39-7.24 (m, 2H), 5.95 (ddt, J=16.3, 10.8, 5.5 Hz, 1H), 5.32 (dd, J=17.3, 1.8 Hz, 1H), 5.24-5.16 (m, 1H), 4.57 (dt, J=5.7, 1.5 Hz, 2H), 3.68 (qd, J=7.1, 4.2 Hz, 1H), 3.48 (dd, J=14.8, 4.2 Hz, 1H), 3.42-3.30 (m, 1H), 3.14-2.95 (m, 2H).

Example 25

(579) ##STR00122##

(580) To a solution of compound 1 (750 mg, 1.2 mmol) in CH.sub.3CN (120 mL, 0.01 M) was added compound 44-S (1370 mg, 6 mmol) and cyanuric chloride (TCT) (184 mg, 20%). The reaction mixture was stirred at 85° C. for 23 h and then aqueous saturated solution of NaHCO.sub.3 was added and the mixture was extracted with CH.sub.2Cl.sub.2. The combined organic layers were dried over anhydrous Na.sub.2SO.sub.4, filtered, and concentrated under vacuum. Flash chromatography (Hexane:EtOAc, from 9:1 to 1:9) gives compound 45-S (755 mg, 72%).

(581) R.sub.f=0.36 (Hexane:EtOAc, 1:1).

(582) .sup.1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl.sub.3): δ 7.38-7.28 (m, 2H), 7.23-7.08 (m, 2H), 6.67 (s, 1H), 6.19 (d, J=1.4 Hz, 1H), 6.09-5.95 (m, 1H), 6.04 (d, J=1.4 Hz, 1H), 5.92 (s, 1H), 5.80 (s, 1H), 5.44-5.34 (m, 1H), 5.26 (dq, J=10.4, 1.3 Hz, 1H), 5.08 (dd, J=11.4, 1.1 Hz, 1H), 4.70-4.63 (m, 2H), 4.56 (s, 1H), 4.34 (s, 1H), 4.31-4.18 (m, 3H), 3.80 (s, 3H), 3.50-3.39 (m, 2H), 3.24-3.15 (m, 1H), 3.00 (dt, J=12.2, 6.0 Hz, 2H), 2.95 (d, J=5.2 Hz, 2H), 2.60 (dd, J=15.4, 4.5 Hz, 2H), 2.44 (dd, J=15.6, 5.2 Hz, 1H), 2.29 (s, 3H), 2.27 (s, 3H), 2.25-2.20 (m, 1H), 2.18 (s, 3H), 2.12 (s, 1H), 2.04 (s, 3H).

(583) ESI-MS m/z: 878.2 (M+H).sup.+.

(584) ##STR00123##

(585) To a solution of compound 45-S (750 mg, 0.85 mmol) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (15.3 mL, 18 mL/mmol) was added bis(triphenylphosphine)palladium(II) dichloride (96 mg, 0.14 mmol) and acetic acid (0.5 mL, 8.5 mmol). Tributyltin hydride (1.4 mL, 5.1 mmol) was added at 0° C., and the reaction mixture was stirred at 0° C. for 30 minutes, and was concentrated under vacuum. Flash chromatography (Hexane:EtOAc, from 100:1 to 1:100 and CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>:CH<sub>3</sub>OH, from 100:1 to 1:100) to afford compound 46-S (430 mg, 64%).

(586) R<sub>f</sub>=0.3 (CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>:CH<sub>3</sub>OH, 1:1).

(587) <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 7.37-7.29 (m, 2H), 7.22-7.11 (m, 2H), 6.57 (s, 1H), 6.21 (d, J=1.5 Hz, 1H), 6.06 (d, J=1.5 Hz, 1H), 5.07 (d, J=11.5 Hz, 1H), 4.57 (s, 1H), 4.37 (s, 1H), 4.29-4.23 (m, 2H), 4.14 (s, 1H), 3.79 (s, 3H), 3.50-3.47 (m, 2H), 3.38 (d, J=8.7 Hz, 1H), 2.95-2.71 (m, 4H), 2.68-2.52 (m, 2H), 2.51-2.38 (m, 1H), 2.35 (s, 3H), 2.33-2.26 (m, 1H), 2.29 (s, 3H), 2.17-2.08 (m, 1H), 2.10 (s, 3H), 2.04 (s, 3H).

(588) ESI-MS m/z: 794.3 (M+H).sup.+.

(589) ##STR00124##

(590) To a solution of compound 46-S (550 mg, 0.7 mmol) in CH<sub>3</sub>CN:H<sub>2</sub>O (1.39:1, 49 mL, 0.015 M) was added AgNO<sub>3</sub> (2.4 g, 14 mmol). After 16 h at 23° C., the reaction was quenched with a mixture 1:1 of saturated aqueous solutions of NaCl and NaHCO<sub>3</sub>, stirred for 15 min, diluted with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>, stirred for 5 min, and extracted with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>. The combined organic layers were dried over anhydrous Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, and concentrated under vacuum. The residue obtained was purified by flash chromatography (CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>:CH<sub>3</sub>OH, from 99:1 to 85:15) to give compound 47-S (53 mg, 10%).

(591) R<sub>f</sub>=0.1 (CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>:CH<sub>3</sub>OH, 9:1).

(592) <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 7.36 (d, 7.9 Hz, 1H), 7.33 (d, 7.4 Hz, 1H), 7.23 (t, J=7.4 Hz, 1H), 7.16 (t, J=7.4 Hz, 1H), 6.77 (s, 1H), 6.20 (s, 1H), 6.04 (s, 1H), 5.92 (s, 1H), 5.20 (d, J=11.1 Hz, 1H), 4.90 (s, 1H), 4.50 (s, 1H), 4.46-4.39 (m, 1H), 4.25 (d, J=11.1 Hz, 1H), 4.20 (s, 1H), 3.84 (s, 3H), 3.81 (d, J=4.2 Hz, 1H), 3.58 (s, 1H), 3.40-3.14 (m, 3H), 2.90 (t, J=13.0 Hz, 1H), 2.76 (m, 3H), 2.50 (s, 3H), 2.46-2.37 (m, 1H), 2.32-2.26 (m, 2H), 2.30 (s, 3H), 2.15 (s, 3H), 2.04 (s, 3H).

(593) <sup>13</sup>C NMR (126 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD): δ 170.5, 169.2, 154.6, 149.1, 148.7, 145.7, 143.5, 141.0, 140.9, 131.2, 129.6, 126.9, 124.4, 122.5, 121.4, 119.7, 118.7, 115.0, 112.7, 111.0, 110.7, 102.1, 91.2, 63.5, 61.2, 59.2, 58.5, 55.3, 54.7, 53.4, 52.7, 43.3, 42.5, 39.9, 36.9, 29.3, 24.1, 23.6, 19.1, 15.0, 8.2.

(594) ESI-MS m/z: 767.2 (M-H<sub>2</sub>O+H).sup.+.

(595) (+)-HR-ESI-TOF-MS m/z: 767.2794 [M-H<sub>2</sub>O+H].sup.+ (Calcd. for C<sub>41</sub>H<sub>43</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>9</sub>S 767.2745).

#### Example 26

(596) ##STR00125##

(597) To a solution of compound 1 (621 mg, 1 mmol) in CH<sub>3</sub>CN (100 mL, 0.01 M) was added compound 44-R (825 mg, 3 mmol) and cyanuric chloride (TCT) (248 mg, 40%). The reaction mixture was stirred at 85° C. for 66 h and then aqueous saturated solution of NaHCO<sub>3</sub> was added and the mixture was extracted with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>. The combined organic layers were dried over anhydrous Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, and concentrated under vacuum. Flash chromatography (Hexane:EtOAc, from 9:1 to 1:9) gives compound 45-R (530 mg, 58%).

(598) R<sub>f</sub>=0.4 (Hexane:EtOAc, 1:1).

(599) <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 7.42-7.28 (m, 2H), 7.23-7.08 (m, 2H), 6.60 (s, 1H), 6.20 (d, J=1.4 Hz, 1H), 6.04 (d, J=1.4 Hz, 1H), 6.01-5.92 (m, 1H), 5.77 (s, 1H), 5.44-5.20 (m, 2H), 5.09 (s, 1H), 5.04-4.96 (m, 1H), 4.71-4.55 (m, 2H), 4.34 (s, 1H), 4.30-4.18 (m, 3H), 3.79 (s, 3H), 3.53 (dd, J=10.2, 4.4 Hz, 1H), 3.46 (m, 2H), 3.50-3.40 (m, 1H), 3.03-2.87 (m, 2H), 2.67 (d, J=15.0 Hz, 1H), 2.47 (dd, J=15.6, 3.7 Hz, 1H), 2.40-2.32 (m, 2H), 2.30 (s, 3H), 2.29 (s, 3H), 2.19-2.12 (m,



2H), 2.16 (s, 3H), 2.09 (s, 3H).

(600) ESI-MS m/z: 878.3 (M+H).sup.+.

(601) ##STR00126##

(602) To a solution of compound 45-R (552 mg, 0.63 mmol) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (11.3 mL, 18 mL/mmol) was added bis(triphenylphosphine)palladium(II) dichloride (70.7 mg, 0.1 mmol) and acetic acid (0.36 mL, 6.3 mmol). Tributyltin hydride (1.02 mL, 3.8 mmol) was added at 0° C. and the reaction mixture was stirred at 0° C. for 0.5 h, and concentrated under vacuum. The crude obtained was diluted with EtOAc, saturated aqueous solution of NH<sub>4</sub>Cl was added and the mixture was extracted with EtOAc. The combined organic layers were dried over anhydrous Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, and concentrated under vacuum. Flash chromatography (Hexane:EtOAc, from 100:1 to 1:100 and EtOAc:CH<sub>3</sub>OH, from 100:1 to 1:100) to afford compound 46-R (423 mg, 85%).

(603) R<sub>f</sub>=0.3 (CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>:CH<sub>3</sub>OH, 1:1).

(604) <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 7.45-7.28 (m, 2H), 7.23-7.08 (m, 2H), 6.56 (s, 1H), 6.19 (d, J=1.4 Hz, 1H), 6.05 (d, J=1.4 Hz, 1H), 4.98 (d, J=11.5 Hz, 1H), 4.59 (s, 1H), 4.34 (s, 1H), 4.27 (dd, J=5.1, 1.7 Hz, 1H), 4.22-4.16 (m, 2H), 3.80 (s, 3H), 3.49-3.39 (m, 2H), 3.31 (dq, J=9.8, 5.5, 4.5 Hz, 2H), 2.95 (s, 1H), 2.83 (d, J=5.6 Hz, 2H), 2.74-2.51 (m, 3H), 2.35 (s, 3H), 2.32-2.21 (m, 2H), 2.26 (s, 3H); 2.16 (s, 3H), 2.06 (s, 3H).

(605) ESI-MS m/z: 794.3 (M+H).sup.+.

(606) ##STR00127##

(607) To a solution of compound 46-R (412 mg, 0.52 mmol) in CH<sub>3</sub>CN:H<sub>2</sub>O (1.39:1, 36 mL, 0.015 M) was added AgNO<sub>3</sub> (1.76 g, 10.4 mmol). After 22 h at 23° C., the reaction was quenched with a mixture 1:1 of saturated aqueous solutions of NaCl and NaHCO<sub>3</sub>, stirred for 15 min, diluted with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>, stirred for 5 min, and extracted with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>. The combined organic layers were dried over anhydrous Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, and concentrated under vacuum. The residue obtained was purified by flash chromatography (CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>:CH<sub>3</sub>OH, from 99:1 to 85:15) to give compound 47-R (175 mg, 43%).

(608) R<sub>f</sub>=0.1 (CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>:CH<sub>3</sub>OH, 9:1).

(609) <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 7.34 (dd, J=11.1, 7.9 Hz, 2H), 7.22-7.07 (m, 2H), 6.57 (s, 1H), 6.17 (d, J=1.2 Hz, 1H), 6.01 (d, J=1.2 Hz, 1H), 5.11 (d, J=11.2 Hz, 1H), 4.84 (s, 1H), 4.53-4.47 (m, 2H), 4.21-4.07 (m, 2H), 3.80 (s, 3H), 3.56 (d, J=5.1 Hz, 1H), 3.43 (s, 1H), 3.24 (d, J=9.1 Hz, 1H), 2.98-2.78 (m, 4H), 2.72-2.58 (m, 2H), 2.38 (s, 3H), 2.35-2.27 (m, 2H), 2.28 (s, 3H), 2.14 (s, 3H), 2.08 (s, 3H).

(610) <sup>13</sup>C NMR (101 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD): δ 170.6, 169.1, 155.0, 148.8, 145.6, 143.7, 141.1, 140.8, 130.9, 129.7, 126.9, 124.2, 122.4, 121.1, 119.6, 118.9, 118.7, 115.0, 113.2, 112.5, 111.0, 102.1, 91.3, 63.3, 60.4, 59.0, 58.4, 55.3, 54.6, 52.6, 51.1, 44.9, 42.4, 39.8, 38.7, 29.4, 24.0, 23.2, 19.1, 15.0, 8.3.

(611) ESI-MS m/z: 767.2 (M-H<sub>2</sub>O+H).sup.+.

(612) (+)-HR-ESI-TOF-MS m/z: 767.2806 [M-H<sub>2</sub>O+H].sup.+ (Calcd. for C<sub>24</sub>H<sub>41</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>9</sub>S 767.2745).

Example 27. In Vitro Bioassays for the Detection of Antitumor Activity

(613) The aim of this assay is to evaluate the in vitro cytostatic (ability to delay or arrest tumor cell growth) or cytotoxic (ability to kill tumor cells) activity of the samples being tested.

(614) Cell Lines

(615) TABLE-US-00001 Name No ATCC Species Tissue Characteristics A549 CCL-185 human lung carcinoma (NSCLC) HT29 HTB-38 human colon colorectal adenocarcinoma MDA-MB-HTB-26 human breast breast adenocarcinoma 231 PSN1 CRM-CRL- human pancreas pancreas adenocarcinoma 3211 PC-3 CRL-1435 human prostate prostate adenocarcinoma 22Rv1 CRL-2505 human prostate prostate carcinoma

Evaluation of Cytotoxic Activity Using the SBR and the MTT Colorimetric Assays

(616) A colorimetric assay, using sulforhodamine B (SRB) reaction has been adapted to provide a quantitative measurement of cell growth and viability (following the technique described by Skehan et al. *J. Natl. Cancer Inst.* 1990, 82, 1107-1112). Another colorimetric assay based on 3-(4,5-Dimethylthiazol-2-yl)-2,5-diphenyltetrazolium bromide (MTT) reduction to a purple formazan has been also used to assess the antiproliferative activity (following the technique described by Mosmann et al. *J. Immunol. Meth.* 1983, 65, 55-63).

(617) These forms of assays employ 96-well cell culture microplates following the standards of the American National Standards Institute and the Society for Laboratory Automation and Screening (ANSI SLAS 1-2004 (R2012) Oct. 12, 2011. All the cell lines used in this study were obtained from the American Type Culture Collection (ATCC) and derive from different types of human cancer.



(618) A549, HT29, MDA-MB-231 and PSN1 cells were maintained in Dulbecco's Modified Eagle Medium (DMEM) while PC-3 and 22Rv1 cells were maintained in Roswell Park Memorial Institute Medium (RPMI). All cell lines were supplemented with 10% Fetal Bovine Serum (FBS), 2 mM L-glutamine, 100 U/mL penicillin, and 100 U/mL streptomycin at 37° C., 5% CO<sub>2</sub> and 98% humidity. For the experiments, cells were harvested from subconfluent cultures using trypsinization and resuspended in fresh medium before counting and plating.



(619) A549, HT29, MDA-MB-231 and PSN1 cells were seeded in 96 well microtiter plates, at 5000 cells per well in aliquots of 150 µL, and allowed to attach to the plate surface for 18 hours (overnight) in drug free medium. After that, one control (untreated) plate of each cell line was fixed (as described below) and used for time zero reference value. Culture plates were then treated with test compounds (50 µL aliquots of 4× stock solutions in complete culture medium plus 4% DMSO) using ten <sup>2</sup>/<sub>5</sub> serial dilutions (concentrations ranging from 10 to 0.003 µg/mL) and triplicate cultures (1% final concentration in DMSO). After 72 hours treatment, the antitumor effect was measured by using the SRB methodology: Briefly, cells were washed twice with PBS, fixed for 15 min in 1% glutaraldehyde solution at room temperature, rinsed twice in PBS, and stained in 0.4% SRB solution for 30 min at room temperature. Cells were then rinsed several times with 1% acetic acid solution and air-dried at room temperature. SRB was then extracted in 10 mM trizma base solution and the absorbance measured in an automated spectrophotometric plate reader at 490 nm.

(620) An appropriate number of PC-3 and 22Rv1 cells, to reach a final cell density in the assay ranging from 5,000 to 15,000 cells per well depending on the cell line, were seeded in 96-well plates and allowed to stand in culture medium for 24 h at 37° C. under 5% CO<sub>2</sub> and 98% humidity. Then, compounds or DMSO in culture medium were added to reach a final volume of 200 µL and the intended compound concentration in a range covering ten serial <sup>2</sup>/<sub>5</sub> dilutions starting from 0.1 µg/mL in 1% (v/v) DMSO. At this point a set of “time zero control plates” treated with 1% (v/v) DMSO were processed with MTT as described below. The rest of the plates were incubated during 72 h under the aforementioned environmental conditions. Afterwards 50 µL of a 1 mg/mL MTT solution in culture medium were added to the wells and incubated for 6-8 hours at 37° C. to allow formazan crystals generation. Culture medium was then removed and 100 µL of neat DMSO added to each well to dissolve the formazan product into a coloured solution whose absorbance at 540 nm was finally measured in a PolarStar Omega microplate multilabel reader (BMG Labtech, Ortenberg, Germany).



(621) Effects on cell growth and survival were estimated by applying the NCI algorithm (Boyd M R and Paull K D. *Drug Dev. Res.* 1995, 34, 91-104). The values obtained in triplicate cultures were fitted by nonlinear regression to a four-parameters logistic curve by nonlinear regression analysis. Three reference parameters were calculated (according to the aforementioned NCI algorithm) by automatic interpolation of the curves obtained by such fitting: GI<sub>50</sub>=compound concentration that produces 50% cell growth inhibition, as compared to control cultures; TGI=total cell growth inhibition (cytostatic effect), as compared to control cultures, and LC<sub>50</sub>=compound concentration that produces 50% net cell killing cytotoxic effect).

(622) Tables 1-7 illustrate data on the biological activity of compounds of the present invention together with biological activity of the reference compounds. Tables 8-9 provide data on the biological activity of several compounds of the invention compared to their analogues with a carboxylic acid group. Compounds A, B, E, F, ET-736, PM01183, 14-S, 15-S, 28-S, 28-R, 29-S, and 29-R, are not part of the present invention.

(623) TABLE-US-00002 TABLE 1 Biological activity (Molar) Compound Reference compound  
 3-S R.sub.1 = CN, R.sub.4 = —CH.sub.2OH 3a-S R.sub.1 = CN, R.sub.4 = —CH.sub.2OAc 10-S R.sub.1 = CN, R.sub.4 = —CH.sub.2NHAlloc 11-S R.sub.1 = CN, R.sub.4 = —CH.sub.2NH.sub.2 4-S R.sub.1 = OH, R.sub.4 = —CH.sub.2OH 4a-S R.sub.1 = OH, R.sub.4 = —CH.sub.2OAc 12-S R.sub.1 = OH, R.sub.4 = —CH.sub.2NH.sub.2 13-S R.sub.1 = OH, R.sub.4 = —CH.sub.2NHAlloc  A R.sub.1 = CN C R.sub.1 = OH MDA- A549 HT29 MDA-MB-231 PSN1 PC-3 22Rv1 A549 HT29 MB-231 PSN1 GI.sub.50 3-S 4.03E-10 2.77E-10 4.91E-10 9.95E-10 A 8.36E-09 7.71E-09 7.07E-09 1.29E-08 TGI 6.17E-10 >1.26E-07 5.29E-10 1.64E-09 8.87E-09 8.36E-09 9.38E-09 1.54E-08 LC.sub.50 >1.26E-07 >1.26E-07 6.17E-10 >1.26E-07 >1.29E-07 >1.29E-07 1.41E-08 1.93E-08 GI.sub.60 3a-S 3.11E-09 2.99E-09 2.87E-09 2.15E-09 TGI 3.23E-09 3.23E-09 3.59E-09 3.59E-09 LC.sub.50 >1.20E-07 >1.20E-07 4.90E-09 1.20E-08 GI.sub.50 10-S 2.05E-08 1.41E-08 4.79E-09 7.64E-09 TGI 3.08E-08 1.25E-08 8.44E-09 1.25E-08 LC.sub.50 7.53E-08 >1.14E-06 1.60E-08 2.39E-08 GI.sub.50 11-S 8.45E-09 3.41E-09 2.27E-09 3.28E-09 TGI 2.65E-08 >1.26E-07 3.41E-09 4.54E-09 LC.sub.50 >1.26E-07 >1.26E-07 6.43E-09 8.07E-09 GI.sub.50 4-S 1.27E-09 1.27E-09 1.22E-09 1.78E-09 8.08E-10 3.58E-10 C 2.73E-08 2.08E-08 2.60E-08 3.64E-08 TGI 1.40E-09 1.40E-09 2.55E-09 2.29E-09 6.63E-08 2.34E-08 5.46E-08 4.42E-08 LC.sub.50 >1.27E-07 >1.27E-07 6.50E-09 3.44E-09 >1.30E-07 >1.30E-07 >1.30E-07 6.50E-08 GI.sub.50 4a-S 3.99E-09 3.14E-09 3.39E-09 3.02E-09 TGI 6.17E-09 3.39E-09 5.44E-09 3.27E-09 LC.sub.50 >1.21E-07 >1.21E-07 1.00E-08 3.51E-09 GI.sub.50 12-S 2.04E-08 4.85E-09 5.23E-09 3.44E-09 TGI 5.61E-08 8.42E-09 8.42E-09 5.49E-09 LC.sub.50 >1.28E-07 >1.28E-07 1.53E-08 1.21E-08 GI.sub.50 13-S 1.15E-08 1.15E-08 1.15E-08 1.96E-08 TGI 1.61E-08 1.27E-08 1.27E-08 2.88E-08 LC.sub.50 2.42E-08 >1.15E-06 1.38E-08 4.61E-08



(624) TABLE-US-00003 TABLE 2 Biological activity (Molar) Compound Reference compound 0  
 3-R R.sub.1 = CN, R.sub.4 = —CH.sub.2OH 10-R R.sub.1 = CN, R.sub.4 = —CH.sub.2NHAlloc 11-R R.sub.1 = CN, R.sub.4 = —CH.sub.2NH.sub.2 4-R R.sub.1 = OH, R.sub.4 = —CH.sub.2OH 12-R R.sub.1 = OH, R.sub.4 = —CH.sub.2NH.sub.2 13-R R.sub.1 = OH, R.sub.4 = —CH.sub.2NHAlloc  B R.sub.1 = CN D R.sub.1 = OH A549 HT29 MDA-MB-231 PSN1 A549 HT29 MDA-MB-231 PSN1 GI.sub.50 3-R 4.03E-07 2.77E-10 2.77E-10 3.90E-10 B 2.06E-08 8.48E-09 9.00E-09 1.93E-08 TGI 5.79E-10 >1.26E-07 5.04E-10 6.05E-10 2.19E-08 9.13E-09 1.67E-08 2.06E-08 LC.sub.50 >1.26E-07 >1.26E-07 1.25E-09 >1.26E-07 >1.29E-07 >1.29E-07 3.47E-08 2.31E-08 GI.sub.50 10-R 3.76E-09 3.08E-09 2.85E-09 2.62E-09 TGI 5.93E-09 >1.14E-07 4.33E-09 3.88E-09 LC.sub.50 >1.14E-07 >1.14E-07 7.18E-09 6.61E-09 GI.sub.50 11-R 1.77E-09 1.39E-09 1.01E-09 1.39E-09 TGI 4.54E-09 >1.26E-07 1.51E-09 1.89E-09 LC.sub.50 >1.26E-07 >1.26E-07 2.65E-09 >1.26E-07 GI.sub.50 4-R 1.27E-09 1.26E-09 1.27E-09 4.59E-10 D 1.25E-08 1.03E-08 9.88E-09 2.08E-08 TGI 1.40E-09 1.40E-09 1.40E-09 8.54E-10 2.86E-08 2.34E-08 1.95E-08 2.21E-08 LC.sub.50 >1.27E-07 >1.27E-07 1.53E-09 2.55E-09 >1.30E-07 >1.30E-07 5.33E-08 2.47E-08 GI.sub.50 12-R 1.40E-09 5.74E-10 3.19E-10 4.98E-10 TGI 2.93E-09 1.10E-09 6.76E-10 1.22E-09 LC.sub.50 1.22E-08 2.93E-09 1.40E-09 >1.28E-07 GI.sub.50 13-R 7.26E-09 6.91E-09 4.95E-09 2.88E-09 TGI 7.72E-09 7.60E-09 7.95E-09 3.11E-09 LC.sub.50 >1.15E-07 >1.15E-07 1.38E-08 3.46E-09

(625) TABLE-US-00004 TABLE 3 Biological activity (Molar) Compound Reference compound

 45-S R.sub.1 = CN, R.sub.4 = —CH.sub.2OH 45-S R.sub.1 = CN, R.sub.4 = —CH.sub.2NHAlloc 46-S R.sub.1 = CN, R.sub.4 = —CH.sub.2NH.sub.2 39-S R.sub.1 = OH, R.sub.4 = —CH.sub.2OH 47-S R.sub.1 = OH, R.sub.4 = —CH.sub.2NH.sub.2 



A R.sub.1 = CN C R.sub.1 = OH MDA- MDA- A549 HT29 MB-231 PSN1 PC-3 22Rv1 A549 HT29 MB-231 PSN1 GI.sub.50 38-S 8.05E-09 4.53E-09 2.52E-09 5.03E-09 A 8.36E-09 7.71E-09 7.07E-09 1.29E-08 TGI 8.55E-09 7.05E-09 4.28E-09 8.18E-09 8.87E-09 8.36E-09 9.38E-09 1.54E-08 LC.sub.50 9.44E-09 >1.26E-07 7.80E-09 1.51E-08 >1.29E-07 >1.29E-07 1.41E-08 1.93E-08 GI.sub.50 45-S 1.82E-08 1.82E-08 1.17E-08 1.94E-08 TGI 1.94E-08 1.94E-08 2.16E-08 2.62E-08 LC.sub.50 2.16E-08 >1.14E-07 2.96E-08 3.64E-08 GI.sub.50 46-S 8.19E-09 2.77E-09 3.65E-09 3.15E-09 TGI 2.14E-08 6.17E-09 6.80E-09 4.79E-09 LC.sub.50 >1.26E-07 >1.26E-07 1.26E-08 9.20E-09 GI.sub.50 39-S 4.84E-09 3.94E-09 3.44E-09 8.02E-09 2.78E-09 4.81E-10 C 2.73E-08 2.08E-08 2.60E-08 3.64E-08 TGI 8.27E-09 6.74E-09 7.13E-09 1.02E-08 6.63E-08 2.34E-08 5.46E-08 4.42E-08 LC.sub.50 1.65E-08 >1.27E-07 1.78E-08 1.27E-08 >1.30E-07 >1.30E-07 >1.30E-07 6.50E-08 GI.sub.50 47-S 1.40E-08 4.33E-09 6.24E-09 5.99E-09 TGI 2.80E-08 6.75E-09 9.68E-09 8.54E-09 LC.sub.50 >1.27E-07 >1.27E-07 1.66E-08 1.27E-08

(626) TABLE-US-00005 TABLE 4 Biological activity (Molar) Compound Reference compound



 38-R R.sub.1 = CN, R.sub.4 = —CH.sub.2OH 45-R R.sub.1 = CN, R.sub.4 = —CH.sub.2NHAlloc 46-R R.sub.1 = CN, R.sub.4 = —CH.sub.2NH.sub.2 39-R R.sub.1 = OH, R.sub.4 = —CH.sub.2OH 47-R R.sub.1 = OH, R.sub.4 = —CH.sub.2NH.sub.2 

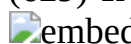
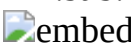
B R.sub.1 = CN D R.sub.1 = OH A549 HT29 MDA-MB-231 PSN1 A549 HT29 MDA-MB-231 PSN1 GI.sub.50 38-R 6.54E-10 5.41E-10 4.53E-10 6.54E-10 B 2.06E-08 8.48E-09 9.00E-09 1.93E-08 TGI 1.04E-09 5.91E-10 8.43E-10 9.94E-10 2.19E-08 9.13E-09 1.67E-08 2.06E-08 LC.sub.50 >1.26E-07 >1.26E-07 2.01E-09 1.76E-09 >1.29E-07 >1.29E-07 3.47E-08 2.31E-08 GI.sub.50 45-R 1.82E-08 1.25E-08 9.57E-09 1.06E-08 TGI 1.94E-08 2.28E-08 1.94E-08 1.94E-08 LC.sub.50 2.39E-08 >1.14E-07 4.33E-08 3.76E-08 GI.sub.50 46-R 1.51E-09 1.21E-09 1.23E-09 9.95E-10 TGI 2.77E-09 1.39E-09 1.39E-09 1.51E-09 LC.sub.50 >1.26E-07 >1.26E-07 1.51E-09 2.65E-09 GI.sub.50 39-R 2.67E-10 2.93E-10 2.04E-10 3.65E-10 D 1.25E-08 1.03E-08 9.88E-09 2.08E-08 TGI 4.33E-10 6.24E-10 5.98E-10 5.73E-10 2.86E-08 2.34E-08 1.95E-08 2.21E-08 LC.sub.50 >1.27E-07 >1.27E-07 2.80E-09 1.06E-09 >1.30E-07 >1.30E-07 5.33E-08 2.47E-08 GI.sub.50 47-R 2.04E-09 8.03E-10 5.99E-10 1.40E-09 TGI 3.82E-09 1.40E-09 1.17E-09 2.04E-09 LC.sub.50 1.40E-08 >1.27E-07 2.55E-09 3.31E-09

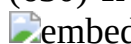
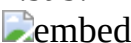
(627) TABLE-US-00006 TABLE 5 Biological activity (Molar) Compound Reference compound

 18-S R.sub.1 = CN, R.sub.4 = —CH.sub.2OH 25-S R.sub.1 = CN, R.sub.4 = —CH.sub.2NHAlloc 26-S R.sub.1 = CN, R.sub.4 = —CH.sub.2NH.sub.2 19-S R.sub.1 = OH, R.sub.4 = —CH.sub.2OH 27-S R.sub.1 = OH, R.sub.4 = —CH.sub.2NH.sub.2 



E R.sub.1 = CN PM01183 R.sub.1 = OH MDA- MDA- A549 HT29 MB-231 PSN1 A549 HT29 MB-231 PSN1 GI.sub.50 18-S 1.70E-09 1.21E-09 1.21E-09 9.59E-10 E 3.28E-09 3.15E-09 2.27E-09 2.77E-09 TGI 3.03E-09 1.34E-09 1.34E-09 1.34E-09 3.40E-09 3.40E-09 3.78E-09 4.53E-09 LC.sub.50 >1.21E-07 >1.21E-07 1.58E-09 >1.21E-07 4.41E-09 >1.26E-07 7.43E-09 8.94E-09 GI.sub.50 25-S 7.17E-09 7.17E-09 5.84E-09 6.84E-09 TGI 7.61E-09 7.72E-09 9.04E-09 9.26E-09 LC.sub.50 >1.10E-07 >1.10E-07 1.54E-08 1.43E-08 GI.sub.50 26-S 1.12E-08 2.79E-09 1.34E-09 3.04E-09 TGI 2.19E-08 3.16E-09 1.94E-09 3.28E-09 LC.sub.50 >1.22E-07 >1.22E-07 3.89E-09 3.52E-09 GI.sub.50 19-S 3.07E-09 1.35E-09 1.96E-09 2.95E-09 PM01183 3.31E-09 1.91E-09 2.29E-09 3.19E-09 TGI 3.31E-09 1.60E-09 3.31E-09 3.19E-09 3.57E-09 4.46E-09 3.95E-09 3.95E-09 LC.sub.50 >1.23E-07 >1.23E-07 1.10E-08 >1.23E-07 >1.27E-07 >1.27E-07 1.02E-08 5.73E-09 GI.sub.50 27-S 6.02E-09 1.23E-09 1.19E-09 1.97E-09 TGI 1.12E-08 1.35E-09 1.23E-09 2.83E-09 LC.sub.50 >1.23E-07 >1.23E-07 1.35E-09 4.55E-09

(628) TABLE-US-00007 TABLE 6 Biological activity (Molar) Compound Reference compound  
 18-R R.sub.1 = CN, R.sub.4 = —CH.sub.2OH 25-R R.sub.1 = CN, R.sub.4 = —CH.sub.2NHAlloc 26-R R.sub.1 = CN, R.sub.4 = —CH.sub.2NH.sub.2 19-R R.sub.1 = OH, R.sub.4 = —CH.sub.2OH 27-R R.sub.1 = OH, R.sub.4 = —CH.sub.2NH.sub.2   
E R.sub.1 = CN PM01183 R.sub.1 = OH MDA- MDA- A549 HT29 MB-231 PSN1 A549 HT29 MB-231 PSN1 GI.sub.50 18-R 1.21E-09 1.21E-09 1.21E-09 5.70E-10 E 3.28E-09 3.15E-09 2.27E-09 2.77E-09 TGI 1.34E-09 1.34E-09 1.34E-09 1.06E-09 3.40E-09 3.40E-09 3.78E-09 4.53E-09 LC.sub.50 >1.21E-07 >1.21E-07 1.46E-09 >1.21E-07 4.41E-09 >1.26E-07 7.43E-09 8.94E-09 GI.sub.50 25-R 1.32E-09 1.54E-09 1.21E-09 1.21E-09 TGI 2.43E-09 2.76E-09 2.54E-09 2.32E-09 LC.sub.50 9.92E-09 >1.10E-07 8.38E-09 6.73E-09 GI.sub.50 26-R 1.94E-09 7.29E-10 1.17E-09 9.72E-10 TGI 3.40E-09 1.58E-09 1.22E-09 1.70E-09 LC.sub.50 >1.22E-07 >1.22E-07 1.46E-09 3.52E-09 GI.sub.50 19-R 1.47E-09 1.72E-09 1.23E-09 1.23E-09 PM01183 3.31E-09 1.91E-09 2.29E-09 3.19E-09 TGI 3.56E-09 1.72E-09 1.35E-09 1.35E-09 3.57E-09 4.46E-09 3.95E-09 3.95E-09 LC.sub.50 >1.23E-07 >1.23E-07 >1.23E-07 1.47E-09 >1.27E-07 >1.27E-07 1.02E-08 5.73E-09 GI.sub.50 27-R 2.09E-09 5.04E-10 3.07E-10 6.39E-10 TGI 3.93E-09 5.53E-10 5.41E-10 1.17E-09 LC.sub.50 1.01E-08 >1.23E-07 8.60E-10 2.46E-09

(629) TABLE-US-00008 TABLE 7 Biological activity (Molar) Compound Reference compound 0  
 31 R.sub.1 = CN, R.sub.3 = H 32 R.sub.1 = OH, R.sub.3 = H 34 R.sub.1 = CN, R.sub.3 = OMe 35 R.sub.1 = OH, R.sub.3 = OMe  F R.sub.1 = CN, R.sub.3 = H ET-736 R.sub.1 = OH, R.sub.3 = H E R.sub.1 = CN, R.sub.3 = OMe PM01183 R.sub.1 = OH, R.sub.3 = OMe MDA- MDA- A549 HT29 MB-231 PSN1 A549 HT29 MB-231 PSN1 GI.sub.50 31 1.96E-08 1.05E-08 8.89E-09 6.80E-09 F 3.80E-08 2.09E-08 1.96E-08 3.27E-08 TGI 2.09E-08 1.57E-08 1.70E-08 1.57E-08 7.20E-08 2.36E-08 3.40E-08 6.02E-08 LC.sub.50 2.35E-08 >1.31E-07 3.53E-08 4.31E-08 >1.31E-07 >1.31E-07 7.33E-08 1.07E-07 GI.sub.50 32 6.88E-09 6.88E-09 4.76E-09 6.09E-09 ET-736 2.25E-08 2.12E-08 2.12E-08 3.97E-08 TGI >1.32E-08 >1.32E-08 1.05E-08 8.34E-09 4.77E-08 2.25E-08 2.52E-08 5.96E-08 LC.sub.50 >1.32E-08 >1.32E-08 >1.32E-08 1.20E-08 >1.32E-07 >1.32E-07 4.77E-08 1.02E-07 GI.sub.50 34 5.91E-08 5.41E-08 4.53E-08 5.41E-08 E 3.28E-09 3.15E-09 2.27E-09 2.77E-09 TGI 8.05E-08 8.55E-08 7.67E-08 5.91E-08 3.40E-09 3.40E-09 3.78E-09 4.53E-09 LC.sub.50 >1.26E-07 1.25E-07 1.12E-07 >1.26E-07 4.41E-09 >1.26E-07 7.43E-09 8.94E-09 GI.sub.50 35 8.14E-09 7.89E-09 4.58E-09 6.24E-09 PM01183 3.31E-09 1.91E-09 2.29E-09 3.19E-09 TGI 8.78E-09 8.65E-09 8.27E-09 9.03E-09 3.57E-09 4.46E-09 3.95E-09 3.95E-09 LC.sub.50 >1.27E-07 >1.27E-07 1.65E-08 1.40E-08 >1.27E-07 >1.27E-07 1.02E-08 5.73E-09

(630) TABLE-US-00009 TABLE 8 Biological activity (Molar) Compound Reference compound  
 3-S R.sub.1 = CN, R.sub.3 = H 4-S R.sub.1 = OH, R.sub.3 = H 18-S R.sub.1 = CN, R.sub.3 = OMe 19-S R.sub.1 = OH, R.sub.3 = OMe  14-S R.sub.1 = CN, R.sub.3 = H 15-S R.sub.1 = OH, R.sub.3 = H 28-S R.sub.1 = CN, R.sub.3 = OMe 29-S R.sub.1 = OH, R.sub.3 = OMe MDA- MDA- A549 HT29 MB-231 PSN1 A549 HT29 MB-231 PSN1 GI.sub.50 3-S 4.03E-10 2.77E-10 4.91E-10 9.95E-10 14-S >1.24E-07 1.21E-07 5.45E-08 >1.24E-07 TGI 6.17E-10 >1.26E-07 5.29E-10 1.64E-09 >1.24E-07 >1.24E-07 1.13E-07 >1.24E-07 LC.sub.50 >1.26E-07 >1.26E-07 6.17E-10 >1.26E-07 >1.24E-07 >1.24E-07 >1.24E-07 >1.24E-07 GI.sub.50 4-S 1.27E-09 1.27E-09 1.22E-09 1.78E-09 15-S >1.25E-06 3.00E-07 1.63E-07 2.38E-07 TGI 1.40E-09 1.40E-09 2.55E-09 2.29E-09 >1.25E-06 5.13E-07 2.13E-07 4.63E-07 LC.sub.50 >1.27E-07 >1.27E-07 6.50E-09 3.44E-09 >1.25E-06 9.14E-07 2.75E-07 8.39E-07 GI.sub.50 18-S 1.70E-09 1.21E-09 1.21E-09 9.59E-10 28-S 4.89E-07 2.51E-07 1.67E-07 2.51E-07 TGI 3.03E-09 1.34E-09 1.34E-09 1.34E-09 >1.19E-06 3.46E-07 2.51E-07 3.94E-07 LC.sub.50 >1.21E-07 >1.21E-07 1.58E-09 >1.21E-07 >1.19E-06 6.33E-07 3.94E-07 6.92E-07 GI.sub.50 19-S



3.07E-09 1.35E-09 1.96E-09 2.95E-09 29-S 6.15E-07 3.62E-07 2.17E-07 3.86E-07 TGI  
 3.31E-09 1.60E-09 3.31E-09 3.19E-09 >1.21E-06 5.31E-07 3.74E-07 5.07E-07 LC.sub.50  
 >1.23E-07 >1.23E-07 1.10E-08 >1.23E-07 >1.21E-06 8.32E-07 6.88E-07 6.88E-07  
 (631) TABLE-US-00010 TABLE 9 Biological activity (Molar) Compound Reference compound  
 18-R R.sub.1 = CN 19-R R.sub.1 = OH  28-R R.sub.1  
 = CN 29-R R.sub.1 = OH MDA- MDA- A549 HT29 MB-231 PSN1 A549 HT29 MB-231 PSN1  
 GI.sub.50 18-R 1.21E-09 1.21E-09 1.21E-09 5.71E-10 28-R 1.67E-07 3.10E-08 1.91E-08  
 2.15E-08 TGI 1.34E-09 1.34E-09 1.34E-09 1.06E-09 3.58E-07 3.34E-08 3.22E-08 3.58E-08  
 LC.sub.50 >1.21E-07 >1.21E-07 1.46E-09 >1.21E-07 >1.19E-06 >1.19E-06 9.19E-08  
 6.68E-08 GI.sub.50 19-R 1.47E-09 1.72E-09 1.23E-09 1.23E-09 29-R 9.05E-08 3.02E-08  
 1.69E-08 3.02E-08 TGI 3.56E-09 1.72E-09 1.35E-09 1.35E-09 1.93E-07 3.26E-08 2.77E-08  
 3.14E-08 LC.sub.50 >1.23E-07 >1.23E-07 >1.23E-07 1.47E-09 >1.21E-06 >1.21E-06  
 1.57E-07 3.50E-08

(632) The compounds of the present invention are shown to have high potency in vitro, when compared against reference compounds. This demonstrates that the compounds according to the present invention exhibit high cytotoxicity towards cancer cells and are useful in the treatment of cancer.

#### Example 28. MTD and MTMD Determination

(633) Female CD-1 or Athymic Nude-Fox1 nu/nu mice (Envigo) were utilized for all experiments. Animals (N=10/cage) were housed in individually ventilated cages (Sealsafe Plus®, Techniplast S.P.A.), on a 12-hour light-dark cycle at 21-23° C. and 40-60% humidity. Mice were allowed free access to irradiated standard rodent diet (Tecklad 2914C) and sterilized water. Animals were acclimated for five days prior to being individually tattoo-identified. Animal protocols were reviewed and approved according to the regional Institutional Animal Care and Use Committees.

(634) Mice were randomly allocated into experimental groups and intravenously administered, once for the MTD (Maximum Tolerated Dose) determination or one administration a week during three consecutive weeks, for the MTMD (Maximum Tolerated Multiple Dose) determination study. The animals were administered with white formulation or with compound dissolved in the experimental formulation at different concentrations. The volume administered was always mL/kg. Once administered, animals were monitored for clinical signs of systemic toxicity, changes in body weight and mortality up to 14 days after the administration.

(635) MTD results are summarized in Table 10

(636) TABLE-US-00011 TABLE 10 Route/ MTD Compound Schedule Doses (mg/Kg) (mg/kg) 4-S iv/SD 0.00, 0.25, 0.50, 1.00, 1.50, 2.00, 1.0 4-R 2.50, 5.00 0.25 19-S 0.5 19-R 0.00, 0.10, 0.15, 0.25, 0.50, 1.00, 0.15 1.50, 2.00, 2.50, 5.00 Comp C 0.00, 0.25, 0.50, 1.00, 1.50, 2.00, 3.0 2.50, 3.00, 4.00, 5.00 Comp D 0.00, 0.25, 0.50, 1.00, 2.00, 4.00, 0.5 6.00, 8.00 32 0.00, 0.25, 0.50, 1.00, 1.50, 2.00, 0.5 2.50, 5.00

(637) MTMD results are summarized in Table 11

(638) TABLE-US-00012 TABLE 11 Route/ MTMD Compound Schedule Doses (mg/Kg) (mg/kg) 4-S iv/Q7d × 3 0.00, 0.50, 0.75, 1.00, 1.25 1.25 4-R 0.00, 0.15, 0.20, 0.25, 0.30 0.30 12-S 0.00, 0.10, 0.25, 0.50, 0.75, 0.25 1.00, 1.25, 1.50, 2.00, 2.50, 5.00 12-R 0.00, 0.010, 0.025, 0.050, 0.075, 0.05 0.10, 0.25, 0.50, 0.75, 1.00, 1.25, 1.50, 2.00, 2.50, 5.00 19-S 0.00, 0.10, 0.25, 0.50, 0.75 0.75 19-R 0.00, 0.025, 0.075, 0.10, 0.15 0.15 Comp C 0.0, 1.0, 1.5, 2.0, 3.0, 4.0 3.0 Comp D 0.00, 0.10, 0.25, 0.50, 0.75 0.5 32 0.00, 0.10, 0.25, 0.50, 0.75 0.5 35 0.00, 0.10, 0.25, 0.50, 0.75 0.25 39-S 0.00, 0.01, 0.025, 0.05, 0.075, 1.25 0.10, 0.25, 0.50, 0.75, 1.00, 1.25, 1.50, 2.00, 2.50, 5.00 47-R 0.00, 0.01, 0.025, 0.05, 0.075, 0.1 0.10, 0.25, 0.50, 0.75, 1.00, 1.25, 1.50, 2.00, 2.50, 5.00 ET-736 0.00, 0.10, 0.25, 0.50, 0.75 0.5 PM01183 0.00, 0.14, 0.18 0.18 iv, intravenously Q7d × 3, three cumulated doses administered in a weekly basis.

#### Examples 29-40. In Vivo Xenografts

(639) Female athymic nu/nu mice (Harlan Laboratories Models, S.L. Barcelona, Spain or Envigo,

Spain) were utilized for all experiments. Animal were housed in individually ventilated cages Sealsafe® Plus, Techniplast S.P.A.), up to ten per cage on a 12-hour light-dark cycle at 21-23° C. and 40-60% humidity. Mice were allowed free access to irradiated standard rodent diet (Teclad 2914C) and sterilized water. Animals were acclimated for at least 5 days prior to tumor implantation with a tumor cell suspension.

#### (640) Cell Lines

(641) TABLE-US-00013 Name No ATCC No ECCC\* Species Tissue Characteristics HT1080 CCL-121 — human connective Fibrosarcoma MDA-MB- HTB-26 — human breast Breast 231 adenocarcinoma H460 HTB-177 — human lung, pleural NSCLC effusion A2780 — 93112519 human ovarian Ovarian carcinoma HGC27 — 94042256 human gastric Gastric carcinoma H526 CRL-5811 — human lung SCLC H82 HTB-175 — human lung SCLC PC3 CLR-1435 — human prostate; Prostatic derived from adenocarcinoma metastatic site: bone DU145 HTB-81 human prostate; Prostatic carcinoma derived from metastatic site: brain 22Rv1 CRL-2505 human prostate Prostatic carcinoma \*European Collection of Cell Cultures

(642) HT1080 cells were maintained in vitro at 37° C. with 5% CO<sub>2</sub> in Minimum Essential Medium Eagle (MEME) (Sigma-Aldrich, Co). Each animal was orthotopically implanted into gastrocnemius muscle by an intramuscular injection using a 26G needle and a 1 cc syringe at 4-6 weeks of age, with 10<sup>6</sup> HT1080 cells, suspended in serum free medium, without antibiotics.

(643) MDA-MB-231 cells were maintained in vitro at 37° C. with 5% CO<sub>2</sub> in Dulbecco's Modified Eagle's Medium (Sigma-Aldrich, Co). Culture cells were passaged every 3 to 5 days upon reaching confluence. Each animal was subcutaneously implanted (on the right flank using 26G needle and a 1 cc syringe) at 4-6 weeks of age with 7.5<sup>6</sup> MDA-MB-231 cells suspended in 0.05 mL of a solution consisting of 50% Matrigel® (Corning Incorporated Life Sciences) and 50% medium without serum or antibiotics.

(644) H460 cells were maintained in vitro at 37° C. with 5% CO<sub>2</sub> in Dulbecco's Modified Eagle's Medium (Sigma-Aldrich, Co). Culture cells were passaged every 3 to 5 days upon reaching confluence. Each animal was subcutaneously implanted (on the right flank using 26G needle and a 1 cc syringe) at 4-6 weeks of age with 5<sup>6</sup> H460 cells suspended in 0.05 mL of a solution consisting of 50% Matrigel® (Corning Incorporated Life Sciences) and 50% medium without serum or antibiotics.

(645) A2780 cells were maintained in vitro at 37° C. with 5% CO<sub>2</sub> in RPMI-1640 (Sigma-Aldrich, Co). Culture cells were passaged every 3 to 5 days upon reaching confluence. Each animal was subcutaneously implanted (on the right flank using 26G needle and a 1 cc syringe) at 4-6 weeks of age with 10<sup>6</sup> A2780 cells suspended in 0.05 mL of a solution consisting of 50% Matrigel® (Corning Incorporated Life Sciences) and 50% medium without serum or antibiotics.

(646) HGC27 cells were maintained in vitro at 37° C. with 5% CO<sub>2</sub> in Iscove's Modified Dulbecco's Medium (Sigma Aldrich, Co). Culture cells were passage every 3 to 5 days on reaching confluence. Each animal was subcutaneously implanted (on the right flank using 26G needle and a 1 cc syringe) at 4-6 weeks of age with 5<sup>6</sup> HGC-27 cells suspended in 0.05 mL of a solution consisting of 50% Matrigel® (Corning Incorporated Life Sciences), 50% medium without serum or antibiotics.

(647) H526 cells were maintained in vitro at 37° C. with 5% CO<sub>2</sub> in RPMI-1640 Medium (Sigma-Aldrich, Co). H526 cells were grown as a suspension and maintained by addition of fresh medium, as the cell density increases, every 2 to 3 days. Every week, culture was reestablished by centrifugation of the suspension with subsequent resuspension in fresh medium at a concentration of 1<sup>5</sup> cell/mL. Each animal was subcutaneously implanted (on the right flank using 26G needle and a 1 cc syringe) at 4-6 weeks of age with 5<sup>6</sup> H526 cells suspended in 0.05 mL of a solution consisting of 50% Matrigel® (Corning Incorporated Life Sciences) and 50% medium without serum or antibiotics.

(648) H82 cells were maintained in vitro at 37° C. with 5% CO<sub>2</sub> in RPMI-1640 Medium (Sigma-Aldrich, Co). H82 cells were grown as a suspension and maintained by addition of fresh medium, as the cell density increases, every 2 to 3 days. Every week, culture was reestablished by centrifugation of the suspension with subsequent resuspension in fresh medium at a concentration of  $1 \times 10^5$  cell/ml. Animals were subcutaneously implanted (on the right flank using 26G needle and a 1 cc syringe) at 4-6 weeks of age with  $5 \times 10^6$  H82 cells, suspended in 0.05 mL of a solution consisting of 50% Matrigel® (Corning Incorporated Life Sciences) and 50% medium without serum or antibiotics.

(649) PC3 cells were maintained in vitro at 37° C. with 5% CO<sub>2</sub> in RPMI-1640 Medium (Sigma-Aldrich, Co). Culture cells were passaged every 3 to 5 days upon reaching confluence. Each female athymic mice was subcutaneously implanted (on the right flank using a 26G needle and a 1 cc syringe) at 4-6 weeks of age with  $3 \times 10^6$  PC3 cells suspended in 0.05 mL of a solution consisting of 50% Matrigel® Matrix (Corning Incorporated Life Sciences) and 50% medium without serum or antibiotics. In this model, instead of male, female animals were used because PC-3 growth is not hormone dependant.

(650) DU-145 cells were maintained in vitro at 37° C. with 5% CO<sub>2</sub> in RPMI-1640 Medium (Sigma-Aldrich, Co). Culture cells were passaged every 3 to 5 days upon reaching confluence. Each male athymic mice was subcutaneously implanted (on the right flank using a 26G needle and a 1 cc syringe) at 4-6 weeks of age with  $5 \times 10^6$  DU-145 cells suspended in 0.05 mL of a solution consisting of 50% Matrigel® Matrix (Corning Incorporated Life Sciences) and 50% medium without serum or antibiotics. 22Rv1 cells were maintained in vitro at 37° C. with 5% CO<sub>2</sub> in RPMI-1640 Medium (Sigma-Aldrich, Co). Culture cells were passage every 3 to 5 days upon reaching confluence. Each male athymic mice was subcutaneously implanted (on the right flank using 26G needle and a 1 cc syringe) at 4-6 weeks of age with  $5 \times 10^6$  22Rv1 cells suspended in 0.05 mL of a solution consisting of 50% Matrigel® Matrix (Corning Incorporated Life Sciences) and 50% medium without serum or antibiotics.

(651) Treatment tolerability was assessed by monitoring body weight evolution, clinical signs of systemic toxicity, as well as evidences of local damage in the injection site.

(652) In xenograft studies with HT1080 cell line: Total diameter (tumor+leg) measurements were determined by using digital caliper (Fowler Sylvac, S235PAT). This total diameter and animal body weights were measured 2-3 times per week starting from the first day of treatment (day 0). When total diameter reached a length of about 7.0-8.0 mm, mice were randomly allocated into the treatments and control groups (N=8-10/group) based on body weight and tumor measurements by using NewLab Oncology Software (version 2.25.06.00). Comparison of the median total diameter (tumor+leg) in the treatment groups to the median total diameter (tumor+leg) in the control group was used for evaluation of the antitumoral efficacy. Animals were euthanized when their total leg diameter reached ca. 18 mm.

In Xenograft Studies with Other Cell Lines: Tumor volume was calculated using the equation  $(a \cdot b^2) / 2$ , where a: length (longest diameter) and b: width (shortest diameter) were measured in mm by using digital caliper (Fowler Sylvac, S235PAT). Tumor dimensions and body weights were recorded 2-3 times per week starting from the first day of treatment. When tumors reached ca. 150-250 mm<sup>3</sup>, tumor bearing animals (N=8-10/group) were randomly allocated into the treatment groups, based on body weight and tumor measurements by using NewLab Oncology Software (version 2.25.06.00). Comparison between median tumor volume of treated groups and control group was used for evaluation of the antitumoral efficacy. Animals were euthanized when their tumors reached ca. 2000 mm<sup>3</sup> and/or severe necrosis was seen.

(653) Treatments producing >20% lethality and/or 20% net body weight loss were considered toxic.

(654) Tables and figures summarize the data obtained from complete experimental groups, i.e. those groups keeping the initial number of animals, n=8-10. However, once the first animal is



sacrificed due to a tumor length >18 mm or a tumor size >2000 mm.sup.3, the experimental group will be considered incomplete. Therefore, data generated subsequently to the sacrifice day and onwards will not be presented (i.e. neither in tables nor in the figures).

Example 29. In Vivo Studies to Determine the Effect of 4-S and 12-S in Several Xenograft Models (655) 4-S, 12-S and compound C were provided in the form of freeze-dried vials of lyophilized product. Each vial was reconstituted with water for infusion to a concentration of 0.5 mg/mL. Further dilutions were made with 5% dextrose solution for injection to the dosing formulation concentration. The administered doses of 4-S, 12-S and compound C were 1.25 mg/kg, 0.25 mg/kg and 3.0 mg/kg, respectively.

(656) Placebo was provided in the form of lyophilised cake containing 100 mg Sucrose+Potassium dihydrogen phosphate 6.8 mg+Phosphoric acid q.s. pH 3.8-4.5 which was reconstituted with water for infusion.

(657) In these experiments, 4-S, 12-S and Compound C, as well as placebo, were intravenously administered once per week for 3 consecutive weeks, on Days 0, 7 and 14, whenever it was possible.

Example 29a. In Vivo Studies to Determine the Effect of 4-S and 12-S in Human Fibrosarcoma Xenografts

(658) The aim of this study was to compare the antitumoral activity of 4-S and 12-S with the antitumoral activity of compound C by using a xenograft model of human sarcoma.

(659) The tumor model used in this study was HT1080 cell line.

(660) Table 12 reports the total diameter (tumor+leg) evaluation of HT1080 tumors in mice treated with placebo, compound C, 4-S, and 12-S. These results are also showed in FIG. 1.

(661) TABLE-US-00014 TABLE 12 Total diameter (tumor + leg) (mm) Days Control Compound C 4-S 12-S 0.0 7.5 7.5 7.5 7.5 2.0 9.4 8.8 7.7 8.2 5.0 11.4 9.0 8.3 8.6 7.0 12.1 9.6 8.8 9.5 9.0 13.2 10.2 8.4 10.0 12.0 14.5 10.2 8.4 11.2 14.0 15.2 11.2 9.6 11.7 16.0 15.9 12.4 10.0 12.7 19.0 18.0 13.3 10.4 13.5 21.0 15.2 12.1 14.4 23.0 18.0 12.7 16.5 27.0 13.5 15.2 30.0 15.6 16.4 33.0 18.0

Example 29b. In Vivo Studies to Determine the Effect of 4-S and 12-S in Human Breast Xenografts

(662) The aim of this study was to compare the antitumoral activity of 4-S and 12-S with the antitumoral activity of compound C by using a xenograft model of human breast cancer.

(663) The tumor model used in this study was MDA-MB-231 cell line.

(664) Table 13 reports the median tumor volume evaluation of MDA-MB-231 tumors in mice treated with placebo, compound C, 4-S, and 12-S. These results are also showed in FIG. 2.

(665) TABLE-US-00015 TABLE 13 Median Tumor Volume (mm.sup.3) Days Control Compound C 4-S 12-S 0.0 149.4 149.4 150.6 150.2 2.0 240.0 217.1 197.3 229.9 5.0 325.1 281.3 250.9 290.5 7.0 407.8 338.6 265.0 398.2 9.0 514.8 385.1 272.5 508.9 12.0 648.1 400.4 270.6 602.5 14.0 799.0 436.9 281.3 751.0 16.0 1002.5 585.7 293.6 977.7 19.0 1233.9 774.7 322.1 1252.6 21.0 1539.1 965.9 324.4 1560.7 23.0 2006.5 1215.2 326.6 2005.9 26.0 2027.7 1503.2 398.8 2066.2 28.0 1785.3 501.8 30.0 2037.1 654.8 33.0 856.7 35.0 1147.1 37.0 1635.9

Example 29c. In Vivo Studies to Determine the Effect of 4-S and 12-S in Human Lung Tumor Xenografts

(666) The aim of this study was to compare the antitumoral activity of 4-S and 12-S with the antitumoral activity of compound C by using three different xenograft models of human lung cancer. These models correspond to non-small cell lung cancer (H-460 cell line) and to small cell lung cancer (H526 and H82 cell lines).

(667) Table 14 reports the median tumor volume evaluation of H460 tumors in mice treated with placebo, compound C, 4-S, and 12-S. These results are also showed in FIG. 3.

(668) TABLE-US-00016 TABLE 14 Median Tumor Volume (mm.sup.3) Days Control Compound C 4-S 12-S 0.0 187.4 186.1 185.9 186.0 2.0 577.5 395.4 310.9 460.5 5.0 1352.0 665.9 634.6 922.4 7.0 1642.9 929.5 959.1 1252.1 9.0 2025.0 1063.7 1064.9 1409.4 12.0 1436.5 1421.0 1531.7 14.0 2025.0 1845.5 2025.0 16.0 2025.0 2025.0

(669) Table 15 reports the median tumor volume evaluation of H526 tumors in mice treated with placebo, compound C, 4-S and 12-S. These results are also showed in FIG. 4.

(670) TABLE-US-00017 TABLE 15 Median Tumor Volume (mm.sup.3) Days Control Compound C 4-S 12-S 0.0 217.2 217.9 211.8 212.7 2.0 410.7 262.4 279.0 412.7 4.0 778.5 108.3 98.8 637.9 7.0 1083.2 129.8 56.7 968.5 9.0 1371.0 85.9 62.5 1250.3 11.0 1782.0 52.3 32.0 1568.0 14.0 2025.0 54.1 18.0 2025.0 16.0 47.3 32.0 21.0 4.0 4.0 28.0 4.0 4.0 35.0 4.0 4.0 42.0 62.5 4.0 49.0 53.5 4.0

(671) Table 16 reports the median tumor volume evaluation of H82 tumors in mice treated with placebo, compound C, 4-S and 12-S. These results are also showed in FIG. 5.

(672) TABLE-US-00018 TABLE 16 Median Tumor Volume (mm.sup.3) Days Control Compound C 4-S 12-S 0.0 171.6 170.5 168.3 174.0 2.0 439.4 265.3 215.2 360.1 5.0 1024.7 488.7 253.6 899.7 7.0 1422.0 760.0 341.4 1398.6 9.0 1923.8 899.5 349.4 1847.6 12.0 2025.0 1038.5 436.4 2089.7 14.0 1213.4 516.0 16.0 1256.4 521.8 19.0 1741.5 560.9 21.0 1878.8 627.7 23.0 2057.0 690.9 26.0 953.4 28.0 847.1 30.0 1067.5 33.0 1200.6 35.0 1257.7 37.0 1497.7 41.0 2014.2

Example 29d. In Vivo Studies to Determine the Effect of 4-S and 12-S in Human Ovarian Tumor Xenografts

(673) The aim of this study was to compare the antitumoral activity of 4-S and 12-S with the antitumoral activity of compound C by using a xenograft model of human ovarian cancer.

(674) The tumor model used in this study was A2780.

(675) Table 17 reports the volume evaluation of A2780 tumors in mice treated with placebo, compound C, 4-S, and 12-S. These results are also showed in FIG. 6.

(676) TABLE-US-00019 TABLE 17 Median Tumor Volume (mm.sup.3) Days Control Compound C 4-S 12-S 0.0 169.5 169.6 168.3 168.5 2.0 317.5 206.3 150.6 262.1 5.0 758.9 372.7 175.9 628.6 7.0 1351.9 607.6 317.7 976.3 9.0 1675.8 696.2 281.9 1387.5 12.0 2025.0 855.6 372.1 1666.0 14.0 1293.9 709.2 2025.0 16.0 1683.5 870.9 19.0 2137.5 1235.4 21.0 1453.3 23.0 1666.0 26.0 2025.0

Example 29e. In Vivo Studies to Determine the Effect of 4-S and 12-S in Human Gastric Tumor Xenografts

(677) The aim of this study was to compare the antitumoral activity of 4-S and 12-S with the antitumoral activity of Compound C by using a xenograft model of human gastric cancer.

(678) The tumor model used in this study was HGC27.

(679) Table 18 reports tumor volume growth of HGC27 tumors in mice treated with placebo, compound C, 4-S, and 12-S. These results are also showed in FIG. 7.

(680) TABLE-US-00020 TABLE 18 Median Tumor Volume (mm.sup.3) Days Control Compound C 4-S 12-S 0.0 200.7 195.0 194.8 196.6 2.0 429.0 391.0 358.6 411.9 5.0 835.5 578.6 515.3 834.1 7.0 1256.5 708.2 589.2 1176.6 9.0 1602.2 937.7 779.4 1531.6 12.0 2040.7 1169.5 980.8 2030.2 14.0 1496.8 1153.3 16.0 1690.6 1346.2 19.0 2004.0 1643.4 21.0 2004.7

Example 30. In Vivo Studies to Determine the Effect of 4-R in Several Xenograft Models

(681) 4-R was provided in the form of freeze dried vials. 4-R cake was reconstituted with water for infusion to a concentration of 0.5 mg/mL. The 4-R stock solution was further diluted in 5% dextrose solution for injection to the dosing formulation concentration. The 4-R administered dose was 0.30 mg/kg.

(682) Compound D was provided in the form of drug substance vials. Each vial was reconstituted first by total dissolution in DMSO and then adding Kolliphor ELP (BASF)/ethanol absolute (1:1, v/v) to a concentration of 0.8 mg/mL. Further dilutions were made with a lactate buffer solution (pH=4.0) to the dosing formulation concentration. The Compound D administered dose was 0.5 mg/kg.

(683) PM01183 was provided in the form of vials of lyophilized product. Each vial was reconstituted with water for infusion to a concentration of 0.2 mg/mL. Further dilutions were made with 5% glucose or 0.9% sodium chloride solution for injection to the dosing formulation concentrations. The administered dose was 0.18 mg/kg.

(684) Placebo was provided in the form of lyophilised cake containing 100 mg Sucrose+Potassium

dihydrogen phosphate 6.8 mg+Phosphoric acid q.s. pH 3.8-4.5 which was reconstituted with water for infusion.

(685) In these experiments, 4-R, Compound D and PM01183, as well as placebo, were intravenously administered once per week for 3 consecutive weeks, on Days 0, 7 and 14, whenever it was possible.

Example 30a. In Vivo Studies to Determine the Effect of 4-R in Human Fibrosarcoma Xenografts

(686) The aim of this study was to compare the antitumoral activity of 4-R and Compound D with the antitumoral activity of PM01183 by using a xenograft model of human sarcoma.

(687) The tumor model used in this study was HT1080 cell line.

(688) Table 19 reports the total diameter (tumor+leg) evaluation of HT1080 tumors in mice treated with placebo, PM01183 and 4-R. These results are also showed in FIG. 8.

(689) TABLE-US-00021 TABLE 19 Total diameter (tumor + leg) (mm) Days Control PM01183 4-R  
0 8.1 8.1 8.1 2 11.2 9.7 8.6 7 13.6 11.2 8.7 9 15.2 12.3 9.0 14 16.9 14.6 9.3 18 18.1 15.6 10.3 21 15.1 11.5 23 16.3 13.3 25 18.0 15.8 28 18.0

(690) Table 20 reports the total diameter (tumor+leg) evaluation of HT1080 tumors in mice treated with placebo, PM01183 and Compound D. These results are also showed in FIG. 9.

(691) TABLE-US-00022 TABLE 20 Total diameter (tumor + leg) (mm) Days Control PM01183 Compound D  
0 7.8 7.7 7.7 2 11.0 9.2 9.5 5 14.0 9.8 8.8 7 15.0 12.2 8.7 9 18.0 12.6 9.4 12 13.1 9.4 14 14.6 10.1 16 14.5 10.9 19 15.0 11.2 21 18.0 12.1 23 13.0 26 15.0 28 18.0

Example 30b. In Vivo Studies to Determine the Effect of 4-R in Human Breast Xenografts

(692) The aim of this study was to compare the antitumoral activity of 4-R and Compound D with the antitumoral activity of PM01183 by using a xenograft model of human breast cancer.

(693) The tumor model used in this study was MDA-MB-231 cell line.

(694) Table 21 reports the median tumor volume evaluation of MDA-MB-231 tumors in mice treated with placebo, PM01183 and 4-R. These results are also showed in FIG. 10.

(695) TABLE-US-00023 TABLE 21 Median Tumor Volume (mm.sup.3) Days Control PM01183 4-R  
0 130.6 129.3 129.3 7 230.7 189.0 151.9 14 422.2 230.1 164.1 21 687.7 305.9 136.8 28 1114.9 535.8 195.9 35 1555.3 819.7 294.2 42 2138.5 962.7 494.4 49 1301.3 843.8 52 2199.4 1042.5

(696) Table 22 reports the volume evaluation of MDA-MB-231 tumors in mice treated with placebo, PM01183 and Compound D. These results are also showed in FIG. 11.

(697) TABLE-US-00024 TABLE 22 Median Tumor Volume (mm.sup.3) Days Control PM01183 Compound D  
0 129.2 129.6 129.5 7 284.0 185.9 147.9 14 564.3 290.8 186.4 21 686.0 337.9 136.5 28 1068.6 507.4 290.7 35 1359.4 796.1 431.7 42 1533.7 1062.5 770.1 49 1653.1 1416.3 970.0 56 2029.3 1673.3 1461.9 63 2060.8 1811.9 1526.4

Example 30c. In Vivo Studies to Determine the Effect of 4-R in Human Lung Tumor Xenografts

(698) The aim of this study was to compare the antitumoral activity of 4-R and Compound D with the antitumoral activity of PM01183 by using a xenograft model of human lung cancer.

(699) The tumor model used in this study was H-460 cell line.

(700) Table 23 reports the volume evaluation of H460 tumors in mice treated with placebo, PM01183 and 4-R. These results are also showed in FIG. 12.

(701) TABLE-US-00025 TABLE 23 Median Tumor Volume (mm.sup.3) Days Control PM01183 4-R  
0 156.2 156.7 155.5 2 290.9 227.3 223.3 7 1323.8 940.4 737.8 9 1816.9 1210.3 861.0 11 2120.9 1433.8 1102.9 14 1529.5 1638.0 16 2028.6

(702) Table 24 reports the volume evaluation of H460 tumors in mice treated with placebo, PM01183 and Compound D. These results are also showed in FIG. 13.

(703) TABLE-US-00026 TABLE 24 Median Tumor Volume (mm.sup.3) Days Control PM01183 Compound D  
0 205.2 204.5 203.4 2 508.0 418.1 367.3 7 1355.8 1004.0 792.0 9 1682.1 1211.3 854.6 12 1938.6 1515.4 1026.7 14 2275.9 1633.3 1175.8 16 1723.9 1322.1 19 2112.3 1581.1 21 2409.4 1789.3 23 1966.5 26 2080.7

Example 30d. In Vivo Studies to Determine the Effect of 4-R in Human Ovarian Tumor Xenografts

(704) The aim of this study was to compare the antitumoral activity of 4-R and Compound D with the antitumoral activity of PM01183 by using a xenograft model of human ovarian cancer.

(705) The tumor model used in this study was A2780.

(706) Table 25 reports the volume evaluation of A2780 tumors in mice treated with placebo, PM01183 and 4-R. These results are also showed in FIG. 14.

(707) TABLE-US-00027 TABLE 25 Median Tumor Volume (mm.sup.3) Days Control PM01183 4-R  
0 172.8 175.5 175.2 5 896.6 671.2 611.4 7 1415.3 1048.9 1036.5 12 2205.3 2020.3 1992.0 14 2165.3

(708) Table 26 reports the volume evaluation of A2780 tumors in mice treated with placebo, PM01183 and Compound D. These results are also showed in FIG. 15.

(709) TABLE-US-00028 TABLE 26 Median Tumor Volume (mm.sup.3) Days Control PM01183 Compound D  
0 189.4 191.2 190.1 3 588.5 454.5 319.6 5 1086.0 772.1 514.4 7 1428.6 1161.5 897.4 10 2077.1 1615.6 1239.8 12 2163.1 1703.0 1656.2 14 2029.3 1951.7 17 2121.7 19 2068.6

Example 30e. In Vivo Studies to Determine the Effect of 4-R in Human Gastric Tumor Xenografts

(710) The aim of this study was to compare the antitumoral activity of 4-R and Compound D with the antitumoral activity of PM01183 by using a xenograft model of human gastric cancer.

(711) The tumor model used in this study was HGC27.

(712) Table 27 reports tumor volume growth of HGC27 tumors in mice treated with placebo, PM01183 and 4-R. These results are also showed in FIG. 16.

(713) TABLE-US-00029 TABLE 27 Median Tumor Volume (mm.sup.3) Days Control PM01183 4-R  
0 174.6 171.6 173.0 2 319.1 317.5 266.8 5 632.5 404.0 370.7 7 1046.0 485.7 418.5 9 1359.1 604.6 627.8 12 1863.8 760.8 713.5 14 2115.0 789.6 837.0 16 719.5 867.1 19 895.9 1040.2 21 1051.3 1229.8 26 1901.2 1784.5 28 2028.9 2073.6

(714) Table 28 reports tumor volume growth of HGC27 tumors in mice treated with placebo, PM01183 and Compound D. These results are also showed in FIG. 17.

(715) TABLE-US-00030 TABLE 28 Median Tumor Volume (mm.sup.3) Days Control PM01183 Compound D  
0 142.3 169.5 157.4 2 286.5 372.4 327.6 5 527.7 474.1 439.6 7 821.4 571.8 418.7 9 1130.9 787.9 567.9 12 1547.8 951.1 537.0 14 1868.5 1064.4 654.6 16 1887.0 1346.1 672.4 19 2162.3 1691.8 843.0 21 1920.0 842.7 23 2011.4 963.7 26 2102.2 1203.3 28 1589.7 30 1777.6 33 2146.2

Example 31. In Vivo Studies to Determine the Effect of 12-R in Several Xenograft Models

(716) 12-R was provided in the form of freeze dries vials. 12-R cake was reconstituted with water for infusion to a concentration of 0.5 mg/mL. The 12-R stock solution was further diluted in 5% dextrose solution for injection to the dosing formulation concentration. The 12-R administered dose was 0.05 mg/kg.

(717) Compound D was provided in the form of drug substance vials. Each vial was reconstituted first by total dissolution in DMSO and then adding Kolliphor ELP (BASF)/ethanol absolute (1:1, v/v) to a concentration of 0.8 mg/mL. Further dilutions were made with a lactate buffer solution (pH=4.0) to the dosing formulation concentration. The Compound D administered dose was 0.5 mg/kg.

(718) Placebo was provided in the form of lyophilised cake containing 100 mg Sucrose+Potassium dihydrogen phosphate 6.8 mg+Phosphoric acid q.s. pH 3.8-4.5 which was reconstituted with water for infusion.

(719) In these experiments, 12-R, Compound D, as well as placebo, were intravenously administered once per week for 3 consecutive weeks, on Days 0, 7 and 14, whenever it was possible.

Example 31a. In Vivo Studies to Determine the Effect of 12-R in Human Fibrosarcoma Xenografts

(720) The aim of this study was to compare the antitumoral activity of 12-R with the antitumoral activity of Compound D by using a xenograft model of human sarcoma.

(721) The tumor model used in this study was HT1080 cell line.

(722) Table 29 reports the total diameter (tumor+leg) evaluation of HT1080 tumors in mice treated with placebo, Compound D and 12-R. These results are also showed in FIG. 18.

(723) TABLE-US-00031 TABLE 29 Total diameter (tumor + leg) (mm) Days Control Compound D 12-R 0.0 7.5 7.5 7.5 2.0 9.4 8.2 8.9 5.0 11.4 7.5 8.8 7.0 12.1 7.4 9.5 9.0 13.2 8.1 9.5 12.0 14.5 7.9 11.0 14.0 15.2 7.7 11.7 16.0 15.9 8.8 12.9 19.0 18.0 10.2 13.5 21.0 11.2 15.5 23.0 12.2 18.0 27.0 13.2 30.0 14.6 33.0 16.3 35.0 18.0

Example 31b. In Vivo Studies to Determine the Effect of 12-R in Human Breast Xenografts

(724) The aim of this study was to compare the antitumoral activity of 12-R with the antitumoral activity of Compound D by using a xenograft model of human breast cancer.

(725) The tumor model used in this study was MDA-MB-231 cell line.

(726) Table 30 reports the median tumor volume evaluation of MDA-MB-231 tumors in mice treated with placebo, Compound D and 12-R. These results are also showed in FIG. 19.

(727) TABLE-US-00032 TABLE 30 Median Tumor Volume (mm.sup.3) Days Control Compound D 12-R 0.0 149.4 149.6 149.8 2.0 240.0 217.2 223.0 5.0 325.1 284.5 296.1 7.0 407.8 310.0 378.3 9.0 514.8 325.5 472.7 12.0 648.1 268.4 609.9 14.0 799.0 237.7 782.5 16.0 1002.5 261.2 972.4 19.0 1233.9 251.3 1211.0 21.0 1539.1 219.9 1463.4 23.0 2006.5 221.8 1756.5 26.0 2027.7 245.5 2028.6 28.0 320.3 30.0 401.6 33.0 545.8 35.0 629.2 37.0 670.7 40.0 669.9 42.0 696.3 44.0 798.1 47.0 857.7

Example 31c. In Vivo Studies to Determine the Effect of 12-R in Human Lung Tumor Xenografts

(728) The aim of this study was to compare the antitumoral activity of 12-R with the antitumoral activity of Compound D by using three different xenograft models of human lung cancer. These models correspond to non-small cell lung cancer (11460 cell line and to small cell lung cancer (H526 and H82 cell lines).

(729) Table 31 reports the volume evaluation of H460 tumors in mice treated with placebo, Compound D and 12-R. These results are also showed in FIG. 20.

(730) TABLE-US-00033 TABLE 31 Median Tumor Volume (mm.sup.3) Days Control Compound D 12-R 0.0 187.4 187.2 187.0 2.0 577.5 329.7 410.7 5.0 1352.0 559.4 796.7 7.0 1642.9 756.5 1167.9 9.0 2025.0 971.9 1360.3 12.0 1370.9 1666.0 14.0 1626.8 2025.0 16.0 2025.0

(731) Table 32 reports the median tumor volume evaluation of H526 tumors in mice treated with placebo, compound D and 12-R. The results are also shown in FIG. 21.

(732) TABLE-US-00034 TABLE 32 Median Tumor Volume (mm.sup.3) Days Control Compound D 12-R 0.0 217.20 216.1 214.20 2.0 410.70 240.9 404.50 4.0 778.50 99.3 680.50 7.0 1083.20 56.7 995.20 9.0 1371.00 62.5 1290.50 11.0 1782.00 62.5 1568.00 14.0 2025.00 32.0 2025.00 16.0 4.0 21.0 4.0 28.0 4.0 35.0 4.0 42.0 4.0 49.0 4.0

(733) Table 33 reports the median tumor volume evaluation of H82 tumors in mice treated with placebo, compound D and 12-R. The results are also shown in FIG. 22.

(734) TABLE-US-00035 TABLE 33 Median Tumor Volume (mm.sup.3) Days Control Compound D 12-R 0.0 171.60 169.4 170.50 2.0 439.40 340.6 381.40 5.0 1024.70 443.3 793.20 7.0 1422.00 496.2 1187.20 9.0 1923.80 614.1 1699.30 12.0 2025.00 665.5 2125.60 14.0 1041.6 16.0 1151.2 19.0 1516.7 21.0 1748.0

Example 31d. In Vivo Studies to Determine the Effect of 12-R in Human Ovarian Tumor Xenografts

(735) The aim of this study was to compare the antitumoral activity of 12-R with the antitumoral activity of Compound D by using a xenograft model of human ovarian cancer.

(736) The tumor model used in this study was A2780.

(737) Table 34 reports the volume evaluation of A2780 tumors in mice treated with placebo, Compound D and 12-R. These results are also showed in FIG. 23.

(738) TABLE-US-00036 TABLE 34 Median Tumor Volume (mm.sup.3) Days Control Compound D 12-R 0.0 169.5 168.8 169.6 2.0 317.5 225.7 302.8 5.0 758.9 256.6 786.5 7.0 1351.9 473.8 1113.3 9.0 1675.8 633.6 1490.6 12.0 2025.0 822.8 2025.00 14.0 1129.3 2025.00 16.0 1198.6 19.0 1649.6

21.0 2025.0

Example 31e. In Vivo Studies to Determine the Effect of 12-R in Human Gastric Tumor Xenografts (739) The aim of this study was to compare the antitumoral activity of 12-R with the antitumoral activity of Compound D by using a xenograft model of human gastric cancer.

(740) The tumor model used in this study was HGC27.

(741) Table 35 reports tumor volume growth of HGC27 tumors in mice treated with placebo, Compound D and 12-R. These results are also showed in FIG. 24.

(742) TABLE-US-00037 TABLE 35 Median Tumor Volume (mm.sup.3) Days Control Compound D 12-R 0.0 200.7 194.0 193.3 2.0 429.0 324.2 413.3 5.0 835.5 561.6 809.1 7.0 1256.5 504.2

1261.5 9.0 1602.2 584.2 1589.5 12.0 2040.7 767.7 2017.9 14.0 1056.8 2034.9 16.0 1440.2 19.0 1717.9 21.0 2043.4

Example 32. In Vivo Studies to Determine the Effect of 19-S in Several Xenograft Models

(743) 19-S was provided in the form of freeze dried vials. 19-S cake was reconstituted with water for infusion to a concentration of 0.5 mg/mL. The 19-S stock solution was further diluted in 5% dextrose solution for injection to the dosing formulation concentration. The 19-S administered dose was 0.75 mg/kg.

(744) PM01183 was provided in the form of vials of lyophilized product. Each vial was reconstituted with water for infusion to a concentration of 0.2 mg/mL. The PM01183 stock solution was further diluted in 5% glucose solution for injection to the dosing formulation concentrations. The administered dose was 0.18 mg/kg.

(745) Placebo was provided in the form of lyophilised cake containing 100 mg Sucrose+Potassium dihydrogen phosphate 6.8 mg+Phosphoric acid q.s. pH 3.8-4.5 which was reconstituted with water for infusion.

(746) In these experiments, 19-S and PM01183, as well as placebo, were intravenously administered once per week for 3 consecutive weeks, on Days 0, 7 and 14, whenever it was possible.

Example 32a. In Vivo Studies to Determine the Effect of 19-S in Human Fibrosarcoma Xenografts

(747) The aim of this study was to compare the antitumoral activities of 19-S and PM01183 by using a xenograft model of human sarcoma.

(748) The tumor model used in this study was HT1080 cell line.

(749) Table 36 reports the total diameter (tumor+leg) evaluation of HT1080 tumors in mice treated with placebo, PM01183 and 19-S. These results are also showed in FIG. 25.

(750) TABLE-US-00038 TABLE 36 Total diameter (tumor + leg) (mm) Days Control PM01183 19-S 0 8.4 8.4 8.2 2 10.9 9.8 8.4 5 14.8 9.7 7.8 7 15.9 11.4 9.5 9 18.0 12.7 9.9 12 13.7 10.7 14 14.6 11.3 16 15.5 11.9 19 15.6 13.4 21 18.0 14.4 23 18.0

Example 32b. In Vivo Studies to Determine the Effect of 19-S in Human Breast Adenocarcinoma Xenografts

(751) The aim of this study was to compare the antitumoral activities of 19-S and PM01183 by using a xenograft model of human breast cancer.

(752) The tumor model used in this study was MDA-MB-231 cell line.

(753) Table 37 reports the median tumor volume evaluation of MDA-MB-231 tumors in mice treated with placebo, PM01183 and 19-S. These results are also showed in FIG. 26.

(754) TABLE-US-00039 TABLE 37 Median Tumor Volume (mm.sup.3) Days Control PM01183 19-S 0 132.6 134.3 133.6 4 194.1 177.2 157.2 7 248.2 186.3 142.6 11 377.6 250.7 133.9 14 461.3 266.1 117.3 18 679.2 327.7 79.3 21 753.2 391.0 89.2 25 909.2 493.1 120.6 28 1090.7 627.3 144.4 32 1433.4 789.0 246.1 36 1887.5 1022.0 419.3 39 1785.2 1294.2 593.7 42 2081.5 1643.3 945.9 46 2137.5 1658.9 985.3 49 1938.0 1211.5 53 1324.3 56 1703.9 60 1793.3 63 1603.0 70 2324.2

Example 32c. In Vivo Studies to Determine the Effect of 19-S in Human Lung Cancer Xenografts

(755) The aim of this study was to compare the antitumoral activities of 19-S and PM01183 by using a xenograft model of human lung cancer.

(756) The tumor model used in this study was H-460 cell line.

(757) Table 38 reports the median tumor volume evaluation of H-460 tumors in mice treated with placebo, PM01183 and 19-S. These results are also showed in FIG. 27.

(758) TABLE-US-00040 TABLE 38 Median Tumor Volume (mm.sup.3) Days Control PM01183  
19-S 0 197.0 196.3 196.9 2 529.5 457.0 364.0 4 1057.4 861.5 624.9 7 1582.5 1280.2 966.5 9  
2094.8 1424.9 1078.2 11 1969.9 1449.0 14 1761.5

Example 32d. In Vivo Studies to Determine the Effect of 19-S in Human Ovarian Tumor Xenografts

(759) The aim of this study was to compare the antitumoral activities of 19-S and PM01183 by using a xenograft model of human ovarian cancer.

(760) The tumor model used in this study was A2780.

(761) Table 39 reports the median tumor volume evaluation of A2780 tumors in mice treated with placebo, PM01183 and 19-S. These results are also showed in FIG. 28.

(762) TABLE-US-00041 TABLE 39 Median Tumor Volume (mm.sup.3) Days Control PM01183  
19-S 0 163.4 163.6 164.4 2 287.1 235.5 187.9 4 568.7 463.2 205.4 7 1211.3 986.3 513.6 9 1633.7  
1451.4 650.6 11 2047.8 2062 659.8 14 1236.2 18 1575.9 23 1895.7 25 2177.0

Example 32e. In Vivo Studies to Determine the Effect of 19-S in Human Gastric Tumor Xenografts

(763) The aim of this study was to compare the antitumoral activities of 19-S and PM01183 by using a xenograft model of human gastric cancer.

(764) The tumor model used in this study was HGC27.

(765) Table 40 reports the median tumor volume evaluation of HGC27 tumors in mice treated with placebo, PM01183 and 19-S. These results are also showed in FIG. 29.

(766) TABLE-US-00042 TABLE 40 Median Tumor Volume (mm.sup.3) Days Control PM01183  
19-S 0 178.3 177.6 181.5 2 409 395.6 404.6 5 907.4 572.4 600.3 7 1283.6 766.6 660.3 9 1664  
950.7 787.5 14 2102.8 1199.4 864.4 16 1353.1 882.4 19 1294.3 925.2 21 1335.1 893.6 23 1320.3  
874.4 26 1364.5 932.1 30 1671.9 1547.8 33 2009.2 2020.4

Example 33. In Vivo Studies to Determine the Effect of 19-R in Several Xenograft Models

(767) 19-R was provided in the form of freeze dried vials. 19-R cake was reconstituted with water for infusion to a concentration of 0.5 mg/mL. The 19-R stock solution was further diluted in 5% dextrose solution for injection to the dosing formulation concentration. The 19-R administered dose was 0.15 mg/kg.

(768) PM01183 was provided in the form of vials of lyophilized product. Each vial was reconstituted with water for infusion to a concentration of 0.2 mg/mL. The PM01183 stock solution was further diluted in 5% glucose solution for injection to the dosing formulation concentrations.

(769) The administered dose was 0.18 mg/kg.

(770) Placebo was provided in the form of lyophilised cake containing 100 mg Sucrose+Potassium dihydrogen phosphate 6.8 mg+Phosphoric acid q.s. pH 3.8-4.5 which was reconstituted with water for infusion.

(771) In these experiments, 19-R and PM01183, as well as placebo, were intravenously administered once per week for 3 consecutive weeks, on Days 0, 7 and 14, whenever it was possible.

Example 33a. In Vivo Studies to Determine the Effect of 19-R in Human Fibrosarcoma Xenografts

(772) The aim of this study was to compare the antitumoral activity of 19-R with the antitumoral activity of PM01183 by using a xenograft model of human sarcoma.

(773) The tumor model used in this study was HT1080 cell line.

(774) Table 41 reports the total diameter (tumor+leg) evaluation of HT-1080 tumors in mice treated with placebo, PM01183 and 19-R. These results are also showed in FIG. 30.

(775) TABLE-US-00043 TABLE 41 Total diameter (tumor + leg) (mm) Days Control PM01183  
19-R 0 8.4 8.4 8.3 2 10.9 9.8 9.4 5 14.8 9.7 8.0 7 15.9 11.4 7.2 9 18.0 12.7 7.8 12 13.7 7.8 14 14.6  
8.4 16 15.5 8.2 19 15.6 11.3 21 18.0 12.2 23 13.3 26 15.2 28 18.0

Example 33b. In Vivo Studies to Determine the Effect of 19-R in Human Breast Adenocarcinoma Xenografts

(776) The aim of this study was to compare the antitumoral activity of 19-R with the antitumoral activity of PM01183 by using a xenograft model of human breast cancer.

(777) The tumor model used in this study was MDA-MB-231 cell line.

(778) Table 42 reports the median tumor volume evaluation of MDA-MB-231 tumors in mice treated with placebo, PM01183 and 19-R. These results are also showed in FIG. 31.

(779) TABLE-US-00044 TABLE 42 Median Tumor Volume (mm.sup.3) Days Control PM01183 19-R 0 132.6 134.3 132.5 4 194.1 177.2 189.3 7 248.2 186.3 151.9 11 377.6 250.7 167.5 14 461.3 266.1 152.6 18 679.2 327.7 162.2 21 753.2 391.0 201.2 25 909.2 493.1 208.5 28 1090.7 627.3 274.8 32 1433.4 789.0 355.8 36 1887.5 1022.0 513.8 39 1785.2 1294.2 793.7 42 2081.5 1643.3 1012.2 46 2137.5 1658.9 1188.5 49 1938.0 1380.7 53 1568.0 56 1862.6 60 2129.4

Example 33c. In Vivo Studies to Determine the Effect of 19-R in Human Lung Tumor Xenografts

(780) The aim of this study was to compare the antitumoral activity of 19-R with the antitumoral activity of PM01183 by using a xenograft model of human lung cancer.

(781) The tumor model used in this study was H-460 cell line.

(782) Table 43 reports the median tumor volume evaluation of H460 tumors in mice treated with placebo, PM01183 and 19-R. These results are also showed in FIG. 32.

(783) TABLE-US-00045 TABLE 43 Median Tumor Volume (mm.sup.3) Days Control PM01183 19-R 0 197.0 196.3 196.8 2 529.5 457.0 418.7 4 1057.4 861.5 697.2 7 1582.5 1280.2 911.7 9 2094.8 1424.9 1111.5 11 1969.9 1281.3 14 1478.7 16 1594.0

Example 33d. In Vivo Studies to Determine the Effect of 19-R in Human Ovarian Tumor Xenografts

(784) The aim of this study was to compare the antitumoral activity of 19-R with the antitumoral activity of PM01183 by using a xenograft model of human ovarian cancer.

(785) The tumor model used in this study was A2780.

(786) Table 44 reports the median tumor volume evaluation of A2780 tumors in mice treated with placebo, PM01183 and 19-R. These results are also showed in FIG. 33.

(787) TABLE-US-00046 TABLE 44 Median Tumor Volume (mm.sup.3) Days Control PM01183 19-R 0 163.4 163.6 162.8 2 287.1 236.5 212.9 4 568.7 463.2 368.5 7 1211.3 986.3 841.3 9 1633.7 1451.4 1138.9 11 2047.8 2062.0 1519.9 14 2056.0

Example 33e. In Vivo Studies to Determine the Effect of 19-R in Human Gastric Tumor Xenografts

(788) The aim of this study was to compare the antitumoral activity of 19-R with the antitumoral activity of PM01183 by using a xenograft model of human gastric cancer.

(789) The tumor model used in this study was HGC27.

(790) Table 45 reports the median tumor volume evaluation of HGC-27 tumors in mice treated with placebo, PM01183 and 19-R. These results are also showed in FIG. 34.

(791) TABLE-US-00047 TABLE 45 Median Tumor Volume (mm.sup.3) Days Control PM01183 19-R 0 178.3 177.6 182.0 2 409.0 395.6 414.9 5 907.4 572.4 735.0 7 1283.6 766.6 901.2 9 1664.0 950.7 1048.1 14 2102.8 1199.4 1293.9 16 1353.1 1488.8 19 1294.3 1668.3 21 1335.1 1845.0 23 1320.3 2025.0 26 1364.5 30 1671.9 33 2009.2

Example 34. In Vivo Studies to Determine the Effect of 39-S in Several Xenograft Models

(792) Compound 39-S and C were provided in the form of freeze-dried vials of lyophilized product. Each vial was reconstituted with sterile water for injection to a concentration of 0.5 mg/mL. Further dilutions were made with 5% dextrose solution for injection to the dosing formulation concentration. The administered doses of 39-S and C were 1.25 and 3 mg/Kg, respectively.

(793) Placebo was provided in the forms of vials of lyophilised product. Each vial (sucrose 200 mg+potassium dihydrogen phosphate 13.6 mg+phosphoric acid q.s. pH 3.8-4.5) was reconstituted with sterile water for injection (2 mL). Further dilutions were made with 5% dextrose solution for



injection.

(794) In these experiments, 39-S and compound C, as well as placebo, were intravenously administered on a weekly schedule at a volume of 10 mL/Kg.

Example 34a. In Vivo Studies to Determine the Effect of 39-S in Human Fibrosarcoma Xenografts

(795) The aim of this study was to evaluate the antitumoral activity of compound 39-S by comparison with the antitumoral activity of compound C by using a xenograft model of human sarcoma.

(796) The tumor model used in this study was HT1080 cell line.

(797) Table 46 reports the total diameter (tumor+leg) evaluation of HT1080 tumors in mice treated with placebo, compound C and 39-S. These results are also showed in FIG. 35.

(798) TABLE-US-00048 TABLE 46 Total diameter (tumor + leg) (mm) Days Control 39-S  
Compound C 0 7.5 7.5 7.5 2 9.4 7.9 8.8 5 11.4 6.4 9.0 7 12.1 6.8 9.6 9 13.2 6.9 10.2 12 14.5 6.6  
10.2 14 15.2 6.4 11.2 16 15.9 6.8 12.4 19 18.0 7.0 13.3 21 7.0 15.2 23 8.5 18.0 27 10.8 30 12.5 33  
14.3 35 15.3 37 18.0

Example 34b. In Vivo Studies to Determine the Effect of 39-S in Human Breast Adenocarcinoma Xenografts

(799) The aim of this study was to compare the antitumoral activities of 39-S and compound C by using a xenograft model of human breast cancer.

(800) The tumor model used in this study was MDA-MB-231 cell line.

(801) Table 47 reports the median tumor volume evaluation of MDA-MB-231 tumors in mice treated with placebo, compound C and 39-S. These results are also showed in FIG. 36.

(802) TABLE-US-00049 TABLE 47 Median Tumor Volume (mm.sup.3) Days Control 39-S  
Compound C 0 149.4 151.0 149.4 2 240.0 209.3 217.1 5 325.1 290.9 281.3 7 407.8 301.8 338.6 9  
514.8 300.8 385.1 12 648.1 278.7 400.4 14 799.0 249.7 436.9 16 1002.5 243.6 585.7 19 1233.9  
248.3 774.7 21 1539.1 250.0 965.9 23 2006.5 260.3 1215.2 26 2027.7 304.9 1503.2 28 337.1  
1785.3 30 451.3 2037.1 33 584.1 35 683.4 37 784.7 40 937.4 42 1060.5 44 1170.5 47 1112.9 49  
1138.6 51 1283.2 54 1415.1 56 1518.7 58 1728.5 61 2017.9

Example 34c. In Vivo Studies to Determine the Effect of 39-S in Human Lung Cancer Xenografts

(803) The aim of this study was to compare the antitumoral activity of 39-S with the antitumoral activity of compound C by using three different xenograft models of human lung cancer. These models correspond to non-small cell lung cancer (H-460 cell line) and to small cell lung cancer (H526 and H82 cell lines).

(804) Table 48 reports the median tumor volume evaluation of H460 tumors in mice treated with placebo, compound C and 39-S. These results are also showed in FIG. 37.

(805) TABLE-US-00050 TABLE 48 Median Tumor Volume (mm.sup.3) Days Control 39-S  
Compound C 0 187.4 187.8 186.1 2 577.5 314.4 395.4 5 1352.0 584.1 665.9 7 1642.9 831.2 929.5  
9 2025.0 841.0 1063.7 12 1008.0 1436.5 14 1309.8 2025.0 16 1470.0 2025.0 19 2025.0

(806) Table 49 reports the median tumor volume evaluation of H526 tumors in mice treated with placebo, compound C and 39-S. These results are also showed in FIG. 38.

(807) TABLE-US-00051 TABLE 49 Median Tumor Volume (mm.sup.3) Days Control 39-S  
Compound C 0 217.2 214.5 217.9 2 410.7 260.3 262.4 4 778.5 80.0 108.3 7 1083.2 46.2 129.8 9  
1371.0 32.0 85.9 11 1782.0 32.0 52.3 14 2025.0 4.0 54.1 16 4.0 47.3 21 4.0 4.0 28 4.0 4.0 35 4.0  
4.0 42 4.0 62.5 49 4.0 53.5 56 4.0 70.0 63 4.0 132.3 70 4.0 368.5 77 4.0 465.8 84 4.0 107.4 91 4.0  
130.0 98 4.0 4.0 105 4.0 4.0 112 4.0 4.0 119 4.0 4.0 126 4.0 4.0 133 4.0 4.0 140 4.0 4.0 147 4.0 4.0  
165 4.0 4.0 175 4.0 4.0 191 4.0 4.0 205 4.0 4.0

(808) Table 50 reports the median tumor volume evaluation of H82 tumors in mice treated with placebo, compound C and 39-S. These results are also showed in FIG. 39.

(809) TABLE-US-00052 TABLE 50 Median Tumor Volume (mm.sup.3) Days Control 39-S  
Compound C 0 171.6 170.3 170.5 2 439.4 325.2 265.3 5 1024.7 430.8 488.7 7 1422.0 466.2 760.0  
9 1923.8 544.3 899.5 12 2025.0 640.3 1038.5 14 711.2 1213.4 16 802.7 1256.4 19 916.0 1741.5 21

1047.2 1878.8 23 1189.1 2057.0 26 1497.2 28 1741.8 30 1731.7 33 2029.4

Example 34d. In Vivo Studies to Determine the Effect of 39-S in Human Ovarian Tumor Xenografts

(810) The aim of this study was to compare the antitumoral activity of 39-S with the antitumoral activity of compound C by using a xenograft model of human ovarian cancer.

(811) The tumor model used in this study was A2780.

(812) Table 51 reports the volume evaluation of A2780 tumors in mice treated with placebo, compound C and 39-S. These results are also showed in FIG. 40.

(813) TABLE-US-00053 TABLE 51 Median Tumor Volume (mm.sup.3) Day Control 39-S

Compound C 0 169.5 170.5 169.6 2 317.5 206.5 206.3 5 758.9 163.4 372.7 7 1351.9 298.6 607.6 9 1675.8 317.4 696.2 12 2025.0 378.2 855.6 14 668.5 1293.9 16 853.5 1683.5 19 1415.5 2137.5 21 1519.2 23 1666.0 30 2025.0

Example 34e. In Vivo Studies to Determine the Effect of 39-S in Human Gastric Tumor Xenografts

(814) The aim of this study was to compare the antitumoral activity of 39-S with the antitumoral activity of compound C by using a xenograft model of human gastric cancer.

(815) The tumor model used in this study was HGC27.

(816) Table 52 reports tumor volume growth of HGC27 tumors in mice treated with placebo, compound C, and 39-S. These results are also showed in FIG. 41.

(817) TABLE-US-00054 TABLE 52 Median Tumor Volume (mm.sup.3) Days Control 39-S

Compound C 0 200.7 195.6 195.0 2 429.0 356.3 391.0 5 835.5 469.7 578.6 7 1256.5 467.8 708.2 9 1602.2 575.2 937.7 12 2040.7 611.1 1169.5 14 637.3 1496.8 16 690.4 1690.6 19 701.8 2004.0 21 697.4 1741.4 23 715.5 2056.4 26 898.1 28 1163.4 30 1409.3 33 1450.5 35 1708.5 37 1804.4 40 2075.2

Example 35. In Vivo Studies to Determine the Effect of 47-R in Several Xenograft Models

(818) Compound 47-R was provided in the form of freeze-dried vials of lyophilized product. Each vial was reconstituted with sterile water for injection to a concentration of 0.5 mg/mL. Further dilutions were made with 5% dextrose solution for injection to the dosing formulation concentration. 47-R administered dose was 0.1 mg/Kg.

(819) Compound D was provided in the form of powder drug substance. Each vial was reconstituted first by total dissolution in DMSO (Fisher) and then adding Kolliphor ELP (BASF)/ethanol absolute (Merk) (1:1, v/v) to a concentration of 0.8 mg/mL. Further dilutions were made with a lactate buffer solution (pH=4.0) to the dosing formulation concentration. Compound D administered dose was 0.5 mg/Kg.

(820) Placebo was provided in the form of vials of lyophilized product. Each vial (sucrose 200 mg+potassium dihydrogen phosphate 13.6 mg+phosphoric acid q.s. pH 3.8-4.5) was reconstituted with sterile water for injection (2 mL). Further dilutions were made with 5% dextrose solution for injection.

(821) In these experiments, 47-R and compound D, as well as placebo, were intravenously administered on a weekly schedule at a volume of 10 mL/Kg.

Example 35a. In Vivo Studies to Determine the Effect of 47-R in Human Fibrosarcoma Xenografts

(822) The aim of this study was to evaluate the antitumoral activity of compound 47-R by comparison with the antitumoral activity of compound D by using a xenograft model of human sarcoma.

(823) The tumor model used in this study was HT1080 cell line.

(824) Table 53 reports the total diameter (tumor+leg) evaluation of HT1080 tumors in mice treated with placebo, compound D and 47-R. These results are also showed in FIG. 42.

(825) TABLE-US-00055 TABLE 53 Total diameter (tumor + leg) (mm) Days Control 47-R

Compound D 0 7.5 7.5 7.5 2 9.4 8.9 8.2 5 11.4 10.1 7.5 7 12.1 10.5 7.4 9 13.2 11.5 8.1 12 14.5 13.5 7.9 14 15.2 13.9 7.7 16 15.9 14.6 8.8 19 18.0 18.0 10.2 21 11.2 23 12.2 27 13.2 30 14.6 33 16.3 35 18.0

Example 35b. In Vivo Studies to Determine the Effect of 47-R in Human Breast Adenocarcinoma Xenografts

(826) The aim of this study was to compare the antitumoral activities of 47-R and compound D by using a xenograft model of human breast cancer.

(827) The tumor model used in this study was MDA-MB-231 cell line.

(828) Table 54 reports the median tumor volume evaluation of MDA-MB-231 tumors in mice treated with placebo, compound D and 47-R. These results are also showed in FIG. 43.

(829) TABLE-US-00056 TABLE 54 Median Tumor Volume (mm.sup.3) Days Control 47-R  
Compound D 0 149.4 150.5 149.6 2 240.0 225.3 217.2 5 325.1 323.2 284.5 7 407.8 405.0 310.0 9  
514.8 495.9 325.5 12 648.1 594.1 268.4 14 799.0 769.5 237.7 16 1002.5 1009.5 261.2 19 1233.9  
1298.0 251.3 21 1539.1 1580.7 219.9 23 2006.5 2006.5 221.8 26 2027.7 2032.1 245.5 28 320.3 30  
401.6 33 545.8 35 629.2 37 670.7 40 669.9 42 696.3 44 798.1 47 857.7 49 870.7 51 925.8 54  
1005.4 56 1064.2 58 1235.6 61 1367.8 63 1553.7 65 2017.9

Example 35c. In Vivo Studies to Determine the Effect of 47-R in Human Lung Cancer Xenografts

(830) The aim of this study was to compare the antitumoral activity of 47-R with the antitumoral activity of compound D by using three different xenograft models of human lung cancer. These models correspond to non-small cell lung cancer (H-460 cell line) and to small cell lung cancer (H526 and H82 cell lines).

(831) Table 55 reports the median tumor volume evaluation of H460 tumors in mice treated with placebo, compound D and 47-R. These results are also showed in FIG. 44.

(832) TABLE-US-00057 TABLE 55 Median Tumor Volume (mm.sup.3) Days Control 47-R  
Compound D 0 187.4 185.8 187.2 2 577.5 508.1 329.7 5 1352.0 979.3 559.4 7 1642.9 1280.0 756.5  
9 2025.0 1543.1 971.9 12 1764.0 1370.9 14 1845.5 1626.8 16 2025.0

(833) Table 56 reports the median tumor volume evaluation of H526 tumors in mice treated with placebo, compound D and 47-R. These results are also showed in FIG. 45.

(834) TABLE-US-00058 TABLE 56 Median Tumor Volume (mm.sup.3) Days Control 47-R  
Compound D 0 217.2 211.5 216.1 2 410.7 367.9 240.9 4 778.5 583.7 99.3 7 1083.2 941.7 56.7 9  
1371.0 1305.2 62.5 11 1782.0 1484.7 62.5 14 2025.0 2025.0 32.0 16 4.0 21 4.0 28 4.0 35 4.0 42  
4.0 49 4.0 56 4.0 63 4.0 70 4.0 77 4.0 84 4.0 91 4.0 98 4.0 105 4.0 112 4.0 119 4.0 126 4.0 133 4.0  
140 4.0 147 4.0 165 4.0 175 4.0 191 4.0 205 4.0

(835) Table 57 reports the median tumor volume evaluation of H82 tumors in mice treated with placebo, compound D and 47-R. These results are also showed in FIG. 46.

(836) TABLE-US-00059 TABLE 57 Median Tumor Volume (mm.sup.3) Days Control 47-R  
Compound D 0 171.6 169.0 169.4 2 439.4 371.6 340.6 5 1024.7 888.8 443.3 7 1422.0 1314.2 496.2  
9 1923.8 1811.0 614.1 12 2025.0 2055.4 665.5 14 1041.6 16 1151.2 19 1516.7 21 1748.0

Example 35d. In Vivo Studies to Determine the Effect of 47-R in Human Ovarian Tumor Xenografts

(837) The aim of this study was to compare the antitumoral activity of 47-R with the antitumoral activity of compound D by using a xenograft model of human ovarian cancer.

(838) The tumor model used in this study was A2780.

(839) Table 58 reports the volume evaluation of A2780 tumors in mice treated with placebo, compound D and 47-R. These results are also showed in FIG. 47.

(840) TABLE-US-00060 TABLE 58 Median Tumor Volume (mm.sup.3) Days Control 47-R  
Compound D 0 169.5 170.6 168.8 2 317.5 280.6 225.7 5 758.9 653.9 256.6 7 1351.9 848.7 473.8 9  
1675.8 1569.1 633.6 12 2025.0 1764.0 822.8 14 1666.0 1129.3 16 2025.0 1198.6 19 1649.6 21  
2025.0

Example 35e. In Vivo Studies to Determine the Effect of 47-R in Human Gastric Tumor Xenografts

(841) The aim of this study was to compare the antitumoral activity of 47-R with the antitumoral activity of compound D by using a xenograft model of human gastric cancer.

(842) The tumor model used in this study was HGC27.

(843) Table 59 reports tumor volume growth of HGC27 tumors in mice treated with placebo, compound D, and 47-R. These results are also showed in FIG. 48.

(844) TABLE-US-00061 TABLE 59 Median Tumor Volume (mm.sup.3) Days Control 47-R Compound D 0 200.7 194.0 194.0 2 429.0 359.4 324.2 5 835.5 774.8 561.6 7 1256.5 1155.4 504.2 9 1602.2 1474.7 584.2 12 2040.7 1870.2 767.7 14 2031.3 1056.8 16 2075.2 1440.2 19 1717.9 21 2043.4

Example 36. In Vivo Studies to Determine the Effect of 32 in Several Xenograft Models

(845) Compounds 32 and ET-736 were provided in the form of freeze-dried vials of lyophilized product. Each vial was reconstituted with sterile water for injection to a concentration of 0.5 mg/mL. Further dilutions were made with 5% dextrose solution for injection to the dosing formulation concentration. The administered dose of 32 and ET-736 was 0.5 mg/Kg.

(846) Placebo was provided in the form of lyophilised product. Each vial (sucrose 200 mg+potassium dihydrogen phosphate 13.6 mg+phosphoric acid q.s. pH 3.8-4.5) was reconstituted with sterile water for injection (2 mL). Further dilutions were made with 5% dextrose solution for injection.

(847) In these experiments, 32 and ET-736, as well as placebo, were intravenously administered on a weekly schedule at a volume of 10 mL/Kg.

Example 36a. In Vivo Studies to Determine the Effect of 32 in Human Fibrosarcoma Xenografts

(848) The aim of this study was to evaluate the antitumoral activity of compound 32 by comparison with the antitumoral activity of ET-736 by using a xenograft model of human sarcoma.

(849) The tumor model used in this study was HT-1080 cell line.

(850) Table 60 reports the total diameter (tumor+leg) evaluation of HT1080 tumors in mice treated with placebo, ET-736 and 32. These results are also showed in FIG. 49.

(851) TABLE-US-00062 TABLE 60 Total diameter (tumor + leg) (mm) Days Control 32 ET-736 0 7.5 7.5 7.4 2 9.4 8.9 8.3 5 11.4 8.2 7.1 7 12.1 8.8 7.6 9 13.2 10.0 7.4 12 14.5 8.8 7.0 14 15.2 10.8 7.1 16 15.9 11.8 7.4 19 18.0 12.0 8.4 21 14.0 8.6 23 13.8 10.0 27 13.6 10.9 30 15.5 13.2 33 18.0 14.3 35 15.2 37 15.8 40 16.6 42 18.0

Example 36b. In Vivo Studies to Determine the Effect of 32 in Human Breast Adenocarcinoma Xenografts

(852) The aim of this study was to compare the antitumoral activities of 32 and ET-736 by using a xenograft model of human breast cancer.

(853) The tumor model used in this study was MDA-MB-231 cell line.

(854) Table 61 reports the median tumor volume evaluation of MDA-MB-231 tumors in mice treated with placebo, ET-736 and 32. These results are also showed in FIG. 50.

(855) TABLE-US-00063 TABLE 61 Median Tumor Volume (mm.sup.3) Days Control 32 ET-736 0 149.4 150.2 150.0 2 240.0 233.6 237.7 5 325.1 310.6 302.1 7 407.8 386.1 364.9 9 514.8 437.5 404.6 12 648.1 493.4 395.4 14 799.0 560.3 398.3 16 1002.5 649.5 447.2 19 1233.9 853.0 485.0 21 1539.1 1017.5 536.3 23 2006.5 1263.2 669.8 26 2027.7 1487.7 778.9 28 1726.6 1046.1 30 1892.6 1315.9 33 2082.8 1664.9 35 2007.7

Example 36c. In Vivo Studies to Determine the Effect of 32 in Human Lung Cancer Xenografts

(856) The aim of this study was to compare the antitumoral activities of 32 and ET-736 by using three different xenograft models of human lung cancer. These models correspond to non-small cell lung cancer (H-460 cell line) and to small cell lung cancer (H526 and H82 cell lines).

(857) Table 62 reports the median tumor volume evaluation of H460 tumors in mice treated with placebo, ET-736 and 32. These results are also showed in FIG. 51.

(858) TABLE-US-00064 TABLE 62 Median Tumor Volume (mm.sup.3) Days Control 32 ET-736 0 187.4 183.9 185.8 2 577.5 455.2 457.8 5 1352.0 784.8 732.8 7 1642.9 837.4 930.1 9 2025.0 1044.3 1207.2 12 2025.0 1452.4 1568.0 14 1845.5 1845.5 16 2025.0 2025.0

(859) Table 63 reports the median tumor volume evaluation of H526 tumors in mice treated with placebo, ET-736 and 32. These results are also showed in FIG. 52.

(860) TABLE-US-00065 TABLE 63 Median Tumor Volume (mm.sup.3) Days Control 32 ET-736 0  
217.2 212.1 213.5 2 410.7 277.3 240.5 4 778.5 127.0 97.2 7 1083.2 95.0 48.8 9 1371.0 63.1 62.5  
11 1782.0 62.5 62.5 14 2025.0 62.5 47.3 16 62.5 32.0 21 4.0 4.0 28 4.0 4.0 35 55.3 4.0 42 85.3 4.0  
49 185.6 4.0 56 169.1 4.0 63 62.5 4.0 70 88.9 4.0 77 280.6 4.0 84 694.2 199.8 91 1150.9 786.5

(861) Table 64 reports the median tumor volume evaluation of H82 tumors in mice treated with placebo, ET-736 and 32. These results are also showed in FIG. 53.

(862) TABLE-US-00066 TABLE 64 Median Tumor Volume (mm.sup.3) Days Control 32 ET-736 0  
171.6 171.6 170.0 2 439.4 309.4 334.4 5 1024.7 485.0 539.4 7 1422.0 708.4 836.4 9 1923.8 972.6  
1013.1 12 2025.0 1101.6 1290.9 14 1339.6 1648.0 16 1430.3 19 1885.7

Example 36d. In Vivo Studies to Determine the Effect of 32 in Human Ovarian Tumor Xenografts

(863) The aim of this study was to compare the antitumoral activities of 32 and ET-736 by using a xenograft model of human ovarian cancer.

(864) The tumor model used in this study was A2780.

(865) Table 65 reports the volume evaluation of A2780 tumors in mice treated with placebo, ET-736 and 32. These results are also showed in FIG. 54.

(866) TABLE-US-00067 TABLE 65 Median Tumor Volume (mm.sup.3) Days Control 32 ET-736 0  
169.5 168.6 168.8 2 317.5 262.9 251.2 5 758.9 572.7 382.6 7 1351.9 997.5 676.1 9 1675.8 1359.9  
959.4 12 2025.0 1715.0 1241.5 14 2025.0 1582.7 16 2025.0 1646.4 19 1845.5 21 2025.0

Example 36e. In Vivo Studies to Determine the Effect of 32 in Human Gastric Tumor Xenografts

(867) The aim of this study was to compare the antitumoral activities of 32 and ET-736 by using a xenograft model of human gastric cancer.

(868) The tumor model used in this study was HGC27.

(869) Table 66 reports tumor volume growth of HGC27 tumors in mice treated with placebo, ET-736 and 32. These results are also showed in FIG. 55.

(870) TABLE-US-00068 TABLE 66 Median Tumor Volume (mm.sup.3) Days Control 32 ET-736 0  
200.7 194.8 195.9 2 429.0 386.3 359.2 5 835.5 551.3 537.6 7 1256.5 579.2 553.5 9 1602.2 665.8  
604.7 12 2040.7 701.1 627.4 14 814.5 648.0 16 959.9 687.6 19 1312.4 760.0 21 1626.8 792.4 23  
1737.3 818.9 26 1026.1 28 1354.9

Example 37. In Vivo Studies to Determine the Effect of 35 in Several Xenograft Models

(871) Compound 35 was provided in the form of freeze-dried vials of lyophilized product. Each vial was reconstituted with sterile water for injection to a concentration of 0.5 mg/mL. Further dilutions were made with 5% dextrose solution for injection to the dosing formulation concentration. The administered dose of 35 was 0.25 mg/Kg.

(872) PM01183 was provided in the form of vials of lyophilized product. Each vial was reconstituted with sterile water for injection to a concentration of 0.5 mg/mL. Further dilutions were made with 5% glucose or 0.9% sodium chloride solution for injection to the dosing formulation concentration. The administered dose of PM01183 was 0.18 mg/Kg.

(873) Placebo was provided in the form of vials of lyophilised product each vial (sucrose 200 mg+potassium dihydrogen phosphate 13.6 mg+phosphoric acid q.s. pH 3.8-4.5) was reconstituted with sterile water for injection (2 mL). Further dilutions were made with 5% dextrose solution for injection.

(874) In this experiment, compound 35 and PM01183, as well as placebo were intravenously administered on a weekly schedule at a volume of 10 mL/Kg.

Example 37a. In Vivo Studies to Determine the Effect of 35 in Human Fibrosarcoma Xenografts

(875) The aim of this study was to evaluate the antitumoral activities of compound 35 and PM01183 by using a xenograft model of human sarcoma.

(876) The tumor model used in this study was HT-1080 cell line.

(877) Table 67 reports the total diameter (tumor+leg) evaluation of HT1080 tumors in mice treated with placebo, PM01183 and 35. These results are also showed in FIG. 56.

(878) TABLE-US-00069 TABLE 67 Total diameter (tumor + leg) (mm) Days Control PM01183 35

0 8.4 8.4 8.3 2 10.9 9.8 9.4 5 14.8 9.7 8.7 7 15.9 11.4 8.0 9 18.0 12.7 9.9 12 13.7 11.4 14 14.6 12.5 16 15.5 13.2 19 15.6 14.6 21 18.0 15.7 23 18.0

Example 37b. In Vivo Studies to Determine the Effect of 35 in Human Breast Adenocarcinoma Xenografts

(879) The aim of this study was to compare the antitumoral activities of 35 and PM01183 by using a xenograft model of human breast cancer.

(880) The tumor model used in this study was MDA-MB-231 cell line.

(881) Table 68 reports the median tumor volume evaluation of MDA-MB-231 tumors in mice treated with placebo, PM01183 and 35. These results are also showed in FIG. 57.

(882) TABLE-US-00070 TABLE 68 Median Tumor Volume (mm.sup.3) Days Control 35

PM01183 0 132.6 132.7 134.3 4 194.1 193.6 177.2 7 248.2 179.1 186.3 11 377.6 276.7 250.7 14 461.3 286.0 266.1 18 679.2 384.5 327.7 21 753.2 436.8 391.0 25 909.2 554.3 493.1 28 1090.7 647.0 627.3 32 1433.4 817.5 789.0 36 1887.5 1156.7 1022.0 39 1785.2 1387.6 1294.2 42 2081.5 1595.3 1643.3 46 2137.5 1689.9 1658.9 49 2044.2 1938.0

Example 37c. In Vivo Studies to Determine the Effect of 35 in Human Lung Cancer Xenografts

(883) The aim of this study was to compare the antitumoral activities of 35 and PM01183 by using a xenograft model of human lung cancer.

(884) The tumor model used in this study was H460 cell line.

(885) Table 69 reports the median tumor volume evaluation of H460 tumors in mice treated with placebo, PM01183 and 35. These results are also showed in FIG. 58.

(886) TABLE-US-00071 TABLE 69 Median Tumor Volume (mm.sup.3) Days Control PM01183

35 0 197.0 196.3 197.2 2 529.5 457.0 415.3 4 1057.4 861.5 750.8 7 1582.5 1280.2 1242.3 9 2094.8 1424.9 1536.3 11 1969.9 1728.7 14 2080.9

Example 37d. In Vivo Studies to Determine the Effect of 35 in Human Ovarian Tumor Xenografts

(887) The aim of this study was to compare the antitumoral activities of 35 and PM01183 by using a xenograft model of human ovarian cancer.

(888) The tumor model used in this study was A2780.

(889) Table 70 reports the volume evaluation of A2780 tumors in mice treated with placebo, PM01183 and 35. These results are also showed in FIG. 59.

(890) TABLE-US-00072 TABLE 70 Median Tumor Volume (mm.sup.3) Days Control PM01183

35 0 163.4 163.6 163.6 2 287.1 236.5 189.9 4 568.7 463.2 284.3 7 1211.3 986.3 606.4 9 1633.7 1451.4 946.9 11 2047.8 2062.0 1394.2 14 2067.7

Example 37e. In Vivo Studies to Determine the Effect of 35 in Human Gastric Tumor Xenografts

(891) The aim of this study was to compare the antitumoral activities of 35 and PM01183 by using a xenograft model of human gastric cancer.

(892) The tumor model used in this study was HGC27.

(893) Table 71 reports volume growth of HGC27 tumors in mice treated with placebo, PM01183 and 35. These results are also showed in FIG. 60.

(894) TABLE-US-00073 TABLE 71 Median Tumor Volume (mm.sup.3) Days Control 35

PM01183 0 178.3 182.3 177.6 2 409.0 382.2 395.6 5 907.4 610.8 572.4 7 1283.6 775.5 766.6 9 1664.0 988.0 950.7 12 1692.4 1005.6 972.0 14 2102.8 1531.7 1199.4 16 1866.3 1353.1

Example 38. In Vivo Studies to Determine the Effect of 12-S and 12-R in Human Prostate Xenografts

(895) 12-S and 12-R were provided in the form of freeze-dried vials of lyophilized product. Each vial was reconstituted with water for infusion to a concentration of 0.5 mg/mL. Further dilutions were made with 5% dextrose solution for injection to the dosing formulation concentration. The administered doses of 12-S and 12-R were 0.25 mg/kg and 0.05 mg/kg respectively.

(896) Placebo was provided in the form of lyophilised cake containing 100 mg Sucrose+Potassium dihydrogen phosphate 6.8 mg+Phosphoric acid q.s. pH 3.8-4.5 which was reconstituted with water for infusion.

(897) In these experiments, 12-S and 12-R, as well as placebo, were intravenously administered once per week for 3 consecutive weeks, on Days 0, 7 and 14, whenever it was possible.

(898) The aim of this study was to compare the antitumoral activity of 12-S and 12-R by using a xenograft model of human prostate cancer.

(899) The tumor model used in this study was PC-3 cell line.

(900) Table 72 reports the median tumor volume evaluation of PC-3 tumors in mice treated with placebo, 12-S and 12-R. These results are also showed in FIG. 61.

(901) TABLE-US-00074 TABLE 72 Median Tumor Volume (mm.sup.3) Days Control 12-R 12-S 0 128.0 129.0 128.0 2 149.6 136.2 141.5 4 197.0 144.2 143.7 7 250.9 172.2 183.9 11 291.6 183.6 208.1 14 326.5 205.2 270.7 16 361.9 256.0 286.3 18 397.0 325.7 336.1 21 476.9 322.2 357.1 23 506.1 407.8 400.8 25 526.7 419.9 443.6 29 593.6 459.1 523.4 32 769.5 512.1 652.6 35 875.3 579.2 689.7 37 900.0 613.8 692.2 39 977.8 764.1 726.9 42 1061.5 785.0 823.7 44 1463.4 845.5 864.2 46 1612.8 748.0 1182.8 49 1809.2 808.7 1219.2 51 2030.9 855.8 1331.9 56 1125.2 1335.2

Example 39. In Vivo Studies to Determine the Effect of 4-S in Human Prostate Xenografts

(902) The aim of this study was to compare the antitumoral activity of 4-S by using three different xenograft models of human prostate cancer. These models correspond to PC-3, DU-145 and 22Rv1 cell lines.

(903) Compound 4-S was provided in the form of freeze-dried vials of lyophilized product. Each vial was reconstituted with sterile water for injection to a concentration of 0.5 mg/mL. Further dilutions were made with 5% dextrose solution for injection to the dosing formulation concentration. The administered dose of 4-S varied depending on the study, being 1.25 mg/Kg when the tumor model was PC-3, 1.00 mg/Kg when the tumor model was DU-145 and 0.75 mg/Kg when the tumor model was 22Rv1, respectively.

(904) Placebo was provided in the form of lyophilised cake containing 100 mg Sucrose+Potassium dihydrogen phosphate 6.8 mg+Phosphoric acid q.s. pH 3.8-4.5 which was reconstituted with water for infusion.

(905) In these experiments, 4-S, as well as placebo were intravenously administered once per week for 3 consecutive weeks, on Days 0, 7 and 14, whenever it was possible.

(906) Table 73 reports the median tumor volume evaluation of PC-3 tumors in mice treated with placebo and 4-S. These results are also showed in FIG. 62.

(907) TABLE-US-00075 TABLE 73 Median Tumor Volume (mm.sup.3) Days Control 4-S 0 140.5 141.3 2 178.6 130.7 4 233.1 147.6 7 284.6 157.7 9 331.7 200.9 11 433.7 192.8 14 500.4 210.8 16 570.8 255.5 18 680.3 261.1 21 850.1 282.4 23 928.5 382.2 25 915.7 451.6 28 1187.5 611.1 30 1270.1 762.3 32 1327.1 821.6 35 1373.6 1045.6

(908) Table 74 reports the median tumor volume evaluation of DU-145 tumors in mice treated with placebo and 4-S. These results are also showed in FIG. 63.

(909) TABLE-US-00076 TABLE 74 Median Tumor Volume (mm.sup.3) Days Control 4-S 0 127.4 126.2 3 180.9 102.4 5 248.8 119.5 7 320.4 149.5 10 384.6 216.8 12 441.0 181.4 14 519.6 237.7 17 601.0 204.4 19 660.8 210.9 24 740.7 300.0 26 798.6 378.4 28 587.0 31 650.3

(910) Table 75 reports the median tumor volume evaluation of 22Rv1 tumors in mice treated with placebo and 4-S. These results are also showed in FIG. 64.

(911) TABLE-US-00077 TABLE 75 Median Tumor Volume (mm.sup.3) Days Control 4-S 0 174.6 173.6 3 307.2 70.3 5 511.5 63.1 7 739.1 76.7 10 955.2 49.1 12 1286.1 59.8 14 1385.8 74.9 17 1791.1 55.1 19 2025.0 64.9 24 138.4 26 186.9 28 242.0 31 392.5 33 561.8 35 799.3 38 1107.0 40 1426.4 42 1685.5 45 2025.0

Example 40. In Vivo Studies to Determine the Effect of 39-S in Human Prostate Xenografts

(912) The aim of this study was to compare the antitumoral activity of 39-S by using three different xenograft models of human prostate cancer. These models correspond to PC-3, DU-145 and 22Rv1 cell lines.

(913) Compound 39-S was provided in the form of freeze-dried vials of lyophilized product. Each

vial was reconstituted with sterile water for injection to a concentration of 0.5 mg/mL. Further dilutions were made with 5% dextrose solution for injection to the dosing formulation concentration. The administered dose of 39-S varied depending on the study, being 1.25 mg/Kg when the tumor model was PC-3, 1.00 mg/Kg when the tumor model was DU-145 and 0.75 mg/Kg when the tumor model was 22Rv1, respectively.

(914) Placebo was provided in the form of lyophilised cake containing 100 mg Sucrose+Potassium dihydrogen phosphate 6.8 mg+Phosphoric acid q.s. pH 3.8-4.5 which was reconstituted with water for infusion.

(915) In these experiments, 39-S, as well as placebo, were intravenously administered once per week for 3 consecutive weeks, on Days 0, 7 and 14, whenever it was possible.

(916) Table 76 reports the median tumor volume evaluation of PC-3 tumors in mice treated with placebo and 39-S. These results are also showed in FIG. 65.

(917) TABLE-US-00078 TABLE 76 Median Tumor Volume (mm.sup.3) Days Control 39-S  
0 181.9 182.3 2 254.8 222.6 4 308.7 244.0 7 344.5 269.3 9 396.8 295.8 11 439.2 315.0 14 542.7  
356.9 16 619.0 388.0 18 721.3 400.1 21 908.1 503.3 23 1039.1 556.0 25 1117.0 579.6 28 1232.3  
694.9 30 1778.6 811.1 32 2018.1 1027.1 35 1194.3 37 1495.0 39 1710.7 42 2066.2

(918) Table 77 reports the median tumor volume evaluation of DU-145 tumors in mice treated with placebo and 39-S. These results are also showed in FIG. 66.

(919) TABLE-US-00079 TABLE 77 Median Tumor Volume (mm.sup.3) Days Control 39-S  
0 156.8 179.9 2 198.3 199.9 4 253.9 222.2 7 325.8 340.5 9 385.1 354.1 11 462.2 349.7 14 483.8  
429.1 16 599.0 454.8 18 664.0 449.7 21 816.9 517.5 23 861.3 568.5 25 977.9 629.4 28 973.6 775.7

(920) Table 78 reports the median tumor volume evaluation of 22Rv1 tumors in mice treated with placebo and 39-S. These results are also showed in FIG. 67.

(921) TABLE-US-00080 TABLE 78 Median Tumor Volume (mm.sup.3) Days Control 39-S  
0 174.6 173.5 3 307.2 93.0 5 511.5 96.8 7 739.1 115.2 10 955.2 108.2 12 1286.1 128.4 14 1385.8  
155.6 17 1791.1 173.4 19 2025.0 210.2 24 358.8 26 456.5 28 645.2 31 1049.5 33 1439.4 35 2025.0

## CLAUSES

(922) 1. A compound of formula I, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof:

(923) ##STR00146##

wherein: X is —NH— or —O—; R.sub.1 is —OH or —CN; R.sub.2 is a —C(=O)R.sup.a group; R.sub.3 is hydrogen or a —OR.sup.b group; R.sub.4 is selected from hydrogen, —CH.sub.2OH, —CH.sub.2O—(C=O)R.sup.c, —CH.sub.2NH.sub.2 and —CH.sub.2NHProt.sup.NH; R.sup.a is selected from hydrogen, substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.1-C.sub.12 alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.2-C.sub.12 alkenyl, and substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.2-C.sub.12 alkynyl; R.sup.b is selected from substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.1-C.sub.12 alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.2-C.sub.12 alkenyl and substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.2-C.sub.12 alkynyl; R.sup.c is selected from substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.1-C.sub.12 alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.2-C.sub.12 alkenyl, and substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.2-C.sub.12 alkynyl; and Prot.sup.NH is a protecting group for amino; with the proviso that when R.sub.4 is hydrogen then X is —O—.

(924) 2. The compound according to clause 1 of formula IA or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof:

(925) ##STR00147##

wherein: X is —NH— or —O—; R.sub.1 is —OH or —CN; R.sub.2 is a —C(=O)R.sup.a group; R.sub.3 is hydrogen; R.sub.4 is selected from hydrogen, —CH.sub.2OH, —CH.sub.2O—(C=O)R.sup.c, —CH.sub.2NH.sub.2 and —CH.sub.2NHProt.sup.NH; R.sup.a is selected from hydrogen, substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.1-C.sub.12 alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.2-C.sub.12 alkenyl, and substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.2-C.sub.12 alkynyl; R.sup.c is selected from substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.1-C.sub.12 alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.2-C.sub.12 alkenyl, and substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.2-C.sub.12 alkynyl; and Prot.sup.NH is a



protecting group for amino; with the proviso that when R.sub.4 is hydrogen then X is —O—. (926) 3. The compound according to clause 1 of formula IB or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof:

(927) ##STR00148##

wherein: X is —NH— or —O—; R.sub.1 is —OH or —CN; R.sub.2 is a —C(=O)R.sup.a group; R.sub.3 is a —OR.sup.b group; R.sub.4 is selected from hydrogen, —CH.sub.2OH, —CH.sub.2O—C(=O)R.sup.c, —CH.sub.2NH.sub.2 and —CH.sub.2NHProt.sup.NH; R.sup.a is selected from hydrogen, substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.1-C.sub.12 alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.2-C.sub.12 alkenyl, and substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.2-C.sub.12 alkynyl; R.sup.b is selected from substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.1-C.sub.12 alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.2-C.sub.12 alkenyl and substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.2-C.sub.12 alkynyl; R.sup.c is selected from substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.1-C.sub.12 alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.2-C.sub.12 alkenyl, and substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.2-C.sub.12 alkynyl; and Prot.sup.NH is a protecting group for amino; with the proviso that when R.sub.4 is hydrogen then X is —O—.

(928) 4. The compound according to clause 1 selected from formula Ia or Ib, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof:

(929) ##STR00149##

wherein: X is —NH— or —O—; R.sub.1 is —OH or —CN; R.sub.2 is a —C(=O)R.sup.a group; R.sub.3 is hydrogen or a —OR.sup.b group; R.sub.4 is selected from —CH.sub.2OH, —CH.sub.2OC(=O)R.sup.c, —CH.sub.2NH.sub.2, and —CH.sub.2NHProt.sup.NH; R.sup.a is selected from hydrogen, substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.1-C.sub.12 alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.2-C.sub.12 alkenyl, and substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.2-C.sub.12 alkynyl; R.sup.b is selected from substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.1-C.sub.12 alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.2-C.sub.12 alkenyl, and substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.2-C.sub.12 alkynyl; R.sup.c is selected from substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.1-C.sub.12 alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.2-C.sub.12 alkenyl, and substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.2-C.sub.12 alkynyl; and Prot.sup.NH is a protecting group for amino.

(930) 5. The compound according to clause 2 selected from formula IAa or IAb, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof:

(931) ##STR00150##

wherein: X is —NH— or —O—; R.sub.1 is —OH or —CN; R.sub.2 is a —C(=O)R.sup.a group; R.sub.3 is hydrogen; R.sub.4 is selected from —CH.sub.2OH, —CH.sub.2OC(=O)R.sup.c, —CH.sub.2NH.sub.2, and —CH.sub.2NHProt.sup.NH; R.sup.a is selected from hydrogen, substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.1-C.sub.12 alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.2-C.sub.12 alkenyl, and substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.2-C.sub.12 alkynyl; R.sup.c is selected from substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.1-C.sub.12 alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.2-C.sub.12 alkenyl, and substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.2-C.sub.12 alkynyl; and Prot.sup.NH is a protecting group for amino.

(932) 6. The compound according to clause 3 selected from formula IBa or IBb, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof:

(933) ##STR00151##

wherein: X is —NH— or —O—; R.sub.1 is —OH or —CN; R.sub.2 is a —C(=O)R.sup.a group; R.sub.3 is a —OR.sup.b group; R.sub.4 is selected from —CH.sub.2OH, —CH.sub.2OC(=O)R.sup.c, —CH.sub.2NH.sub.2, and —CH.sub.2NHProt.sup.NH; R.sup.a is selected from hydrogen, substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.1-C.sub.12 alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.2-C.sub.12 alkenyl, and substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.2-C.sub.12 alkynyl; R.sup.b is selected from substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.1-C.sub.12 alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.2-C.sub.12 alkenyl, and substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.2-C.sub.12 alkynyl; R.sup.c is selected from substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.1-C.sub.12 alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.2-C.sub.12 alkenyl, and substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.2-C.sub.12 alkynyl;

and Prot.sup.NH is a protecting group for amino.

(934) 7. The compound according to any preceding clause wherein X is —NH—.

(935) 8. The compound according to any preceding clause wherein X is —O—.

(936) 9. The compound according to any preceding clause wherein R.sub.4 is selected from —CH.sub.2OH, —CH.sub.2O(C=O)R.sup.c, —CH.sub.2NH.sub.2, and —CH.sub.2NHProt.sup.NH wherein R.sup.c is substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.1-C.sub.6 alkyl.

(937) 10. The compound according to clause 9, wherein R.sup.c is methyl.

(938) 11. The compound according to clause 9, wherein R.sub.4 is —CH.sub.2OH.

(939) 12. The compound according to clause 9, wherein R.sub.4 is —CH.sub.2NH.sub.2.

(940) 13. The compound according to clause 1 of formula Ic or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof

(941) ##STR00152##

wherein: R.sub.1 is —OH or —CN; R.sub.2 is a —C(=O)R.sup.a group; R.sub.3 is hydrogen or a —OR.sup.b group; R.sup.a is selected from hydrogen, substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.1-C.sub.12 alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.2-C.sub.12 alkenyl, and substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.2-C.sub.12 alkynyl; and R.sup.b is selected from substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.1-C.sub.12 alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.2-C.sub.12 alkenyl, and substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.2-C.sub.12 alkynyl.

(942) 14. The compound according to clause 2 of formula IAc or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof

(943) ##STR00153##

wherein: R.sub.1 is —OH or —CN; R.sub.2 is a —C(=O)R.sup.a group; R.sub.3 is hydrogen; R.sup.a is selected from hydrogen, substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.1-C.sub.12 alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.2-C.sub.12 alkenyl, and substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.2-C.sub.12 alkynyl.

(944) 15. The compound according to clause 3 of formula IBc or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof

(945) ##STR00154##

wherein: R.sub.1 is —OH or —CN; R.sub.2 is a —C(=O)R.sup.a group; R.sub.3 is a —OR.sup.b group; R.sup.a is selected from hydrogen, substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.1-C.sub.12 alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.2-C.sub.12 alkenyl, and substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.2-C.sub.12 alkynyl; and R.sup.b is selected from substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.1-C.sub.12 alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.2-C.sub.12 alkenyl, and substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.2-C.sub.12 alkynyl.

(946) 16. The compound according to any preceding clause wherein R.sub.1 is —OH.

(947) 17. The compound according to any preceding clause wherein R.sub.2 is a —C(=O)R.sup.a group where R.sup.a is substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.1-C.sub.6 alkyl.

(948) 18. The compound according to clause 17 wherein R.sub.2 is acetyl.

(949) 19. The compound according to clause 1 wherein R.sub.3 is hydrogen or —OR.sup.b wherein R.sup.b is substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.1-C.sub.6 alkyl.

(950) 20. The compound according to clause 19 wherein R.sub.3 is selected from hydrogen and methoxy.

(951) 21. The compound according to clause 20 wherein R.sub.3 is hydrogen.

(952) 22. The compound according to clause 20 wherein R.sub.3 is methoxy.

(953) 23. The compound according to any one of clauses 1, 2, 4, 5, 13 or 14 wherein R.sub.3 is hydrogen.

(954) 24. The compound according to any one of clauses 1, 3, 4, 6, 13 or 15 wherein R.sub.3 is —OR.sup.b wherein R.sup.b is substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.1-C.sub.6 alkyl.

(955) 25. The compound according to clause 24 wherein R.sub.3 is methoxy.

(956) 26. The compound according to clause 1 of formula:

(957) ##STR00155## ##STR00156## ##STR00157## or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof.

(958) 27. The compound according to clause 1 of formula:

(959) ##STR00158##

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof.

(960) 28. The compound according to clause 1 of formula:

(961) ##STR00159##

or

a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof.

(962) 29. The compound according to clause 2 of formula:

(963) ##STR00160## ##STR00161## or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof.

(964) 30. The compound according to clause 2 of formula:

(965) ##STR00162##

or

a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof.

(966) 31. The compound according to clause 3 of formula:

(967) ##STR00163## or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof.

(968) 32. The compound according to clause 3 of formula:

(969) ##STR00164##

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof.

(970) 33. A pharmaceutical composition comprising a compound according to any one of clauses 1 to 32 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

(971) 34. A compound according to any one of clauses 1 to 32, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof, or a composition according to clause 33, for use as a medicament.

(972) 35. A compound according to any one of clauses 1 to 32, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof, or a composition according to clause 33, for use in the treatment of cancer.

(973) 36. A method of treating cancer in a patient in need thereof, comprising administering to said patient a therapeutically effective amount of compound according to any one of clauses 1 to 32, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof, or a composition according to clause 33.

(974) 37. The compound according to clause 35 or the method according to clause 36, wherein the cancer is selected from lung cancer including non-small cell lung cancer and small cell lung cancer, colon cancer, breast cancer, pancreas cancer, sarcoma, ovarian cancer, and gastric cancer.

(975) 38. The compound or method according to clause 37, wherein the cancer is selected from lung cancer including non-small cell lung cancer and small cell lung cancer, breast cancer, pancreas carcinoma and colorectal cancer.

(976) 39. A process for obtaining a compound of formula I as defined in clause 1 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof, a compound of formula IA as defined in clause 2 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof, or a compound of formula IB as defined in clause 3 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof: comprising the step of reacting a compound of formula II with a compound of formula III to give a compound of formula IV:

(977) ##STR00165## wherein: X is —NH— or —O—; R.sub.2 is a —C(=O)R.sup.a group; R.sub.3 is hydrogen or a —OR.sup.b group; R.sub.4 is selected from hydrogen, —CH.sub.2OH, —CH.sub.2OC(=O)R.sup.c and —CH.sub.2NHProt.sup.NH; R.sup.a is selected from hydrogen, substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.1-C.sub.12 alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.2-C.sub.12 alkenyl, substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.2-C.sub.12 alkynyl; R.sup.b is selected from substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.1-C.sub.12 alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.2-C.sub.12 alkenyl, and substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.2-C.sub.12 alkynyl; R.sup.c is selected from substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.1-C.sub.12 alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.2-C.sub.12 alkenyl, and substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.2-C.sub.12 alkynyl; and Prot.sup.NH is a protecting group for

amino; with the proviso that when R.sub.4 is hydrogen then X is —O—.

(978) 40. The process according to clause 39, comprising the further step of replacing the cyano group in the compound of formula IV with a hydroxy group to give a compound of formula I, or IA or IB where R.sub.1 is OH.

(979) 41. A kit comprising a therapeutically effective amount of a compound according to any one of clauses 1 to 32 and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

(980) 42. The kit according to clause 41 further comprising instructions for use of the compound in the treatment of cancer, and more preferably a cancer selected from lung cancer, including non-small cell lung cancer and small cell lung cancer, colon cancer, breast cancer, pancreas cancer, sarcoma, ovarian cancer, and gastric cancer.

(981) 43. A compound of formula I, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof:

(982) ##STR00166##

wherein: X is —NH— or —O—; R.sub.1 is —OH or —CN; R.sub.2 is a —C(=O)R.sup.a group; R.sub.3 is hydrogen or a —OR.sup.b group; R.sub.4 is selected from hydrogen, —CH.sub.2OH, —CH.sub.2O—C(=O)R.sup.c, —CH.sub.2NH.sub.2 and —CH.sub.2NHProt.sup.NH; R.sup.a is selected from hydrogen, substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.1-C.sub.12 alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.2-C.sub.12 alkenyl, and substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.2-C.sub.12 alkynyl; R.sup.b is selected from substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.1-C.sub.12 alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.2-C.sub.12 alkenyl and substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.2-C.sub.12 alkynyl; R.sup.c is selected from substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.1-C.sub.12 alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.2-C.sub.12 alkenyl, and substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.2-C.sub.12 alkynyl; and Prot.sup.NH is a protecting group for amino; with the proviso that when R.sub.4 is hydrogen then X is —O—.

(983) 44. The compound according to clause 43 selected from formula Ia or Ib, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof:

(984) ##STR00167##

wherein: X is —NH— or —O—; R.sub.1 is —OH or —CN; R.sub.2 is a —C(=O)R.sup.a group; R.sub.3 is hydrogen or a —OR.sup.b group; R.sub.4 is selected from —CH.sub.2OH, —CH.sub.2OC(=O)R.sup.c, —CH.sub.2NH.sub.2, and —CH.sub.2NHProt.sup.NH; R.sup.a is selected from hydrogen, substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.1-C.sub.12 alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.2-C.sub.12 alkenyl, and substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.2-C.sub.12 alkynyl; R.sup.b is selected from substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.1-C.sub.12 alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.2-C.sub.12 alkenyl, and substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.2-C.sub.12 alkynyl; R.sup.c is selected from substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.1-C.sub.12 alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.2-C.sub.12 alkenyl, and substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.2-C.sub.12 alkynyl; and Prot.sup.NH is a protecting group for amino.

(985) 45. The compound according to clause 43 or clause 44 wherein X is —NH—.

(986) 46. The compound according to clause 43 or clause 44 wherein X is —O—.

(987) 47. The compound according to any one of clauses 43 to 46 wherein R.sub.4 is selected from —CH.sub.2OH, —CH.sub.2O(C=O)R.sup.c, —CH.sub.2NH.sub.2, and —CH.sub.2NHProt.sup.NH wherein Re is substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.1-C.sub.6 alkyl, preferably methyl; particularly preferably wherein R.sub.4 is —CH.sub.2OH or —CH.sub.2NH.sub.2.

(988) 48. The compound according to clause 43 of formula Ic or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof

(989) ##STR00168##

wherein: R.sub.1 is —OH or —CN; R.sub.2 is a —C(=O)R.sup.a group; R.sub.3 is hydrogen or a —OR.sup.b group; R.sup.a is selected from hydrogen, substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.1-C.sub.12 alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.2-C.sub.12 alkenyl, and substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.2-C.sub.12 alkynyl; and R.sup.b is selected from substituted or unsubstituted

C.sub.1-C.sub.12 alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.2-C.sub.12 alkenyl, and substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.2-C.sub.12 alkynyl.

(990) 49. The compound according to any one of clauses 43 to 48 wherein R.sub.1 is —OH; and/or wherein R.sub.2 is a —C(=O)R.sup.a group where R.sup.a is substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.1-C.sub.6 alkyl, preferably acetyl.

(991) 50. The compound according to any one of clauses 43 to 49, wherein R.sub.3 is hydrogen.

(992) 51. The compound according to any one of clauses 43 to 49, wherein R.sub.3 is —OR.sup.b; preferably wherein R.sup.b is substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.1-C.sub.6 alkyl, more preferably wherein R.sup.b is methoxy.

(993) 52. The compound according to clause 43 of formula:

(994) ##STR00169## ##STR00170## ##STR00171## or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof; preferably of formula:

(995) ##STR00172##

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof.

(996) 53. The compound according to clause 43 of formula:

(997) ##STR00173##

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof.

(998) 54. The compound according to clause 45 of formula:

(999) ##STR00174## or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof; preferably of formula:

(1000) ##STR00175##

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof.

(1001) 55. A pharmaceutical composition comprising a compound according to any one of clauses 43 to 53 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

(1002) 56. A compound according to any one of clauses 43 to 54, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof, or a composition according to clause 55, for use as a medicament; or a compound according to any one of clauses 43 to 54, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof, or a composition according to clause 55, for use in the treatment of cancer; preferably wherein the cancer is selected from lung cancer including non-small cell lung cancer and small cell lung cancer, colon cancer, breast cancer, pancreas cancer, sarcoma, ovarian cancer, and gastric cancer; even more preferably wherein the cancer is selected from lung cancer including non-small cell lung cancer and small cell lung cancer, breast cancer, pancreas carcinoma and colorectal cancer.

(1003) 57. A process for obtaining a compound of formula I as defined in clause 43 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof: comprising the step of reacting a compound of formula II with a compound of formula III to give a compound of formula IV:

(1004) ##STR00176## wherein: X is —NH— or —O—; R.sub.2 is a —C(=O)R.sup.a group; R.sub.3 is hydrogen or a —OR.sup.b group; R.sub.4 is selected from hydrogen, —CH.sub.2OH, —CH.sub.2OC(=O)R.sup.c and —CH.sub.2NHProt.sup.NH; R.sup.a is selected from hydrogen, substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.1-C.sub.12 alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.2-C.sub.12 alkenyl, substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.2-C.sub.12 alkynyl; R.sup.b is selected from substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.1-C.sub.12 alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.2-C.sub.12 alkenyl, and substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.2-C.sub.12 alkynyl; R.sup.c is selected from substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.1-C.sub.12 alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.2-C.sub.12 alkenyl, and substituted or unsubstituted C.sub.2-C.sub.12 alkynyl; and Prot.sup.NH is a protecting group for amino; with the proviso that when R.sub.4 is hydrogen then X is —O—;

(1005) the process optionally comprising the further step of replacing the cyano group in the compound of formula IV with a hydroxy group to give a compound of formula I, or IA or IB where R.sub.1 is OH.

## Claims

1. A pharmaceutical composition comprising a compound of Formula I: ##STR00177## or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.
2. The pharmaceutical composition according to claim 1, wherein the compound is in the pharmaceutically acceptable salt form and the salt is selected from a group consisting of hydrochloride, hydrobromide, hydroiodide, sulfate, nitrate, phosphate, acetate, trifluoroacetate, maleate, fumarate, citrate, oxalate, succinate, tartrate, malate, mandelate, methanesulfonate, p-toluenesulfonate, sodium, potassium, calcium, ammonium, ethylenediamine, ethanolamine, N,N-dialkylenethanolamine, and triethanolamine or basic amino acids.
3. The pharmaceutical composition according to claim 1, wherein the pharmaceutical composition comprises the compound of Formula I: ##STR00178##
4. The pharmaceutical composition of claim 1 in a dosage form.
5. The pharmaceutical composition of claim 3 in a dosage form.
6. The pharmaceutical composition of claim 1 as a component of a kit and further comprising instructions for use of the compound in the treatment of cancer selected from a group consisting of lung cancer, non-small cell lung cancer, small cell lung cancer, colon cancer, colorectal cancer, breast cancer, pancreas cancer, sarcoma, ovarian cancer, prostate cancer and gastric cancer.
7. The pharmaceutical composition according to claim 6, wherein the compound is in the pharmaceutically acceptable salt form and the salt is selected from a group consisting of hydrochloride, hydrobromide, hydroiodide, sulfate, nitrate, phosphate, acetate, trifluoroacetate, maleate, fumarate, citrate, oxalate, succinate, tartrate, malate, mandelate, methanesulfonate, p-toluenesulfonate, sodium, potassium, calcium, ammonium, ethylenediamine, ethanolamine, N,N-dialkylenethanolamine, and triethanolamine or basic amino acids.
8. The pharmaceutical composition according to claim 6, wherein the pharmaceutical composition comprises the compound of Formula I: ##STR00179##
9. A process for obtaining a compound of Formula I: ##STR00180## or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, comprising the step of reacting a compound of Formula II with a compound of Formula III to give a compound of formula IV: ##STR00181## wherein X is —O—; R.sub.2 is a —C(=O)R.sub.a group; R.sub.3 is hydrogen; R.sub.4 is hydrogen; and R.sub.a is methyl.
10. The process according to claim 9, comprising the further step of replacing the cyano group in the compound of Formula IV with a hydroxy group.
11. The process according to claim 9, wherein the obtained compound is in the pharmaceutically acceptable form and the salt is selected from a group consisting of hydrochloride, hydrobromide, hydroiodide, sulfate, nitrate, phosphate, acetate, trifluoroacetate, maleate, fumarate, citrate, oxalate, succinate, tartrate, malate, mandelate, methanesulfonate, p-toluenesulfonate, sodium, potassium, calcium, ammonium, ethylenediamine, ethanolamine, N,N-dialkylenethanolamine, and triethanolamine or basic amino acids.
12. The process according to claim 10, wherein the obtained compound is in the pharmaceutically acceptable form and the salt is selected from a group consisting of hydrochloride, hydrobromide, hydroiodide, sulfate, nitrate, phosphate, acetate, trifluoroacetate, maleate, fumarate, citrate, oxalate, succinate, tartrate, malate, mandelate, methanesulfonate, p-toluenesulfonate, sodium, potassium, calcium, ammonium, ethylenediamine, ethanolamine, N,N-dialkylenethanolamine, and triethanolamine or basic amino acids.
13. The process according to claim 9, wherein the compound of Formula I, ##STR00182## is obtained.
14. A compound of Formula I: ##STR00183## or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.
15. The compound according to claim 14, wherein the compound is the compound of Formula I: ##STR00184##

16. A method of inhibiting proliferation of cancer cells, comprising contacting the cancer cells with an amount of the compound according to claim 14, wherein the amount is effective for inhibiting proliferation.
17. The method according to claim 16, wherein the cancer cells are cells of a cancer type selected from a group consisting of lung cancer, non-small cell lung cancer, small cell lung cancer, colon cancer, colorectal cancer, breast cancer, pancreas cancer, sarcoma, ovarian cancer, prostate cancer and gastric cancer.
18. The method according to claim 16, wherein the cancer cells are cells of a cancer type selected from a group consisting of lung cancer, non-small cell lung cancer, small cell lung cancer, breast cancer, pancreas cancer and colorectal cancer.
19. The method according to claim 16, wherein the compound is the compound of Formula I, ##STR00185## and contacts the cells.
20. A method of treating cancer in a patient in need thereof, comprising administering to said patient a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of Formula I: ##STR00186## or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.
21. The method according to claim 20, wherein the cancer is selected from a group consisting of lung cancer, non-small cell lung cancer, small cell lung cancer, colon cancer, colorectal cancer, breast cancer, pancreas cancer, sarcoma, ovarian cancer, prostate cancer and gastric cancer.
22. The method according to claim 20, wherein the cancer is selected from a group consisting of lung cancer, non-small cell lung cancer, small cell lung cancer, breast cancer, pancreas cancer and colorectal cancer.
23. The method according to claim 21, wherein the compound of Formula I, ##STR00187## is administered.
-